



50
YEARS

Empowered lives. Resilient nations.



United Nations Development Programme
Country: NIUE

PROJECT DOCUMENT¹

Project Title: Application of Ridge to Reef Concept for Biodiversity Conservation and for the Enhancement of Ecosystem Services and Cultural Heritage in Niue

UNDAF Outcome(s): UNDAF for the Pacific Sub-region 2013-2017 – Outcome Area 1: Environmental management, climate change and disaster risk management

UNDP Strategic Plan Outcome:

Legal and regulatory frameworks, policies and institutions enabled to ensure the conservation, sustainable use, and access and benefit sharing of natural resources, biodiversity and ecosystems, in line with international conventions and national legislation (Output 2.5).

UNDP Strategic Plan Outputs: -

Solutions developed at national and sub-national levels for sustainable management of natural resources, ecosystem services, chemicals and waste (Output 1.3)

Executing Entity/ Implementing Agency : United Nations Development Programme

Executing Agency/Implementing Partner: Ministry of Natural Resources

Responsible Partners:

Department of Education, Taoga Niue, Department of Public Works (Water), Office of the Premier, Treasury Department and United Nations Development Programme

¹ For UNDP supported GEF funded projects as this includes GEF-specific requirements

Brief Description

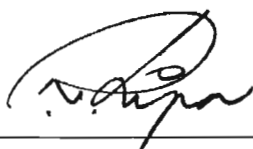
This project will enhance Niue's capacity to effectively create and manage protected areas for biodiversity conservation, sustainable use of natural resources, and safeguarding of ecosystem services. It focuses on the expansion of its protected estate on land and on its marine areas through a combination of community conservation areas and government-led protected areas. In Community Conservation Areas, both strict protection and sustainable use zones will be identified and planned carefully, using innovative protection tools recognizing that tenure over most land areas is vested in local communities. This project has been designed to engineer a paradigm shift in the management of terrestrial, coastal and marine protected sites from a site-centric approach to a holistic "ridge to reef" comprehensive approach. Through this approach, activities in the immediate production landscapes adjacent to marine and terrestrial protected areas will be managed to reduce threats to biodiversity and ecosystem services stemming from key production activities (e.g. tourism and agriculture). Additionally, the project also introduces the concept of connectivity between landscape and seascape in Niue. Terrestrial protected areas will include a landscape that links strictly protected community areas (tapu) to each other to enhance their integrity and to form a functional ecological corridor between them. Similarly, the creation of a Marine Protected Area at Beveridge Reef also satisfies the integrated and holistic approach promoted by the project by recognizing the link that is thought to exist between the Reef and mainland Niue through which the former serves as a source of recruitment for clams and other marine species that make up Niue's coral reefs.

Programme Period:	60 months
Atlas Award ID:	00078842
Project ID:	00088927
PIMS #	5258
Start date:	21 April 2016
End Date	20 April 2021
Management Arrangements	NIM
PAC Meeting Date	10 July 2015

Total resources required	USD 15,263,462
Total allocated resources:	USD 15,263,462
o GEF	USD 4,194,862
o Government (in kind)	USD 10,868,600
o UNDP (in kind)	USD 200,000

Agreed by Government:

Richard Hipa
Secretary to Government
Government of Niue

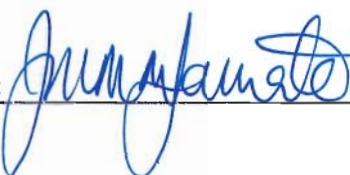


21/4/16

Date/Month/Year

Agreed by Executing Agency/Implementing Partner:

Dr. Josie MMM Tamate
Director General
Ministry of Natural Resources



21/4/16

Date/Month/Year

Agreed by UNDP:

Jaime De Aguinaga
UNDP Officer in Charge
UNDP MCO Cook Islands, Niue, Samoa & Tokelau



21/4/16

Date/Month/Year

CONTENTS

Brief description and signatures	2
Acronyms and Abbreviations	5
1 SITUATION ANALYSIS	6
1.1 Introduction	6
1.2 The Niue environment	8
1.2.1 The physical environment	8
1.2.2 Ecosystems and biodiversity	9
1.2.3 Tradition, culture and heritage	11
1.2.4 The socio-political environment	14
1.2.5 Land use and management	17
1.2.6 Ecosystems functions and services in Niue	19
1.3 The threat of environmental degradation	20
1.4 The Government's response	20
1.4.1 The policy and regulatory response	20
1.4.2 The institutional response	23
1.4.3 The baseline	26
1.5 Remaining challenges and outstanding gaps	27
1.5.1 Remaining threats to environment and biodiversity	27
1.5.2 Barriers to overcoming environmental degradation	29
2 STRATEGY	31
2.1 Project Rationale and policy conformity	31
2.1.1 The GEF Alternative – incremental reasoning	31
2.1.2 Co-financing	32
2.1.3 Fit with GEF Focal Area Strategy and Objectives	33
2.2 Project Objective, Outcomes and Outputs/Activities	34
2.2.1 Project Objective	34
2.2.2 Project Outcomes	35
2.2.3 Project Outputs and Activities	36
2.3 Risk management	51
2.4 Cost effectiveness	52
2.5 Expected Global, National and Local Benefits	53
2.6 Gender and youth strategy	55
2.7 Project consistency with National Priorities/Strategies	56
2.8 Sustainability of project results	57
2.9 Environmental and social safeguards	58
2.10 Coordination with other relevant GEF-financed and other initiatives	59
3 PROJECT RESULTS FRAMEWORK	62
4 TOTAL BUDGET AND WORKPLAN	67
5 MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS	71
5.1 Implementation framework	71
5.2 Stakeholders involvement	73
6 PROJECT MONITORING AND EVALUATION	77
7 LEGAL CONTEXT	80

ANNEXES

- 1a Capacity Assessment for Project implementation
- 1b Biodiversity and PAs Capacity Scorecard
- 2 Terms of Reference for key project personnel
- 3 Timetable for Project Activities
- 4 Environmental and Social Screening (SESP)
- 5 Co-financing letters (Niue Government and UNDP)
- 6 International Waters Tracking Tool
- 7 Biodiversity Tracking Tool (METT)
- 8 Portfolio of proposals arising from consultations during project formulation
- 9 Signed Letter of Agreement

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AFO	Administration and Finance Officer
AusAID	Australian Agency for International Development
BRH	Bangkok Regional Hub (of UNDP)
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
CC	Climate Change
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forests and Fisheries
DoE	Department of Environment
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EIMS	Environmental Information Management System
EMS	Environmental Monitoring System
EU	European Union
FAO	Food & Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GIS	Global Information System
GPS	Global Positioning System
ha	Hectare
IUCN	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
IAS	Invasive Alien Species
IW	International Waters
IWRM	Integrated Water Resources Management
LogFrame	Logical Framework Matrix
MCO	Multi-Country Office (of UNDP)
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
METT	Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool
MNR	Ministry of Natural Resources
MPA	Marine Protected Area
NBSAP	National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
NIM	National Implementation Modality
NISP	Niue Integrated Strategic Plan
NNSP	Niue National Strategic Plan
NPD	National Project Director
NZD	New Zealand Dollar
PA	Protected Area
PAC	Project appraisal Committee
PAS	Pacific Alliance for Sustainability (GEF Programme)
PEB	Project Executive Board
PIF	Project Identification Form
PIR	Project Implementation Review
PIU	R2R Project Implementation Unit
PWD	Public Works Department
R2RAC	Project Advisory Committee
R2R PM	R2R Project Manager
RCU	Regional Coordination Unit (of UNDP)
RTA	Regional Technical Advisor
SLM	Sustainable Land Management
SOPAC	Pacific Islands Applied GeoScience Commission
SPC	Secretariat of the Pacific Community
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
USD	United States Dollar
VC	Village Council

1 SITUATION ANALYSIS

1.1 Introduction

Niue is an upraised coral atoll island lying 480 km east of Tonga, 550 km southeast of Samoa and 2,500 km north of New Zealand. At 259 km² in area - the largest island of its type - it consists of a former lagoon surrounded by the remains of a reef rising to about 68 m above sea level, surrounded by an outer terrace at approximately 28 m above sea level. The outer terrace ends in steep cliffs which descend on to a narrow fringing reef.

Niue is dependent on its natural environment and ecosystem services for its quality of life and its economic viability. The natural environment, in all its forms, is a valuable economic asset as it provides the attraction for visitors and tourists which are the mainstay of the Niuean economy. The environment also provides food and other necessities for residents of Niue. The Fifth National Report to the CBD² states that biodiversity is very important to the economy of Niue with about a fifth of its GDP coming from the agriculture, fishery, forestry and hunting sectors. It is also the basis for subsistence lifestyles and has cultural significance. 70% of the country retains a cover of forest and 23% of it is in conservation areas, primarily the Huvalu Conservation Area.

According to the Fourth National Report to the CBD³, “*The forest is the critical habitat for three prized food species – fruit bats, wood pigeons and coconut crabs. The forest also yields edible ferns, medicinal plants and minor wood products.*” In addition, the environment provides and protects the groundwater aquifers which are the main source of drinking water for the entire population of residents and visitors.

This project will strengthen conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity by building on Niuean cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions. In particular, it will consolidate and expand marine and terrestrial protected areas (PAs); promote sustainable management practices; and build a legal and institutional framework to support the conservation and sustainable use of natural resources.

A distinguishing feature of this intervention is combination of community conservation areas and government-led PAs, as well as the full and equal participation with the Government of Village Councils and communities in recognition that tenure over most land areas in Niue is vested in local communities.

This project has been designed to engineer a paradigm shift in the management of marine and terrestrial PAs from a site-centric approach to a holistic “ridge to reef” approach, in the management and protection of natural resources. This approach will range across the entire island and the surrounding reefs, in recognition of the value and vulnerability of the groundwater aquifer which extends right across the entire island. It also recognizes that in a small island such as Niue, the ecosystem is a single continuum and that impacts on the environment and ecosystem services are very difficult, if not impossible, to contain in one location. All land use decisions must consider the potential impacts on the entire environment and while some areas will be selected because of their unique or high value (ecological, social, cultural, economic) for special protection, the project introduces the concept of ecological connectivity on a landscape and seascape basis in Niue. The project also covers the creation of a marine protected area at Beveridge Reef which, while distant from Niue Island, is expected to be confirmed as a source of recruitment of various marine species for Niue’s coral reefs and coastal environment through favourable ocean currents.

² Department of Environment and David Butler (2014) Fifth National Report to the Convention on Biological Diversity – Niue. Government of Niue.

³ Tongatule, Sauni and Judy Nemaia (undated) *Fourth National Report to the Convention on Biological Diversity*. Government of Niue.

The project reflects the new National Strategic Plan (2014-2019), whose objective is to “build a sustainable future that meets our economic and social needs while preserving environmental integrity, social stability, and the Niue culture”. The 5th Pillar of the Plan is “sustainable use and management of Niue’s natural resources and environment for present and future generations”.

This project has also been developed in accordance with the goals and scope of the UNDP-GEF Regional Ridge-to-Reef Programme "Pacific Islands Ridge-to-Reef National Priorities – Integrated Water, Land, Forest and Coastal Management to Preserve Biodiversity, Ecosystem Services, Store Carbon, Improve Climate Resilience and Sustain Livelihoods”.

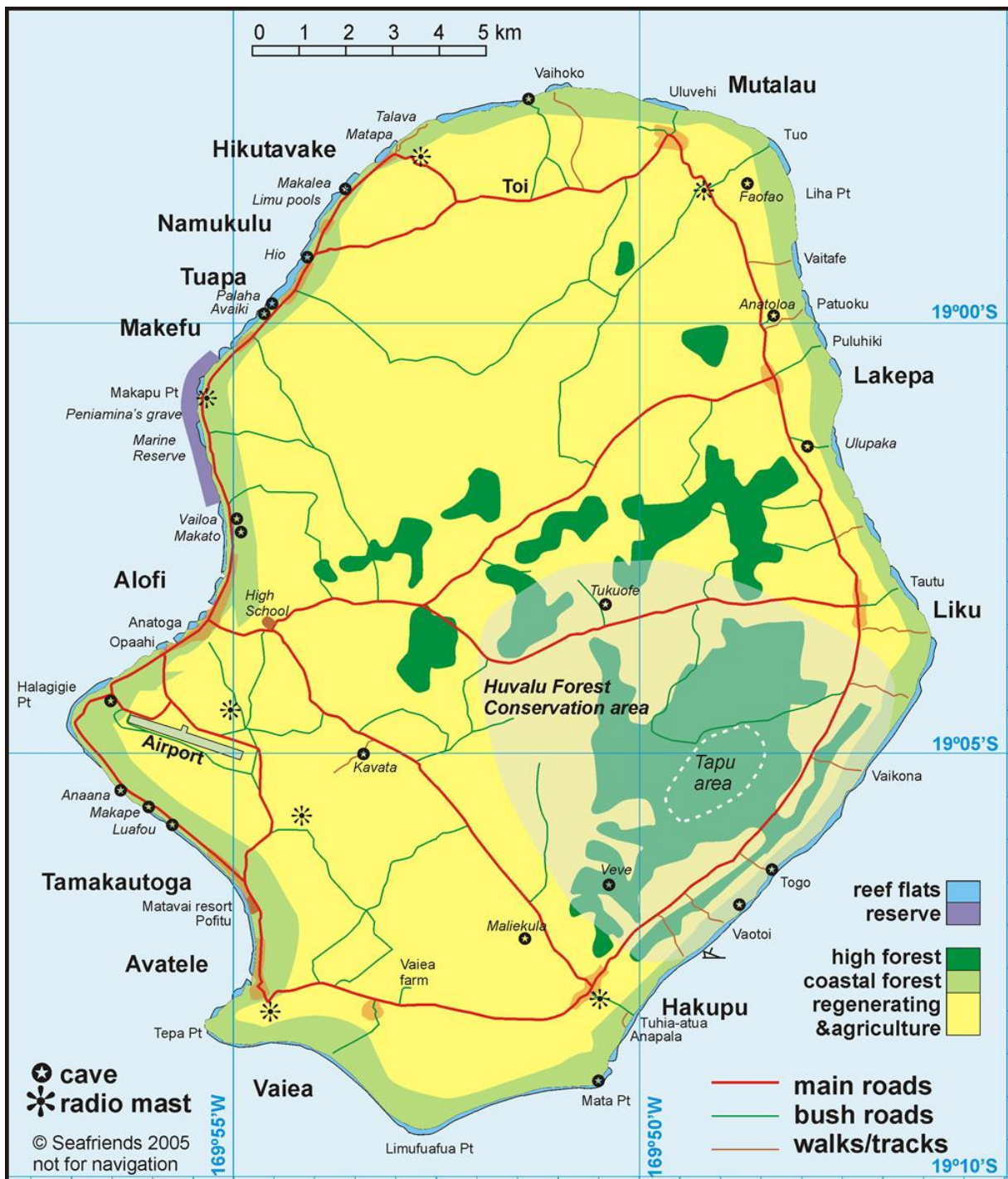


Figure 1. Simple map of Niue

1.2 The Niue environment

1.2.1 The physical environment

Niue is the world's largest single raised coral atoll⁴, an uplifted coral limestone plateau perched on top of a submerged volcano with the surrounding ocean depths reaching over 4,000 m at the edge of the Tonga Trench. It is located in the South Pacific Ocean (Lat 169°55'W, Lon 19°02'S), has a total land area of 259 km² and an Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)⁵ of about 340,000 km². It is described by the NBSAP⁶ as comprising a central plateau of gentle undulating relief, slightly dished in shape with the rim at about 68 m above mean sea level, dropping to about 30 m in the centre suggesting it was once a lagoon. A narrow lower terrace 100 m to 200 m wide at about 28 m above sea level surrounds this central plateau. The coastline is rugged, and consists of precipitous cliffs which drop straight into the sea, except for the west coast where there is a wave-cut rock platform 20 m to 80 m wide and then a very steep drop-off to the ocean floor. The distinct shelving suggests that the island was uplifted in at least two tectonic episodes.

The island's natural geology is pure limestone of three types – reef rock, beach conglomerate and cemented or loose coral sand. A characteristic, typical of limestone environments, is the large number of caves and caverns many with distinctive stalactites and stalagmites and other evidence of the dissolving forces of water such as natural arches and chasms.

There are no permanent streams or rivers on the island. A freshwater lens, located approximately 60 m below the rim of the central plateau that is replenished by rainwater filtering down the soil and rocks, is the main source of freshwater on the island. The daily abstraction rate from the PWD public water supply wells is well below sustainable levels of the freshwater yield⁷.

The ground surface is often jagged with exposed sharp rock outcrops and boulders, with pockets of shallow topsoil between them. According to FAO⁸ there are four types of soil in Niue, namely –

- (1) Hikutavake: outer fringe of the island
- (2) Hakupu: coconut/pasture soil
- (3) Fonuakula: pasture soil, and
- (4) Palai: forestry soil, root crops.

FAO also observes that *“The soils of Niue in general are well supplied with phosphorus and potassium, but there are a few areas that are deprived of these nutrients for plant growth which makes crop production difficult. Some soils also lack nitrogen as can be seen by the yellowing of leaves on some vegetation. Burning of some areas for cropping is common and this may be the reason why some areas are deprived of nitrogen. The supply of calcium, magnesium and many of the trace elements seems adequate for plant growth in most areas.”* Wright & van Westerndorp also observed that the soil of Niue is *probably derived from volcanic ash*.⁹

The Niuean coastal reef platform is comparatively narrow overlaid with a thin layer of coral and plunges down to depths of 30-40 m before the drop off into deep water. Niue's coastal water quality

⁴ Kruger, J (2008) Niue Technical Report – High Resolution Bathymetry Survey. EU EDF-SOPAC Project Report 49 Reducing Vulnerability of Pacific SPC States

⁵ There are a various figures given for the area of EEZ of Niue. See for example <http://www.spc.int/climate-change/fisheries/assessment/chapters/summary/12-niue.pdf>, <http://www.searoundus.org/eez/570.aspx> and <http://www.searoundus.org/eez/570.aspx> and the figure given in this text is an approximate median.

⁶ Richmond-Rex, Phyllis, Tagaloa Cooper, Judy Nemaia and David Butler (editors) (2001) *Niue National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan*. Compiled by a Project Team assisted by staff of the Environment Unit, Department of Community Affairs. Government of Niue.

⁷ SOPAC (2007) Sustainable Integrated Water Resources and Wastewater Management in Pacific Island Countries. National Integrated Water Resources Management Diagnostic Report. SOPAC Miscellaneous Report 641.

⁸ <http://www.fao.org/ag/agg/AGPC/doc/Counprof/southpacific/niue.htm>

⁹ Wright, A C S and F J van Westerndorp (1965) Soils and Agriculture of Niue Island. *New Zealand Soil Bureau Bulletin*, 17, 46-48.

is impacted by the effluent of land activities (e.g. septic tank and storm water discharge) which threatens the coastal fishery environment¹⁰.

The current climate of Niue comprises two distinct seasons – a warm wet season from November to April and a cooler dry season from May to October. Niue’s wet season is affected by the movement of the South Pacific Convergence Zone. This band of heavy rainfall is caused by air rising over warm water where winds converge, resulting in thunderstorm activity. It extends across the South Pacific Ocean from the Solomon Islands to the Cook Islands. Niue’s climate is also influenced by sub-tropical high pressure systems and the trade winds, which blow mainly from the south-east. Niue’s climate varies considerably from year to year due to the El Niño-Southern Oscillation.¹¹

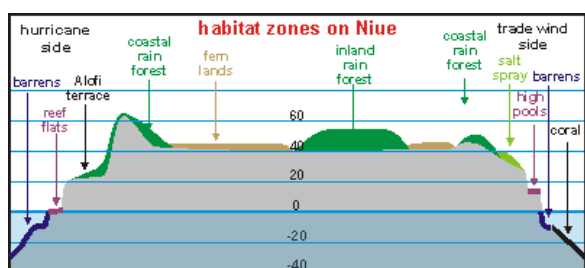
Precipitation averages 2,000 mm/year, but according to NDMCC (*op. cit.*), in the wettest years it can be almost four times the rainfall in the driest years. Severe droughts have occurred in Niue, most recently in 1983, 1991 and 1998.” However, a SOPAC report¹² concluded that the groundwater levels response to storm event recharge was observed within 1-2 days and that recharge to the lens can be exceptionally rapid. SOPAC also argued that while the future groundwater demand from the additional production and irrigation boreholes remains to be determined, it appears the existing groundwater abstraction from the PWD public water supply wells of typically 2000 m³/d represents less than 2% of the freshwater lens yield and therefore is safely within its sustainability capacity.

The average daytime temperature is 27°C from May to October and 30°C from November to April. December to March is the tropical cyclone season.

According to Anthoni¹³, “Niue is located on the cool edge of the warm tropics but its waters are much cooler than those of Indonesia for instance there exists no official record of the sea temperatures for Niue the average sea temperature is quoted as anywhere between 24.7 and 26°C.”

1.2.2 Ecosystems and biodiversity

In spite of its small size and uniform geology and geomorphology, Niue has a modest range of ecosystems and habitats and these are summarized in the following figure. They can be considered as comprising two clusters – terrestrial and marine and each of these is described below.



From <http://www.seafriends.org.nz/niue/biodiv.htm>

Figure 2. Niue habitat zones

¹⁰ Mosley, L and L Carpenter (2005) Coastal Water Quality and Groundwater Assessment. SOPAC Technical Report 372.

¹¹ Niue Department of Meteorology and Climate Change, Australian Bureau of Meteorology, and Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (CSIRO) (2011) *Current and Future Climate of Niue*. Pacific Climate Change Science Program.

¹² GWP Consultants, UK (2008) *Niue Technical Report - Groundwater resources investigations on Niue Island*. EU EDF 9 – SOPAC Project Report 61 - Reducing Vulnerability of Pacific ACP States

¹³ See <http://www.seafriends.org.nz/niue/ecology.htm>

1.2.2.1 Terrestrial ecosystems

Niue's terrestrial ecosystems consist of forests, agro-ecosystems, settlements, and a rugged and rocky coastline of steep cliffs, caves, chasms and blow holes. Many caves host brackish and freshwater pools. Much of Niue's land can be considered karst ecosystem. The island's vegetation consists of fern land, littoral shrub land, littoral forest, coastal forest, matured forest and secondary forest¹⁴.

Available information suggests that Niue's plant diversity includes 175 native vascular plants, and 26 potentially invasive introduced species¹⁵. Niue's forested area covers 26,103 ha and comprises mature dense forest (5,566 ha), regenerating medium dense forest (13,191 ha) with higher biodiversity than the mature forest, and littoral forest, fern-land and non-forested areas classified as 'other' forest areas (7,346 ha) in the Forestry Management Plan (*op. cit.*). The forests are well-stocked with a range of size classes, showing that they regenerate very well after natural disturbance by cyclones. The mature forest occurs largely in the central east of the island, a close canopy that is dominated by native species with Kolivao (*Syzygium richii*) and Kafika (*S. inophylloides*) making up over half of the forest canopy. According to the Forestry Management Plan, other major species occurring in lower numbers include Moota (*Dysoxylum forsteri*), Kanumea (*Planchonella torricellensis*), Tava (*Pometia pinnata*), Le (*Macaranga seemanii*), Kieto (*Diospyros samoensis*), Ai (*Canarium harveyi*). A local screwpine *Pandanus niueensis* has been described from Niue. Most if not all of the major species have traditional uses such as canoe building and earth oven baking. Some invasive species significant to Niue as a source of food and timber include Mango (*Mangifera indica*), Vi (*Spondias dulcis*) and Pomea (*Adenantha pavonia*).

Among the fauna that have been recorded there are 32 bird species, (six sea birds, 11 shore birds and 15 land birds), nine lizard species (four geckos and five skinks), over 376 insect species, one native mammal (*Pteropus tonganus*), and eight land crab species of which the coconut crab (*Birgus latro*) is the largest, according to the NBSAP. There are also a number of introduced mammals including two rat species, the house mouse, pigs, dogs and cats.

Invertebrates restricted to Niue include a recently described butterfly, the Niue Blue (*Nacaduba niueensis*). Other endemic invertebrates include a rattlebox moth *Utetheisa maddisoni*, a leafhopper *Empoasca clodia*, a planthopper *Macrovanua* (or *Vanua*) *angusta*, a weevil *Elytrurus niuei*, a scale insect *Paracoccus niuensis*, a land snail *Vatusila niueana*, a crab *Orcovita gracilipes*, a cave-dwelling crustacean *Pugiodactylus agarthus*, an ostracod crustacean *Dantya ferox*, and a periwinkle *Cenchrites* (or *Tectarius*) *niuensis*. Niue is also home to some regionally endemic butterfly species such as *Belanois java schmeltzi* (found also in Samoa and Tonga), *Jamides argentina* (found also in Samoa), and *Euploea lewinii perryi* (also in Cook Is)¹⁶.

Two endemic bird species have also been described from Niue¹⁷, the Polynesian Triller (*Lalage maculosa whitmeei*), and the Polynesian Starling (*Aplonis tabuensis brunnescens*).

From a global perspective, Niue has some important terrestrial species include the Endangered Olive Small-scaled Skink, and the globally vulnerable Bristle-thighed Curlew that is an occasional visitor. Several globally vulnerable seabirds have been recorded at least once in Niuean waters but none breed on the island. Niue is listed in WWF's globally important Ecoregions¹⁸ under Tropical and

¹⁴ Government of Niue (2013) *Forestry Management Plan for Niue*.

¹⁵ Richmond-Rex, Phyllis, Tagaloa Cooper, Judy Nemaia and David Butler (editors) (2001) *Niue National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan*. Compiled by a Project Team assisted by staff of the Environment Unit, Department of Community Affairs. Government of Niue.

¹⁶ http://www.conservation.org%2FDocuments%2FCI_CEPF_Biodiversity_Conservation_Lessons-3-Samoa-Butterfly.pdf

¹⁷ <http://Intreasures.com/niue.html>

¹⁸ Olson, D M and Dinerstein, E (2002) *The Global 200: Priority ecoregions for global conservation*. Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden 89(2):199-224.

Subtropical Moist Broadleaf Forests under South Pacific Islands Forests. Niue also falls within the Micronesia-Polynesia Hotspot as delineated by Conservation International.

1.2.2.2 Marine ecosystems

Niue's marine ecosystems include the narrow fringing reef around the island, seamounts (notably Endeavour Seamount, and Lachlan Seamount), submerged atolls (e.g. Beveridge Reef and Antiope Reef), and open ocean. The total area of reef flat and sub-tidal reef has been estimated at 620 ha and an Exclusive Economic zone (EEZ) of 340,000 km². According to the NBSAP and Fisk¹⁹, marine biodiversity comprises 34 coral genera, over 240 fish species, invertebrates comprising around 20 species of crabs and crayfish/lobsters, two giant clams, five species of beche-de-mer and others.

Niue's marine ecosystems host a number of globally important species, including the endangered Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), Humphead Wrasse, and Green Turtle, and the vulnerable Green Humphead Parrotfish, Whitetip Oceanic Shark, Queensland Groper, Flat-tail Sea Snake, Whale Shark, Bigeye Tuna, Blacksaddled Coral Grouper, Sperm Whale, and Blue Marlin. Many globally vulnerable coral species are also found in Niue's extensive EEZ. These include *Acropora globiceps*, *Acropora horrida*, *Acropora retusa*, *Acropora speciosa*, *Acropora striata*, *Acropora vaughani*, *Alveopora allingi*, *Alveopora verrilliana*, *Astreopora cucullata*, *Heliopora coerulea* (Blue Coral), *Leptoseris incrustans*, *Montipora angulate*, *Montipora australiensis*, *Montipora calcarea*, *Montipora caliculata*, *Montipora lobulata*, *Pavona bipartite*, *Pavona cactus*, *Pavona decussata* (Cactus Coral), *Pocillopora elegans*, *Porites nigrescens*, *Turbinaria mesenterina*, and *Turbinaria reniformis*. Anecdotal reports indicate occurrence of the invasive crown-of-thorns starfish (*Acanthaster planci*) in low numbers. One endemic marine fish has also been described from Niue – the Combtooth Blenny (*Ecsenius niue*). The Niuean Flat-tailed Sea Snake (*Pseudolaticauda* or *Laticauda schistorhynchus*) is also sometimes considered to be endemic.

Indicator species are recommended by Fisk²⁰ to monitor trends in reef communities and the effectiveness of management strategies. The indicator species on the reef flat include target species such as the vermetid tube worm *Serpulorbis colubrinus* and the purple jewel box oyster *Chama isostoma*. *Holothurian* species are also good indicators for reef flat health due to their detrital feeding behaviour. Depletion of *Holothurian* abundance may indicate a polluted shoreline. Indicators on the reef slopes include coral cover, algal cover, and the abundance of corallivore species such as the crown-of-thorns starfish (*Acanthaster planci*) and the mollusc *Drupella* spp. Coral disease brought about by coral bleaching, coral predation and overfishing of herbivorous fish can lead to increased algal cover.

The structure of coral communities on reef slopes resists wave action and creates shelter and refuge for many reef species. Shallow pools along the exposed reef flats provide refuge for mobile invertebrates. There are also deep pools and crevices along the reef flat with greater tidal flow and wave flushing creating a more suitable environment for a greater diversity of reef communities.

1.2.3 Tradition, culture and heritage

Niue's first settlers who were predominantly from Samoa, Tonga and Pukapuka are responsible for shaping Niue's traditional and customary structure. The elements or characteristics of the land, earth, sky, heavens and sea were the basis for the formation of traditional and customary values. These values have evolved and modified over the years, more so with the introduction of Christianity which most, if not all, Niue traditions and customs are linked to.

Recognising the importance and the need to preserve its culture and heritage, the Government of Niue established the Tāoga Niue Department in 2004/05. Tāoga Niue means the treasures or

¹⁹ Fisk, D (2007) Niue Sustainable Coastal Fisheries Pilot Project: Literature Review and Pilot Baseline Survey. IWP-Pacific Technical Report (International Waters Project), 38: 55

²⁰ Fisk, D (2007) Niue Sustainable Coastal Fisheries Pilot Project: Marine Baseline Survey. IWP-Pacific Technical Report (International Waters Project), 39:78

precious possessions of Niue and these are also featured as one of the key pillars in the Niue National Integrated Strategic Plan 2014-2019.

The Tāoga Niue website²¹ refers to Niue's culture, based on spirituality, language, heritage and social values, and aims for it to thrive and be celebrated. It also notes the precious heritage treasures into which a Niuean is born, and goes on to say that these are treasures which are fostered and handed down by the tau tupuna from generation to generation. These heritage treasures are represented by:

- Language
- Customs and traditions
- Arts and Crafts
- History
- Environment

Language

The Niuean language (ko e vagahau Niue) is a Polynesian language, belonging to the Malayo-Polynesian subgroup of the Austronesian languages. It is most closely related to Tongan and slightly more distantly to other Polynesian languages such as Māori, Sāmoan, and Hawaiian. Māori. Together, Tongan and Niuean form the Tongic subgroup of the Polynesian languages. Niuean also has a number of influences from Samoan and Eastern Polynesian languages

The language originated as a blend of languages of the first settlers. In early times when the North (*Motu*) and South (*Tafiti*) were in conflict, the pronunciation and subsequently the spelling of words became distinct between the two regions. The arrival of Christianity introduced the English language which has now become an important language for communication in schools and business limiting the use of the Niuean language to family and village life²². Locals alternate between the two languages in everyday conversations.

Customs and tradition

The pre-Christian era was a time of warfare and intense rivalry between the north and south, "*motu*" and "*tafiti*" respectively. Land, resources and sacred objects were amongst entities fought over. The arrival of Christianity in the mid-1800s brought peace and order leading to the formation of communities and consequently the establishment of the hierarchy system whereby elders were elected as church leaders. The elders had the responsibility to allocate land to each family who respected and accepted what was given to them. From this time within each family, there has been a preference for patrilineal inheritance of real property such as land and an emphasis on primogeniture. Women had some rights but these were not as strong as those of males. The general perception was that women, once married, would benefit from their husband's inherited land and resources.

With the New Zealand administration in 1901 came the New Zealand court system which introduced land entitlement. No other aspect of Niuean customs and tradition is more strongly observed than land tenure and property²³. Land is inalienable and cannot be sold or deeded permanently to non-Niueans and the Land Court is probably the most important and contentious aspect of the judicial system. Major political struggles revolve around the dilemma posed by absentee landowners which can cause considerable tension in some families.

Traditional knowledge can be categorised into three levels: the family, village and the national level. Within families, it is rarely shared for conservation purposes. This is perhaps the obstacle for many environmental managers who wish to incorporate traditional practices into conservation management plans. The interpretation of traditional knowledge by each generation can be different which may improve, evolve or dilute the knowledge. Many Niuean families establish tapu areas which, in most

²¹ http://www.taoganiue.nu/?page_id=2

²² <http://www.anthemculture.com/explore/niue/>

²³ <http://www.everyculture.com/Ma-Ni/Niue.html#ixzz3E0MVmrq9>

cases, are not known to the public. As a result, the integrity of the tapu can be jeopardised, whether the purpose of the establishment is spiritual or conservation.

At the village level, the establishment of tapu areas has generally been for conservation purposes. The only other allowance for restriction is for an area of sea where a death of a person has occurred. A community-based management approach is more commonly applied to marine resources and habitats perhaps because the marine environment is not privately owned, lacking the element of disputes typically experienced with land. The process of establishing a protected area by villages is not usually brought about by recommendations from the Government but rather from concerns raised by village members. Usually a meeting is called and management actions are discussed and agreed upon by all members of the village – the action is usually the closing of an area to fishing. It is common practice for villages to establish restrictions for the marine environment without informing or following Government procedures.

Traditionally, native species of flora and fauna have not only provided food security but have been linked to communal activities and relations connected to traditional practices. Taro, yam, demersal and pelagic fish as well as wild local vegetables have traditionally been the main diet for Sunday lunch and national gatherings such as haircutting, ear piercing and New Year ceremonies. Other traditional species are those used in making costumes for cultural dances, musical instruments, and traditional sports.

Traditional Niuean fishing is symbolised by the vaka (traditional canoe) as this provides the means to feed the family and community, and nowadays obtain supplementary income. Building a vaka has a lot of significant traditional values starting from the choice of a suitable tree, onto the construction and then the use for catching fish. This process takes time, skill and patience to complete and it provides rewards such as satisfaction, pride and the promise of a good catch. A vaka building project is currently underway in the village of Avatele. It is a cultural activity for young people of Niue, in that it provides knowledge and practice that will enable them to maintain traditional and cultural ways. This will also encourage communal participation with knowledge sharing and skills that are passed on to the next generation.

At the national level, Niuean culture and traditions are increasingly gaining recognition and relevance in environmental management plans and tourism development. The establishment of Tāoga Niue by the Government is to ensure that the use of Niue's tāoga motu is done in a way that strengthens and protects its value. Tāoga Niue defines its main task of documenting traditional knowledge as the most challenging due to lack of resources and cooperation by those who possess the traditional knowledge. Documenting our culture and traditions they say protects the expressions of our culture and strengthens our appreciation and value of the Niuean heritage. The Tāoga Niue Act, among other goals, seeks to ensure Niue's traditional knowledge is not exploited commercially. Niue is party to the World Intellectual Properties Convention which can help Niue protect its traditionally significant resources such as taro. One of Niue's taro species is a high value product successfully grown and marketed as "Talo Niue" by other countries in the region with no direct benefits to Niue. Tāoga Niue endorses the adoption of customary practices through legislation so as to ensure their implementation and longevity.

Arts and crafts

Songs and dance serve as a way of expressing opinion or views towards the country's structure, whether it is political, social, economic or environmental. They are significant to each village and performed in cultural and traditional ceremonies. Costumes and musical instruments (drums and ukulele) are made from local plants. Handcrafts and woodcrafts are also constructed from local materials. As with the Niuean language, Niuean art is similar in many ways to other Polynesian countries.

There has been a recent revival of several handicrafts, such as the building of canoes by hand and the making of hiapo (tapa) cloth from mulberry bark.



Figure 3. A modern hiapo design by Niue artist Charles Jessop²⁴

History

Unlike some other Polynesian cultures, Niueans have not had a strong tradition of preserving historical artifacts, oral storytelling or the recitation of genealogies.

According to the Niue website²⁵, Niue's history falls into four defined periods: pre-Christianity, Christianity, the Colonial era and self-government. The documentation of Niue's history was primarily oral and passed down through the generations. It has only been since the period of New Zealand governance that a great deal of literature has been compiled on Niue's history.

Niue is believed to have been inhabited for over a thousand years. Oral tradition and legends speak of the first settlement by Huanaki and Fao, together with the Fire Gods from Fonuagalo, the Hidden Land. Some authorities believe that the island was settled during two principal migrations, one from Samoa and one from Tonga with a smaller migration from Pukapuka in the Cook Islands. In 1774, the English navigator Captain James Cook sighted Niue but was refused landing by the locals on three different attempts. He then named Niue 'Savage Island'. Missionaries from the London Missionary Society established Christianity in 1846. Niue chiefs gained British Protectorate status in 1900, and in 1901 Niue was annexed to New Zealand. In 1974 Niue gained self-government in free association with New Zealand and government to this day has followed a Westminster-style rule with a 20 member assembly. The Premier is selected by the House and the Premier then selects three other members for Cabinet posts.

1.2.4 The socio-political environment

Government

Following a plea from British missionaries and island leaders, the island became a British Protectorate at the turn of the 20th century. Shortly thereafter, in an agreement with the British government, New Zealand took over responsibility for Niue in 1901 and it remained a territory of New Zealand until October 1974 when a referendum took place regarding Niue's Constitutional future. The result supported the change to internal self-government in free association with New Zealand. The Niuean translation of Self Government is Pule Fakamotu, meaning for Niueans to lead, make decisions and do their own thing. Under the constitution New Zealand is responsible for Niue's defence, external affairs and for providing administrative assistance²⁶.

Niue's system of government is based on the Westminster system. The Niue Assembly consists of 20 members, 14 of whom are elected by village constituencies and 6 from the common roll. The 20

²⁴ From <http://internetniue.nu/fascinating-niue/a-living-heritage/2010/11/>

²⁵ <http://www.niueisland.com/content/history>

²⁶ Following self-rule, Niueans retained their New Zealand citizenship, a contributing factor for the large presence of Niueans in Auckland.

members elect a Premier and the Premier selects three cabinet ministers from the 19. Members elect a Speaker from outside their ranks. A general election is held every three years.

From 2003 to 2013, the Government of Niue has been driven by one vision, a prosperous Niue, '*Niue ke Monuina*'. This vision inspired the Niue Integrated Strategic Plan (NISP) for 2003 to 2008, and then the Niue National Strategic Plan (NNSP) for the following 5 years (2009-2013). The new Strategic Plan for 2014 to 2019 has a new pillar of environmental protection and management. The overall objective and aspirations as reflected in previous Strategic Plans remain - to build a sustainable future that meets the economic and social needs of the country while preserving environmental integrity, social stability, and the Niue culture.

In December 2013, the Niue Public Service Commission established three Ministries (Natural Resources, Social Services, and Infrastructure) and one Central Agency (comprising Crown Law, Finance and Planning (Treasury), Cabinet and Parliamentary Services and Police) as an overall transformation of the Niue Public Service. The groupings for the entities were drawn from the development pillars of the NNSP. The new structure is envisioned to improve the implementation and the achievement of outcomes under the NNSP.

The Ministry of Natural Resources is comprised of the three key departments; Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries; Department of Environment; and the Department of Meteorological Services. The Ministry of Social Services comprise of Department of Education, Health, Taoga Niue, and Justice, Lands and Surveys; and the Ministry of Infrastructure is comprised of the Department of Transport (Civil Aviation and Public Works Department), the Department of Communications (the technical component of the Broadcasting Corporation of Niue and Telecom Niue), and the Department of Utilities (Niue Power).

Village Councils

There are 14 Villages in Niue each with a Village Council (see Figure 4 below). Village Councils, which provide a degree of local administration, are made up of five volunteers from within the village. From the five, a chairperson, secretary and treasurer are elected. This roster is renewed every three years or remains the same subject to agreement by all village members. Each member of the Village Council is responsible for a portfolio which covers areas such as village show days, marine days, youth activities, facility maintenance, government projects etc. Village Councils meet at least once a month at the village function building or whenever there is an urgent matter to discuss. It is important to note that Village Councils only manage activities which are not church-related as the church has its own committee which manages its activities. Village Councils are granted NZD10,000 (around USD8,000) per term by the central government and these funds are used to achieve the outcomes proposed for each portfolio. Village Councils also hold fundraising activities throughout the year to help achieve some of their goals. An important responsibility of Village Councils is the preparation of a Village Management and Development Plan. However, only two villages to date have developed a plan. These villages are the larger and more populated ones on the Island.

Demographics

The 2011 census recorded a total population of 1,607, 795 males and 812 females. Niue's highest recorded population came in 1969 with 5,296 residents but there has been a steady decline since then. The 2011 census described Alofi North and Alofi South villages as the urban areas of Niue and the rest of the villages are considered rural. It was estimated that one third (37%) of the total population of Niue resided in the urban area of Alofi and the remaining two thirds are in rural areas. Children under the age of 15 make up 26% of the population while those 65 years and over account for 12%. The crude birth rate is around 20 per 1,000 population and crude death rate is 7.8 per 1,000 population.

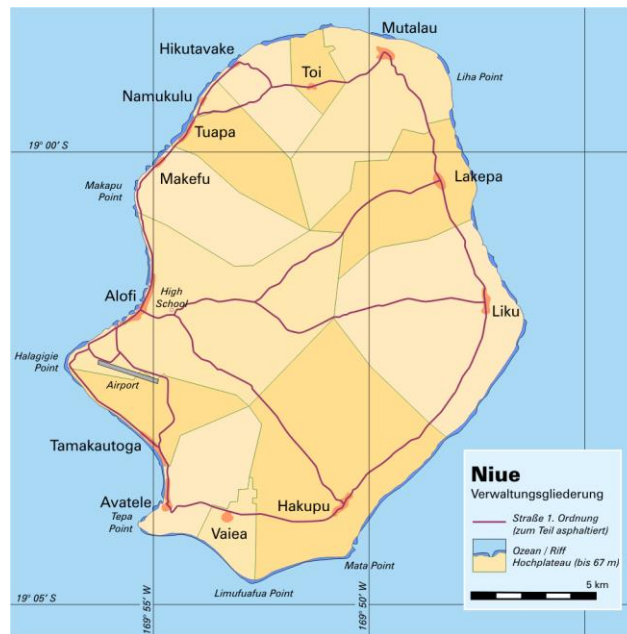


Figure 4. Map of Niue showing the 14 villages (Alofi North and Alofi South are shown as one village)

It has been reported that in 2006 the Niuean population in New Zealand was the fourth largest Pacific Island ethnic group. The population of 22,473 Niueans was a 12% increase between 2001 and 2006. About 16,275 Niueans are born in New Zealand which is 74% of the total Niuean New Zealand population. Around 25% of this total is able to converse in Niuean. Statistics New Zealand reported that 78% of the Niuean community resided in Auckland in 2001. The Niuean New Zealand community have continued to practice Niuean traditions in formal ceremonies and hold village sports competitions throughout the year. There are established Niuean churches which the majority of Niueans attend and where women's and youth groups exist for activities such as handcrafting and singing. There are also Niuean language classes and Niuean early childhood centres to teach the Niuean language from a very early stage.

Employment

According to the 2011 Census, 740 residents were employed in the labour force. This comprised 413 males and 327 females, 38.5% and 30.5% respectively. About 653 (86.5%) of the total number employed were working for pay and 67 (8.9%) were engaged in unpaid work. Of the former, 20% earned less than \$10,000 a year. About 45% earned between \$10,000 and \$20,000 a year and one in three earned more than \$20,000 a year.

Government constitutes the highest percentage employer with 60% followed by self-employed at 18% and then by private sector at 17%. Among males, these percentages are 61, 19 and 16 respectively. Among females these percentages are 59, 18 and 19 respectively.

Education

Education is compulsory and free from the age of five to 16. As a result of the low population, there is one Primary School with 243 pupils and one High School which has 168 pupils. The Niue Primary School also provides Early Childhood Education which prepares 4-year olds for Primary School in the following year. As outlined in the NNSP, Niue's Education framework is that of the New Zealand Curriculum which is adjusted to reflect the Niue context. The NNSP states Niue's education shall *"provide and maintain quality and relevant education services to enable and inspire all, as life-long learners to become responsible citizens responsive to change and make appropriate moral choices contributing to the human and skills needs aligned to national aspirations."* The strategies provided in

the NNSP include “*enhancing the quality of education to raise the achievement of learners*” and “*increasing the effectiveness of governance and management of the Education system.*” The 2011 Census reiterated the importance of education for the development of the country and the quality of life.

A new, purpose-built primary school and early childhood centre, funded through Australian Government aid, has been designed and construction is due to start soon to replace the existing school, which was severely damaged by Cyclone Heta in 2004. The school will significantly improve the quality of education in Niue, and will also function as a shelter for the local community in extreme weather events. The Government of New Zealand has agreed to manage the construction of the school on Australia’s behalf through a delegated cooperation arrangement²⁷.

Health

The Niue Fook Hospital situated in the main town of Alofi provides the majority of health services specifically primary and secondary medical care. Among these services are included general practice medicine, emergency and after-hours medical support and pharmacy. Patients requiring tertiary care are transferred to New Zealand. The hospital also runs the Public Health, Environmental Health, Maternal Health, and other programmes. The Health Strategic Plan which was developed for the period of 2011 to 2021 envisions “*a healthy population well supported by quality health services.*” Its primary goals are to ensure its objectives such as improving the health of Niuean residents and the quality and efficiency of health services are achieved.

1.2.5 Land use and management

Almost 99% of land in Niue is owned by families under customary land ownership based on traditional rights of families and their descendant groups. Such traditional lands belonging to traditional Niuean families are managed by a trustee (called “*leveki magafaoa*”) on their behalf. Total land percentage belonging to the State is registered as 1% with an additional 4% from leases of traditional lands.

Land use data sources are not consistent but this could be because they are reflecting different years. Probably the latest available statistics²⁸ are as in the following table.

Table 1. Land classification in Niue

LAND CLASSIFICATION	PERCENTAGE	ACTUAL HECTARES
arable land - land cultivated for crops like taro, banana, and vegetables that are replanted after each harvest	15.38%	4,000 ha
permanent crops - land cultivated for crops like vanilla, noni, papaya, that are not replanted after each harvest	11.54%	3,000 ha
other - any land not arable or under permanent crops; includes forests and woodlands, built-up areas, airport, roads, barren land, etc	73.08%	19,000 ha

Agriculture

The Agriculture census (2009) estimated from the 466 households surveyed, that 422 (91%) were active in agriculture and 44 (9%) were not. Of the agriculture households, 64% were subsistence farmers and 23% were engaged in both subsistence and cash activities. An estimated 764 ha of land was used in agriculture at the time of the census. About 90% of parcels of land were between 0.2 ha and 2 ha in size. There were 429 agricultural holdings and 1,267 parcels. The agriculture sector accounts for 23.5% of GDP²⁹.

²⁷ https://www.dfat.gov.au/geo/niue/niue_brief.html

²⁸ <http://geography.about.com/library/cia/blcniue.htm>

²⁹ <http://www.eoearth.org/view/article/172316/>

The Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) since 2010 has been implementing a Sustainable Land Management Project which is a very effective demonstration of sustainable use of land for farming of essential resources. This project is located in Mutalau. It has agroforestry areas, Mucuna trial areas, a composting area and a vegetable garden including a plantain banana area. The project serves to educate communities on sustainable use of land. One of its objectives has been to implement and improve soil rejuvenation systems through large scale composting methods and organic farming practices. A few farmers have successfully utilised Mucuna legume to rejuvenate the soil. It has the ability to suppress weeds and fix nitrogen. DAFF's main farm facilitates the trial of small and medium scale composting and other organic methods of improving crop growth whilst reducing negative impacts on the soil and underground features. DAFF has also facilitated in the setting up of village based vegetation blocks which provides a space for communities to grow their own vegetables.

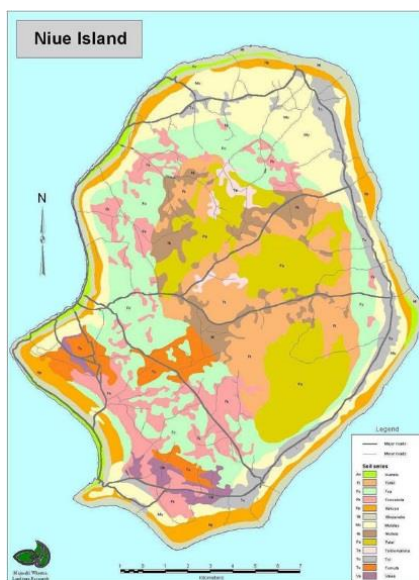


Figure 5. Soil map of Niue from Eroarome Martin Aregheore and Tom Misikea³⁰

Forestry

Under the system of land ownership in Niue there are no formal public forest reserves. However, there are 160 ha of mature forest declared by the landowners as *tapu* areas for the conservation of wildlife habitat and cultural sites. The Huvalu Forest Conservation Area is the largest area specifically managed for conservation and sustainable resource use. It comprises an area of 5,400 ha, consisting of 100 ha of *tapu* where hunting, logging and research are prohibited. This is surrounded by 2,500 ha of primary forest in which some hunting and other activities are permitted. Beyond this area is a buffer zone of 2,800 ha of agricultural land that is subject to controlled, shifting cultivation (arable land).

The Code of Harvesting Practice for the Indigenous Forests of Niue (2004) provides practical and rational guidelines to all those involved in forest harvesting, aiming at reducing forest damage and improving forest yields. The Code provides sets of best practice covering both environmental and operational matters and also specifies uniform safety standards and prescriptions, which must be adhered to in any forest harvesting operation. The protection of flora and fauna in forest areas is important. Conservation measures for this purpose include retaining strips of unharvested forest to maintain habitat diversity, with such strips connecting to larger patches of forest that will not be harvested. The protection of rare and endangered species and communities in harvested areas by modifying harvesting prescriptions or leaving patches of uncut forest is also a conservation measure for animals and plants. Some of the management practices include minimising disturbance to residual

³⁰ Aregheore, Eroarome Martin and Tom Misikea (2009) *Country Pasture/Forage Resource Profiles – Niue*. FAO Publications

trees and soil areas to avoid damaging the productive and regenerative capacity of the forest. Harvesting operations are required to avoid disturbance to protected areas and their buffer zones. Recommendations are also made on equipment characteristics such as using narrow blades no wider than the tracks of the machine so as to reduce damage to remaining trees.

1.2.6 Ecosystems functions and services in Niue

Forests and reefs are two predominant ecosystem types on Niue. Forests are considered as one of Niue’s primary natural resources offering a range of functions and services often determined by the dominant tree species within the forest. Forests harbour a wide range of plant and fauna species, stabilize soils, sequester carbon and protect water resources. Reefs constitute an important feature of the Niuean environment and they provide a vast array of ecosystem services ranging from food production to tourism earnings. The impact of forests and reefs on biodiversity, carbon and nutrient storage, water quality and quantity, soil conservation, forage production, and in addition to their recreational importance cannot be underestimated.

According to TEEB,³¹ ecosystem services are the direct and indirect contributions of ecosystems to human well-being supporting human survival and quality of life. Ecosystem services from the Niuean terrestrial, coastal and marine environment are summarized in the following Figure.

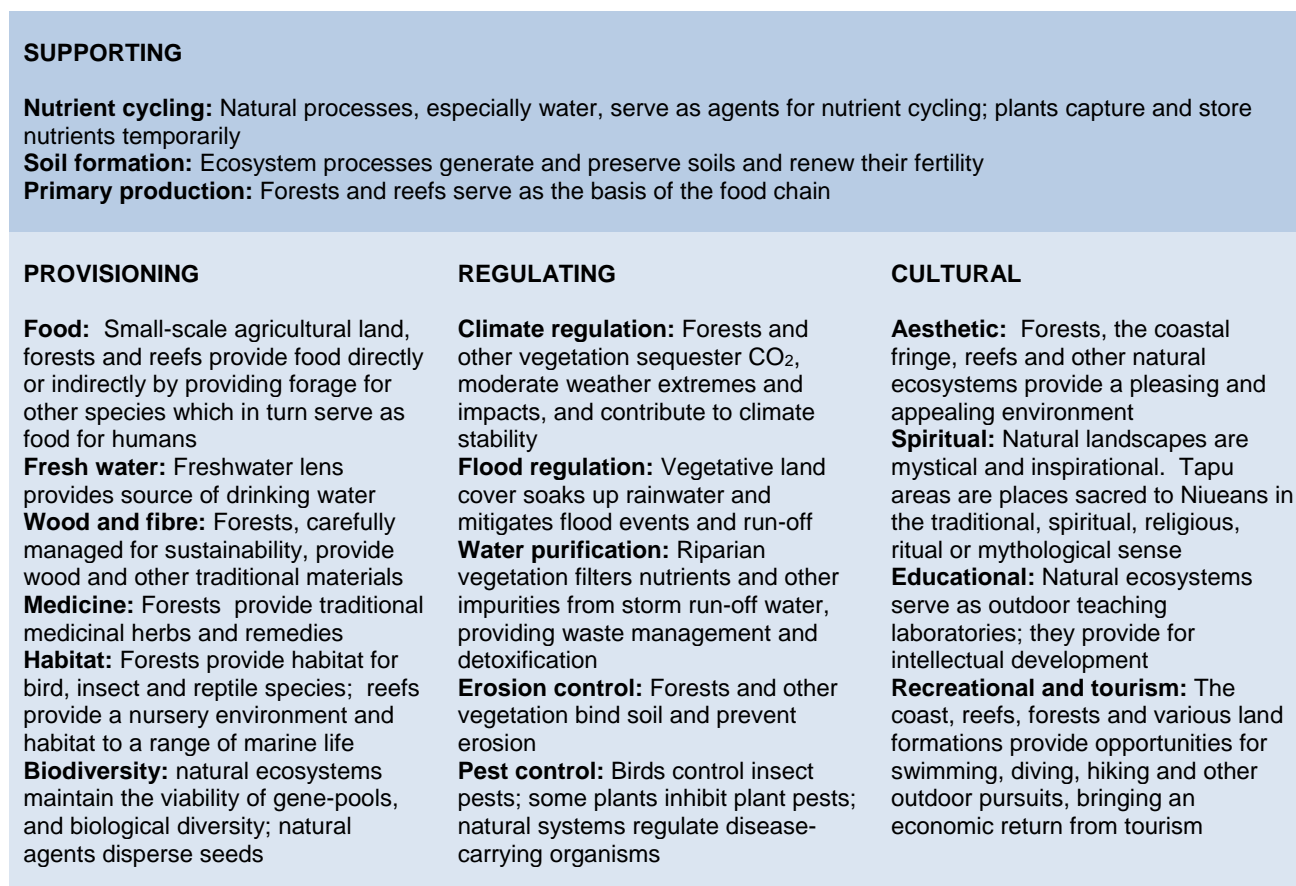


Figure 6. Ecosystem services on Niue Island and surrounding marine areas

³¹ The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity (TEEB). See <http://www.teebweb.org/resources/ecosystem-services/>

1.3 The threat of environmental degradation

The unique Niue environment, its biodiversity and its ecosystem services on which life on the Island depends is under threat from both natural as well as anthropogenic impacts. The small size of Niue Island and the small population create a natural instability, common to many small island environments. Natural disasters such as cyclones can devastate a very high proportion of the land area, and introduced animals or plants may rapidly become pests in an environment of relatively few native species, which cannot provide a counter-balance.

In Niue, the ownership of land and understanding of the land tenure system must be foremost in any efforts to protect and manage the environment, and this has created difficulties in the past particularly as a result of many absentee owners residing in New Zealand and Australia. Traditional mores and customary principles of shared ownership need to be respected and this has created barriers in some instances.

There is a perception among Niueans that traditional forms of conservation can address environmental concerns. However, this does not always work. Outside influences and economic pressures have led to an over-exploitation of some resources and the targets of high tourist numbers can exacerbate these pressures if not carefully controlled.

Although Niue has been more fortunate than many countries in that it has lost few species and retains large areas of relatively pristine natural habitats, the threats are there and the impacts are likely to increase if nothing is done. Notable among these are examples of land degradation, the degradation of habitats and the over-exploitation of desirable species.

Systematic management of natural resources is not well developed and there are few mechanisms to prevent over-use. The legal framework and procedures are mainly in place but implementation and enforcement are weak due to a shortage of human resources. Capacity, in terms of know-how, is available, although graduates need to be lured back to maintain the level of expertise. However, the small number of people means that the “catchment” is small.

These threats to environmental values of national and global importance will have dire consequences if not adequately addressed. Prominent among these are: reduced tourism earnings, pollution of groundwater, erosion and loss of scarce topsoil, reduced ecosystem services and loss of productive land. In turn, these consequences will give rise to long term impacts such as economic downturn, loss of biodiversity, reduced incomes and depressed welfare and livelihoods. It is obvious that the threats need to be addressed.

1.4 The Government's response

In the face of the above threats and in recognition of their potentially serious consequences and long-term impacts, the government has taken a number of mitigation steps, often with the support of external donor agencies.

1.4.1 The policy and regulatory response

Niue's overall annual government budget for the past few years has averaged approximately around USD21 million. Of this annual budget, the investment in environment, agriculture, forestry and fisheries constitutes around USD1 million, allocated annually through the Department of Environment (DoE) and the Department of Agriculture, Forests and Fisheries (DAFF). Furthermore, some additional funds spent on environment related activities are channelled through local development (Department of Community Affairs) as well as through Public Works (on water resources management). As a result, the estimated resources allocated from the government budget to environment related activities total USD1.5 million implemented through various government agencies. Under the baseline scenario, most of the budget is spent on recurrent budget lines such as

salaries. However, to this needs to be added a significant amount which is received in development project funds.

The government of Niue has been supporting agriculture development, and promoting sustainable land and water management through its DAFF. It has developed a Forest Management Plan, Fisheries Management Plan, as well as Integrated Water Resources Management Plan. Furthermore, actions have also been undertaken to effectively manage waste in order to avoid contamination of the groundwater lens on which all residents depend for their drinking water supply.

Key activities under the baseline that are relevant to ridge to reef management include:

Biodiversity monitoring, conservation and sustainable use

Niue has created two terrestrial protected areas, namely Huvalu Conservation Area (IUCN Category VI) and Hakupu Heritage and Cultural Park (IUCN Category III). The Huvalu Conservation Area was established in 1992 through assistance from the South Pacific Biodiversity Conservation Program (SBPCP) and SPREP. The land area is approximately 54 km² on the eastern side of the island. It includes an area of reef flat about 15 to 20 m from high tide mark. Huvalu consists of a sacred Tapu area, a primary forest and a buffer zone. The Hakupu Heritage and Cultural Park extends south from the Tuhia Access Track that was initiated by members of the family owning the land. Its primary objective is to inventory and protect areas of historical and ecological significance, including caves used traditionally for burials and others where women of the village traditionally undertook weaving, as well as fortress sites identified as ancestral dwellings, as well as a peka sanctuary.

There are two marine protected areas, the Anono Marine Reserve, formerly known as Namoui (IUCN Category VI) and Alofi North Temporary Closed Area (which has since been reopened). The terrestrial PAs cover 23% of Niue's area, and the marine ones cover a very small area of Niue's EEZ (23.45 ha over 31 million ha). In addition, there are other small areas that have been traditionally defined as strict protection zones (tapu) or subject to seasonal closures. Although still practised, these are in danger of dying due to lack of formal recognition by government.

The government has also closed some marine areas from fishing, such as the Beveridge submerged reef where Regulations³² provide for the protection of the "Beveridge Reef Designated Fishery" such that *no person shall knowingly destroy or damage a reef within the Beveridge Reef Designated Fishery except with and in accordance with the approval of an authorized officer*. In other areas the government is promoting management and development of pelagic fisheries (tuna and associated species) guided by a new "Niue Pelagic Management and Development plan (2012)". The overall thrust of the plan is to take an Ecosystem-based Approach to Fisheries Management (EAFM) that has a broader focus than simply that on the sustainability of target species and takes into consideration the interactions that the fishery has on other sectors and the wider ecosystem. Some reef monitoring activities are also undertaken. Under the business-as usual scenario, the funding available under this baseline program will not be sufficient to expand the protected area estate and cannot result in the integration of existing PAs and tapu areas into a single and continuous terrestrial conservation area.

The Niue Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan

The Niue NBSAP³³ was prepared in 2001 with the vision of – "*Niue is an Environment Friendly Nation in which conservation and the sustainable management of biological resources support all the living community.*" It covered terrestrial habitats, terrestrial species, marine biodiversity, governance, waste management and water resources, alien invasive species and public awareness and education and it affirmed that "*Biodiversity incites spirituality in the communities and helps shape our culture because*

³² See http://faolex.fao.org/cgi-bin/faolex.exe?rec_id=083103&database=FAOLEX&search_type=link&table=result&lang=eng&format_name=@ERALL

³³ Richmond-Rex, Phyllis, Tagaloa Cooper, Judy Nemaia and David Butler (2001) *National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan of Niue*. Department of Community Affairs, Government of Niue

of our dependence on it for supply of food, for a sense of identity and raw materials for commerce.” It adopted six goals as follows.

Box 1. The Goals of the Biodiversity Strategy

GOALS OF THE NIUE NBSAP 2001

1 Protection of biological diversity To retain and enhance existing biodiversity, maintaining sufficient remaining habitats and ecosystems to support the population of all species and their genetic diversity.

2 Policy, planning and institutional frameworks To integrate the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity into Government development policies and plans.

3 Local communities and customs To improve village and family understanding about biodiversity and to motivate and support village and family actions to conserve and make sustainable use of our biological resources and to have equitable share from these resources.

4 Institutional strengthening To strengthen in-country capabilities in planning and implementing sustainable natural resources management programmes.

5 Financial sustainability Develop local, national, and regional financial mechanisms for conservation and sustainable management of biodiversity resources.

6 Environmental education and awareness To strengthen environmental education, raise awareness and improve information sharing to enhance the conservation and sustainable use of Niue’s biological resources.

At the time of writing (2014/15) a revised NBSAP is in the final stages of development. It affirms that “*The conservation of Niue’s biodiversity is a key to ensuring the country’s sustainable development*”. But it also notes that while Niue has been more fortunate than many other countries in that it has lost few species and still retains large areas of natural habitat, some negative trends such as the degradation of habitats and over-hunting of species are evident.

Other Biodiversity commitments

As discussed in the Fifth Country Report to the CBD (*op. cit.*) Niue has made significant progress towards the 2020 Aichi Biodiversity Targets. It has continued or initiated activities that lead effectively to all the Targets under each of the four Goals. A few of the targets have been reached well ahead of time, and the others are in-hand and ongoing and the expectation is that Niue will meet all the targets by 2020. This project will assist with this effort (see section 2.1 below) especially Targets 5 to 8 under Strategic Goal B, and Targets 11 and 12 under Strategic Goal C.

Niue has also developed an Action Plan for Implementing the Convention on Biological Diversity’s Programme of Work on Protected Areas (PoWPA). However, the version available is incomplete.

Management of waste

The Government of Niue, through the Department of Environment is responsible for Niue’s Waste Management. Solid waste from households is collected twice weekly free of charge by a Contractor. There are a number of designated dumpsites around the Island and the Department of Environment is responsible for ensuring these are managed properly to minimise negative impact. The Department is also responsible for collecting and disposing wastewater from septic tanks. Wastewater is disposed in designated areas to avoid contamination of the underground freshwater. Options to address other types of waste such as health-waste, electronic waste and other scrap metals are reflected in the Niue Waste Management Plan. Work has been restricted by funding constraints.

Water and land management

The government has identified key boreholes in the country and has developed regulations to safeguard water quality. For example, a certain area around each borehole is protected to prevent pollution of these sites. The actual area depends on the purpose of the borehole and the prescribed distances range from a 50 m radius to a full 100 m. The Health Department tests the water quality at residential homes every three months.

In terms of sustainable land use, the government has supported the promotion of organic farming of noni and vanilla to avoid land contamination. Currently, 60 (22 female and 38 male) farmers are involved in certified organic farming covering around 633 ha of land. The government is also supporting the promotion of vegetable and fruit production by farmers through the provision of seeds, planting materials and technical advice. Moreover, the use of soil and water management techniques, such as the use of nitrogen-fixing crops as green manure/ mulch, has also been promoted by the government.

1.4.2 The institutional response

There are direct and indirect institutional responses to the changing environment. As previously mentioned, Niue's NISP for the 2003-2008 period addressed the destruction brought about by Cyclone Heta by focussing on recovery and rebuilding efforts. The following NNSP (2009)³⁴ brought about a development phase which largely concentrated on developing the tourism industry that is envisioned to lead Niue to self-sustainability.

In the current NNSP³⁵ Pillar 5 is Natural Resources, Environment & Climate Change and its vision is – Sustainable Use and Management of Niue's Natural Resources and Environment for Present and Future Generations. All the strategies under this Pillar are of relevance to this project, as follows:

Environment	Administer the Environment Act to ensure the threats to Niue's pristine natural environment, fauna and flora species and natural resources are minimised, preserve and/or conserve.
Agriculture	Ensure the sustainable use and management of the land, soil, and animals and plant genetic resources
Fisheries/Marine Resources	Enhanced sustainable management and conservation of the marine resources
Climate Change ,Disaster Management and Risk Reduction	Ensure the adverse effects of climate change and natural hazards are mitigated and appropriate adaptation programs are implemented to strengthen Niue's resilience.
Solid and Hazardous Water and Pollution	Review and strengthen the implementation of national initiatives in addressing solid and hazardous waste including marine pollution
Biodiversity Conservation	Conserve marine, freshwater and terrestrial biodiversity and ecosystems with the view of establishing or declaring protected or conservation areas to safeguard biodiversity and natural habitats of iconic marine and land species.
Education for Environment and Sustainable Development	Strengthen public awareness on environment, climate change, disaster management and sustainable development principles usage and practices.
Forestry	Protect, manage and conserve the forest

These strategic plans are broad based and underpin all sectors and aspects. Responses directed towards environmental management and development include the enactment of the Environment Act, the Water Act, and the National Coastal Management & Development Plan. The indirect responses include the creation of ministries (bringing together previous departments) and central and commercial agencies, the establishment of the department of Tāoga Niue, and the development of the National Policy for Gender Equality. Each response is elaborated in the following paragraphs.

The **Environment Act** was passed in 2003. Its main purpose is to “allow for the development of environmental policy and law, to establish an Environment Department and to provide enforcement powers to environmental officers.” It gives provision for cabinet to allow for the development of regulations in relation to “planning and natural resource management, waste management and pollution control, regulation of hazardous substances and waste, protection of certain species and habitat, to prescribe rules for the introduction and control of alien or non-native species, protection, preservation and management of historic areas and rehabilitation of any contaminated or polluted land.” The Act binds with the Water Act to “devise issuances of permits and license for pollution control for the protection of the water lens from contamination.”

³⁴ Government of Niue (2009) Niue National Strategic Plan, 2009-2013. *Niue ke Monuina, A Prosperous Niue*

³⁵ Government of Niue (2014) Niue National Strategic Plan 2014-2019. *Niue Ke Monuina, A Prosperous Niue. Draft*

A new **Environment Act**, which is still before Parliament, will replace the 2003 Act. It gives provision to require development consent for activities which may have a significant environmental impact. An environmental impact assessment (EIA) of the activity must be carried out as part of the process of obtaining development consent. Land use and disposing of waste and other matter as well as protection and establishment of tapu areas must satisfy environment standards to commence or continue. Activities for which development consent is always required include among others: extraction of minerals, aggregate stones, shingle, sand, reef mud or beach rock; commercial manufacturing of paper, pulp and dry wood products; operation of a resort, hotel, motel, guesthouse, or other premises for commercial gain; use of land or building, or both, as a golf course; use of land or buildings, or both, as a recreational park; logging operations, removal of primary or secondary forest or primary vegetation; landfills; recycling or collection stations; soil, erosion control activities; mining; reservoir developments; settlements and resettlement projects; sea projects etc. Activities for which development consent is not required include: construction; maintenance; renovation or extension of a private home in a residential area; scrub or bush clearing in relation to a private home if clearing is less than an acre.

The **Environment Regulations** outline the application process and conditions for development consents and also what is involved in the Environmental Impact Assessment Process. The Regulations also outline how the applications are processed by the Director of the Department of Environment.

The **Water Act** was passed by the Niue Assembly in 2012. The objective of the Act is “to provide an administrative and regulatory framework for the sustainable, efficient and coordinated development, extraction, protection, management and use of the water resources of Niue for the benefit of both present and future generations”. Areas guided by the Act include sustainable and efficient management and development of water resources, prevention and control of pollution of water and improving awareness and understanding of water issues. The Act outlines in conjunction with the Environment Act the conditions and process of applying for a water pollution control licence for activities such as food, livestock or agricultural processing; timber milling; waste collection and disposal sites and facilities; sewage treatment and conveyance or disposal operations; tourism operations of more than 10 beds among others.

The **National Coastal Management and Development Plan** is in its final draft stages. Its goals are to improve the productivity of coastal fisheries and to optimise the overall sustainable benefit to Niue. The plan guides the management and development of Niue’s coastal fisheries resources and habitats. It becomes effective from the date approved by cabinet and will be implemented over a period of five years. The plan is an outcome of consultations with key stakeholders such as the Village Councils and the Vaka and Fishing associations. Coastal fisheries are an integral part of Niue life in terms of traditional values, food security, income generation and community wellbeing. A large proportion of the people rely on coastal resources for their livelihoods. The plan thus takes into account the need to balance conserving the resources for future generations and using these resources now for daily needs. Traditional methods and knowledge along with contemporary management approaches will be important management tools to ensure productivity and sustainability of Niue’s coastal resources in the face of increasing modern pressures and extreme climatic events.

At the end of 2013, the Government took a new approach to realising its aspirations by grouping departments with similar objectives into two Agencies and three Ministries. They are the Central and Commercial Agencies and the Ministries of Social Services, Natural Resources, and Infrastructure. This new functional structure was decided on the basis of addressing the small human capacity to fulfil the goals of the strategic plan. It was envisioned that sharing of capacities would ensure results are achieved and operations are run smoothly. One notable improvement of the transformation is that the portfolio of the Secretary to Government is reduced to five sectors whereas previously the role was responsible for seventeen departments. Each of the ministries has a Director General who is responsible for the departments within the ministry. The Central and Commercial Agencies continue to be run by directors who report to the Minister responsible for their portfolios.

The **Tāoga Niue Act** has several purposes which include the establishment of the Department of Tāoga Niue as a department of the Government responsible of coordinating all matters relating to Tāoga Niue. An expert advisory council to the department was also established as a provision of the Act. Other requirements from the Act include control of the export of antiquities and objects of national historical and cultural significance; protection of traditional knowledge and expressions of culture. Niue's cultural and traditional practices and knowledge prior to the establishment of the department were in danger of disappearing due to total reliance on verbal documentation. The department, despite its lack of resources to effectively achieve its objectives, is an adequate mechanism to address the key priorities and protect and maintain the use of the Niue heritage.

The introduction of the **Policy for Gender Equality** is an important milestone for a small island state that is Niue. There is recognition that gender inequality exists at the national and local level and many gender gaps can degrade the functionality of social, economic, political and environmental systems among others. The policy mission is "to strengthen mechanisms and create conditions to eliminate gender inequalities and for addressing the needs of both women and men in all aspects of Niueans' private and public life." The policy's goal is to "strengthen equal rights and equal opportunities for all women and men to use their full potential to participate in the economic, social, political and cultural development of Niue." The development of this policy indicates Niue has taken a significant step towards realising the improvement of the quality of life in Niue comes from recognising differing roles of men and women in society and in their private homes.

In 1998 Niue carried out a **Land Use Planning** project, funded by AusAID and lasting three years with a budget of around USD318,000. The project results included the development of a GIS database including an aerial photograph montage (primarily using 1960s photographs) geotagged to the cadastral base, satellite imagery overlay (using 1990s Landsat imagery), mapping of bush tracks with GPS, identification of special geological sites (caves, burial grounds, traditional water gathering sites, etc), GPS mapping of infrastructure (including water pipes, telecommunication facilities, power cables, etc). The project also captured a lot of traditional knowledge, digitised this into a database on each village and developed Local Area Plans for all villages. Sustainable Development Guidelines were also produced including proposed energy efficient designs, cyclone sensitive design and planning, traditional and customary sensitive design, etc. Several plans were also produced for development of specific proposals at the time including maps and guidelines for the relocation of the bulk fuel depot, assessment of a proposed tourism development and the location of wind turbines. Wave inundation maps were also produced with both historic and traditional knowledge digitised maps. An important part of this work was considered at the time to be the development of sound economic plans irrespective of land title to help overcome some of the land tenure problems. Town planning was applied to the main "urban" area of Alofi and planning guidelines developed for access to property, etc.

Some of these results have not survived the passage of time and even those that have are completely out of date, particularly as a result of Cyclone Heta. There is a need to rebuild the land use planning capacity.

Land ownership is through the Land Act and involves mainly the titling process carried out through the Justice Department and in addition to building on the results of the Land Use Planning Project described above, the R2R project will work in consultation with the Justice Department centrally and through Village Councils and the Church at community level.

Finally, it is important to acknowledge the 14 Village Councils set up by the Village Councils Ordinance 1967 and which in Niue play an important role in the protection and management of biodiversity and the environment. Village Councils have broad powers, including conducting business enterprises, improving housing standards, promoting agricultural and fisheries enterprises and cooperating with the Government to provide social services. To deliver these functions, Councils are empowered to make by-laws and to levy taxes. These provisions are relevant to the recognition of traditions, culture and traditional authority.

In 2008, Village Councils were given the opportunity to develop Village Plans and two villages, namely Tuapa and Hakupu accepted the challenge and developed plans. The Tuapa Plan³⁶ was produced as part of a UNDP sub-regional programme covering four South Pacific Countries: Cook Islands, Niue, Samoa and Tokelau. The overall objective of the plan is to strengthen the Tuapa community's capacity to drive the planning and implementation of their own sustainable development priorities towards achieving the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) by 2015, taking into account human rights approaches and gender issues. There is no mention of environment, biodiversity or natural resources in the plan and this is an area where this project will be able to assist villages with the review of existing plans (for Tuapa and Hakupu) or the formulation of new plans (for the rest of the 12 villages).

1.4.3 The baseline

The policy, regulatory and institutional response by the Niue Government described in the above sections comprises the baseline of environmental protection and management in Niue. This baseline is made up of a number of activities addressing the protection and management of biodiversity and ecological resources in Niue. They range from the core functions of some key departments (e.g. DoE, DAFF, Taoga Niue, etc) to special initiatives funded from the national budget and through development assistance. Together they represent an investment of over USD10 million. There are also a number of GEF-supported initiatives estimated to be worth over USD3.7 million. The following table provides a summary of the baseline.

Table 2. Baseline of environmental protection and management in Niue

BASELINE ACTIVITIES	EST. VALUE (in US Dollars)	FUNDS SOURCE
Annual budgetary allocation to DoE and DAFF; also for environment related activities through local development (Department of Community Affairs), Health Dept (water quality testing) and Public Works (on water resources management). Most of the budget spent on recurrent items such as salaries	1,500,000	National Budget
Forest Management Plan	225,000	National budget
Offshore Fisheries Management Plan (Beveridge Reef closed for fishing)	300,000	GEF
National Coastal Management Plan	500,000	National Budget + SPC
Integrated Water Resources Management Planning Project (regulations developed for water quality protection)	500,000	GEF
Huvalu Conservation Area (5,400ha) - establishment, management, monitoring	500,000	GEF/SPREP
Anono Marine Reserve (23.45ha) - establishment, management, monitoring	100,000	National budget
Solid waste management (domestic collection) (other waste e.g. health-waste, electronic waste and scrap metals restricted by funding)	100,000	National budget
Wastewater management (septic tanks effluent collected)	1,000,000	AusAID
Invasive Species Management project	24,000	National budget
Invasive Species Management project	324,000	GEF/UNEP
Forest Protected Area Management project	649,000	GEF/FAO
Pacific Adaptation to Climate Change (PACC)	750,000	GEF/UNDP
	390,000	AusAID
	687,000	EU
Sustainable Land Management (SLM) Project	474,544	UNDP/GEF

³⁶ Government of Niue (2009) *Tuapa Village Plan 2009-2015*. Community-Centred Sustainable Development Programme (CCSDP).

	1,020,339	FAO, EU, SOPAC, UNESCO, SPC
Environment Act passed in 2003 - to "allow for the development of environmental policy and law, to establish an Environment Department and to provide enforcement powers to environmental officers ... planning and natural resource management, waste management and pollution control, regulation of hazardous substances and waste, protection of certain species and habitat, to prescribe rules for the introduction and control of alien or non-native species, protection, preservation and management of historic areas and rehabilitation of any contaminated or polluted land ... permits and license for pollution control for the protection of the water lens from contamination."	40,000	National budget
Environment Bill - before Parliament - will require EIA of development activities	40,000	National budget
Water Act passed in 2012 - "to provide an administrative and regulatory framework for the sustainable, efficient and coordinated development, extraction, protection, management and use of the water resources of Niue for the benefit of both present and future generations"	23,255	National budget
Transformation – setting up of Ministry of natural Resources	95,000	National budget
Tāoga Niue establishment of Department	306,800	NZAID and National budget
Tāoga Niue Act 2012 and Vagahau Niue Act 2012 - control of the export of antiquities and objects of national historical and cultural significance; protection of traditional knowledge and expressions of culture	105,000	UNESCO and National budget
Wastewater management	496,000	EU
NBSAP Review and updating; 5 th National Report to CBD, PoWPA Action Plan	220,000	GEF/UNEP
Land Use Planning project	318,000	AusAID
Many small areas, traditionally defined as tapu zones	???	Private investment
14 Village Councils - crucial role in protection and management of biodiversity and environment. Tuapa and Hakupu developed Village Development Plans, but no mention of environment, biodiversity or natural resources	???	National budget

Total value of the baseline in environmental protection and management in Niue is estimated to be around USD10.6 million.

1.5 Remaining challenges and outstanding gaps

Despite the significant government response to the identified threats, gaps remain and barriers stand in the way of further progress and the achievement of sustainability – these are placing Niue’s biodiversity and environment at risk.

Research and consultations at the concept phase identified six existing impacts and remaining threats to biodiversity and natural resources of national and global significance.

1.5.1 Remaining threats to environment and biodiversity

The six significant remaining threats to environment and biodiversity in Niue have been identified as follows:

Unsustainable harvesting of wild resources: One of the key threats to Niue’s biodiversity is the unsustainable harvesting of wild species. The hunting of flying foxes (*Pteropus tonganus*) and the Pacific pigeon (*Ducula pacifica*) is a Niuean tradition which is managed through the operation of a closed season. However, although hunting is formally disallowed outside the hunting season (typically December-January), shooting is observed and this is thought to be contributing to a decline of these species. Similarly, over-harvesting of the coconut crab (*Birgus latro*) has been noted as a particular concern in the country.

In the marine environment, un-ecological fishing methods, such as using poison, are indiscriminate and lead to the destruction of non-target species and also undersized individuals of the target species. In addition, the death of coral and seaweeds has been reported following the use of such poison³⁷

³⁷ See http://www.sprep.org/att/publication/000544_IWP_PTR38.pdf

although it is also noted that the practice of using poison is considered to be in decline. Local communities have also noted an impact on fisheries and coral damage from the use of non-traditional fishing methods (e.g. use of hammers, axes, and crowbars) when reef gleaning or through the use of small-sized nets for trawling. Reports from local divers suggest that giant clam species are in danger of becoming extinct. Local women who frequently glean or fish on the reef flats are concerned about the rarity of *Caulerpa* spp compared to decades ago. Baseline surveys indicate that non-protected reef flats on the southwestern part of the island showed very low species diversity for both invertebrates and corals compared to a protected area of relatively the same size.

Land Degradation: Over the 30 years since 1966, 22% of the indigenous forest cover has been lost in Niue³⁸ through conversion to agricultural production. Although the soils of Niue tend to be moderately fertile, they are very shallow and only 60% of the island's land area is suitable for agriculture. The potential is further limited by the lack of running water and irrigation facilities, and by the small number of aging farmers in the island. Deforestation has occurred on the more fertile soils and less so on thin soils or soils with a large proportion of coral outcrops as these areas are deemed unsuitable for agriculture. Construction of new roads for logging operations could potentially open up more forest for hunting and agricultural activity which would create a negative impact on the conservation of forest values.

Traditional 'slash and burn' cropping techniques are still practiced, but in recent years this method has been gradually replaced by the use of bulldozers for land clearance. Disc ploughing is considered the largest single contributor to loss of soil structure and fertility decline in the 1950s and 1960s.

On the positive side, garden areas are usually left to fallow for up to 10 years before being cultivated again and composted materials are added to the soil to facilitate rejuvenation.³⁹

The result of all this is that much of the island is now a mosaic of varying stages of regeneration interspersed with cultivated gardens.

Pollution: Increasing household waste, agricultural chemical use (inorganic fertilisers, weed killers) and oil spillage from boats are some of the key pollution sources of land and water in Niue. The study of coastal water quality by SOPAC⁴⁰ in 2003 showed that there was high nitrate and phosphate concentration in some coastal areas through seepage of effluent from domestic septic tanks draining into the groundwater and coastal areas. This is thought to be resulting in toxicity and destruction of fish in such areas. Domestic and all other solid waste is disposed of in an open dump which, while controlled, is not adequately managed and poses a threat to the freshwater aquifer.

Groundwater quality: The groundwater lens is considered highly vulnerable to land activities due to the highly permeable nature of the coral rock with infiltration from surface to groundwater taking place rapidly within 1-2 days. The likelihood of contamination of groundwater is now much higher than it used to be due to the relocation of households and government buildings and the location of piggery and poultry farms in the water catchment and the proximity of onsite treatment systems to groundwater supply bores. As a result of the higher nitrate concentrations around Alofi and the confirmation of the high vulnerability to groundwater contamination⁴¹, there are now calls to relocate supply bores further inland and to employ best practice in waste treatment. Indirect water seepage and direct sewage discharge has also affected coastal water quality and the threat is increasing.

Invasive alien species: The global invasive species database has noted around 60 invasive species in Niue⁴², including 13 tree species, vines/creepers such as *Micania micrantha*, and three different species of rats. Although the impacts of such invasive species on native species and

³⁸ Slash and burn agriculture led to a decline in forest cover from 86% in 1966 to 64% in 1996.

³⁹ While 10 years was the traditional timing, fallow periods are much less these days owing to issues with bulldozer access, etc.

⁴⁰ Mosley, L. and Carpenter, C.R.L. (2005) Niue Coastal Water Quality and Groundwater Resources Assessment. SOPAC Technical Report 372. SOPAC Secretariat, Suva

⁴¹ *Op. cit.*

⁴² See <http://www.issg.org/database/species/search.asp?st=sss&sn=&rn=niue&hci=-1&ei=-1&x=38&y=8>

ecosystems have not been fully documented, they are considered to be negative and significant. The METT carried out under the *PAS: Forestry and Protected Area Management* Project indicated that invasive non-native/alien plants (weeds) and invasive non-native/alien animals comprise medium threats to Niue biodiversity and native ecosystems. The recently completed National Invasive Species Strategy and Action Plan identified the actions needed to address the threats posed by invasive species.

Climate change: Predicted global climate change will have a number of impacts on Niue. These include increases in average temperatures of both the atmosphere and the sea surface, reduction in the amount of dry season rainfall and an increase in the extreme rainfall events in all seasons, and increases in wind speed, particularly in the dry season. The El Niño Southern Oscillations (ENSO) are expected to further compound climate change impacts, since Niue is located under the typical movement of the South Pacific Convergence Zone (SPCZ), which causes droughts during severe El Niño years. There are also predictions that changes in the global climate will result in more frequent and more intense storms and cyclones, which can cause major damage to the country's infrastructure and natural resources (forests and coral reefs). Tropical Cyclone Heta (category 5 storm) in 2004 caused peak wind gusts of 296 km/hour, and waves in excess of 50 meters in height and this caused major damage to Niue, including its forests and coral reefs; it uprooted trees and wildlife were destroyed directly as well as from starvation following the loss of habitats. A survey following Cyclone Heta found that several invasive species already present on the island, exhibited opportunistic behaviour and expanded their range and abundance after the cyclone.

1.5.2 Barriers to overcoming environmental degradation

Research during the project concept phase found that efforts to overcome environmental impacts and threats were hindered by two barriers in particular and that these would stand in the way of any effort to address these impacts and threats. As a result, the project will work towards overcoming the identified two barriers and each of these is discussed in turn below.

Barrier 1: Limited capacities and mechanisms for management on an integrated landscape and seascape scale

The values of biodiversity resources in Niue have not been properly documented. Whilst basic economic values (such as use of wild resources for food, the provision of water, tourism values from nature, etc) are known, they have not been comprehensively documented. Additionally, the analysis of the value of the island's biodiversity or its marine biodiversity has not been updated regularly. Information on biodiversity status and hotspots are currently unavailable. Furthermore, social and cultural values of nature, reflected in traditional knowledge, folklore, and handicraft production related to biodiversity, are being lost. This can be explained by the interrupted transfer of these values from the older generation to younger ones due to emigration.

The lack of analysis and documentation of values is largely due to the limited capacities and involvement of different government departments and communities in ecosystems management. There is an emerging recognition by different sectors (such as education, culture, water resources management, community development) of the relevance of their work for ecosystems management and of ecosystems to their priorities, but limited capacities and awareness on such linkages has hampered effective mainstreaming of environmental issues in their work. This has led to a fragmented sectoral approach to resources management by different sectors without clear cross-agency cooperation and partnerships. This has meant that the desired positive impacts on the environment have not been achieved as the possible synergies that exist between different sectors have not been realized. It should also be noted that the inclusion of communities is important for the realization of an integrated approach as the new terrestrial PA will contain seven Tapu areas. Furthermore, social and cultural values may complement economic values and inclusion will assure a more holistic approach. Moreover, the promotion of sustainable activities in the areas surrounding the continuous conservation area is necessary to reduce the threats from outside.

Another constraint to local capacity to deliver efficient and effective development programmes is the low population of Niue. In this connection it should be noted that smaller populations possibly lead to lower environmental pressures (e.g. unsustainable farming and deforestation) leading to a reduced need for remedial or protective measures. However, the thrust towards tourism would mean increasing the number of island inhabitants from the tourists and the necessary support workers, possibly migrants. As the socioeconomic conditions in Niue further improve, it is also conceivable that Niueans from abroad return to the Island. All these could add pressure on the island's ecosystem.

Under the baseline activities (see section 1.4 below), sectoral plans have not effectively internalized the multiple benefits achievable through an integrated approach to land, water, biodiversity, and seascape management. Ecosystems management is seen as primarily a sectoral priority (of the Environment Department) and the multiple benefits of integrated production landscape management have not been maximized through targeted support to communities to manage landscape and seascape – especially at those areas that have been considered critical from the perspective of global environmental values as well as local values (for cultural, water supply, etc). Therefore, under the baseline, biodiversity conservation in conservation landscapes and seascapes will continue to be impacted by unsustainable land use practices outside them and the ecosystems and cultural values of such areas will also be negatively impacted through community and other sectoral activities.

Barrier 2: Limited integration of terrestrial and marine biodiversity conservation into government and community plans and actions

As noted in the PIF, most of the land resources of Niue are vested in extended families, under the stewardship of the family appointed *Levekis*. Therefore, any creation of protected areas on land needs to be consented by the families and enforced primarily by them. The current approach to developing community sustainable development plans has not included any focus on natural resources management or heritage protection. The traditional practice of setting aside strict protection areas (*Tapu*) or seasonal closures (*Fono*), although still practiced, is in danger of dying out as it has not been formally supported by the government. Such areas, particularly terrestrial *Tapu* areas, are of relatively small size for them to effectively conserve important areas on their own, and if the wider surrounding areas around them are degraded or mismanaged, then the integrity of the *Tapu* areas themselves is likely to be jeopardized. In addition, related to Barrier 1 above, local communities have not recognized fully the benefits of conservation actions on their lives and livelihoods and the threats to both marine and terrestrial biodiversity posed by pollution and unsustainable use. Marine areas, in particular, have received less attention for conservation efforts.

Communities have been setting aside land and reef areas for permanent or periodic closures; but these areas have been of too small a size to effectively conserve important global biodiversity in Niue. This is especially so in the case of the wider surrounding areas which have continued to be degraded or mismanaged, through overharvesting of resources (such as flying foxes and coconut crabs) and land conversion (for agriculture). Such community set-aside areas have also not been given formal legal designation as protected ecosystems. Additionally, current conservation initiatives have not been implemented in a holistic manner (the ridge to reef approach). Whilst basic economic values (such as use of wild resources for food, the provision of water, tourism values from nature, etc) are known, the full values of ecosystems in terms of biodiversity values and cultural values have not been documented, thus the current PAs have not fully incorporated multiple values of the ecosystems in Niue. This issue is particularly relevant to Niue as almost all land areas are owned by local families.

2 STRATEGY

2.1 Project rationale and policy conformity

2.1.1 The GEF Alternative – incremental reasoning

Niue's response to the identified threats and barriers has been significant and totals over USD14 million, including an investment of over USD3.7 million by the GEF. However, the response has left some gaps which can be remedied by the project with the assistance of the increment to be provided by the GEF. The table below, summarizes the remaining gaps, lists project activities and outputs which will address the gaps and records the incremental benefits targeted.

Table 3. Project activities addressing remaining challenges incremental to the baseline

CURRENT SITUATION : REMAINING GAPS	ALTERNATIVE ACTIVITIES PUT IN PLACE BY PROJECT	INCREMENTAL GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL BENEFITS
<p>The values of biodiversity resources in Niue have not been methodically documented. Additionally, the analysis of the value of the island's biodiversity or its marine biodiversity has not been updated regularly. Information on biodiversity status and hotspots is unavailable. Furthermore, social and cultural values of nature, reflected in traditional knowledge, folklore, and handicraft production related to biodiversity, are being lost.</p> <p>The lack of analysis and documentation of values is largely due to the limited capacity and awareness for ecosystems management in government departments and at community level. This has hampered effective mainstreaming of environmental issues. There is a fragmented sectoral approach to resources management by different sectors without clear cross-agency cooperation and partnerships and the desired positive impacts on the environment have not been achieved. Communities are not fully engaged and the promotion of sustainable activities in the areas surrounding the conservation areas is necessary to reduce threats from outside.</p> <p>The thrust towards tourism would mean increasing the number of island inhabitants from the tourists and the necessary support workers, possibly migrants. As the socioeconomic conditions in Niue further improve, it is also conceivable that Niueans from abroad return to the Island. All these will add pressure on the island's ecosystem.</p> <p>Under the baseline scenario, sectoral plans have not effectively internalized the multiple benefits achievable through an integrated approach to land, water, biodiversity, and seascape management. Ecosystems management is seen as primarily a sectoral priority (of the Environment Department) and the multiple benefits of integrated production landscape management have not been maximized through targeted support to communities to manage landscape and seascape – especially at those areas that have been considered critical from the perspective of global environmental values. Therefore, biodiversity conservation will continue to be impacted by unsustainable land use practices and the ecosystems and cultural values of such areas will also be negatively impacted through community and other sectoral activities.</p> <p>Any creation of protected/conservation areas needs to be consented by the families and enforced primarily by them. The current approach to village development plans has not included any focus on natural resources management or heritage protection. The traditional practice of setting aside strict protection areas (<i>Tapu</i>) or seasonal closures (<i>Fono</i>), although still practiced, is in danger of dying out as it has not been formally supported by the government. Local communities have not recognized fully the benefits of conservation actions on their lives and livelihoods and the</p>	<p>Outcome 1 : <i>New community conservation and national protected areas established at different levels, thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status of conservation areas through effective community management</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review of past surveys and additional surveys to identify natural resources that merit protection. • New protected areas and conservation areas on land, established through the use of various protection mechanisms. • Marine Protected Area at Beveridge Reef established. • Contiguous conservation areas in the coastal reef environment established. • Management Plans developed for the extended protected areas. • Implementation of various interventions at Village and National level, identified as priorities in the management plans. • Environmental monitoring system established. • Environmental information management system to handle, archive, analyse and make available the processed data for use in management of the protected estate and natural resources in general. <p>Outcome 2 : <i>Strengthened community and cross-sectoral involvement of relevant national government departments to promote effective Ridge to Reef management by mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental concerns into plans and actions</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Institutional strengthening, capacity building and other foundational elements at the Village Council and community level. • Institutional strengthening and capacity building among key central government entities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - National PA system expanded from 5,428 ha to 12,678 ha. - Improved management effectiveness of existing PAs (Huvalu, Anono), covering 5,428 ha. - Extent and quality of globally relevant natural habitats, especially forests, caves, cliffs and reefs, maintained or improved. - Population status of several globally significant species maintained or increased, e.g. Peka, Uga, Lupe. - Improved land and natural resource management by communities inside and adjacent to PAs, resulting in a reduction of land clearance, agricultural chemicals use, degradation of groundwater quality, reef pollution. - Protection and restoration of forest cover, habitat integrity and connectivity across the targeted tapu areas and PAs, and of ecosystem goods and services within and outside PAs, including: non-timber forest products, fish, shellfish stocks and

<p>threats to both marine and terrestrial biodiversity posed by pollution and unsustainable use. Marine areas, in particular, have received less attention for conservation efforts.</p> <p>There is overharvesting of some resources (such as flying foxes and coconut crabs) and while families/communities have set aside areas for protection, they have not been given formal legal designation as protected ecosystems. Additionally, current conservation initiatives have not been implemented in a holistic manner (the ridge to reef approach).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy and regulatory reforms at central level but also through by-laws at Village level. • Capacities will be enhanced through the provision of expertise and know-how for land use planning and management, protected area management (including for eco-tourism), species protection and management, sustainability. • Information sharing, awareness raising, learning and outreach. 	<p>fish recruitment zones on reefs, biodiversity habitat, tourism attractions, soil protection, water quality, carbon sequestration.</p>
---	--	--

The project will build upon and complement the efforts of the Niue Government to conserve and sustain the island’s biodiversity and ecosystem services through integrated land-water-coastal management, while contributing to the implementation of the Pacific Island Multi-focal Area R2R approaches. Building upon the government efforts and with the collaboration of communities and private landowners, the project will provide incremental funding for the provision of technical support to the government and other stakeholders including local communities to create an enabling environment for biodiversity protection and management through integrated environmental planning over the terrestrial and coastal environments, implementing specific protection activities at ecosystem and species level, reducing anthropogenic pressure on land and coastal resources, catalysing sustainable agricultural, water/land use, pollution reduction and habitat conservation. Technical assistance for the application of integrated environment management and awareness communications will catalyze the uptake of ecosystem protection and adaptive resource management methods resulting in a significant improvement of management effectiveness in terrestrial and marine protect areas and governance in managing ecosystem services in Niue.

This project will enhance Niue’s capacity to effectively create and manage protected areas for biodiversity conservation, sustainable use of natural resources, and safeguarding of ecosystem services. It focuses on the expansion of its protected estate on land and on its marine areas through a combination of community conservation areas and government-led protected areas. In Community Conservation Areas, both strict protection and sustainable use zones will be identified and planned carefully, using innovative protection tools recognizing that tenure over most land areas is vested in local communities. This project has been designed to engineer a paradigm shift in the management of terrestrial, coastal and marine protected sites from a site-centric approach to a holistic “ridge to reef” comprehensive approach. Through this approach, activities in the immediate production landscapes adjacent to marine and terrestrial protected areas will be managed to reduce threats to biodiversity and ecosystem services stemming from key production activities (e.g. tourism and agriculture). Additionally, the project also introduces the concept of connectivity between landscape and seascape in Niue. Terrestrial protected areas will include a landscape that links strictly protected community areas (tapu) to each other to enhance their integrity and to form a functional ecological corridor between them. Similarly, the creation of a Marine Protected Area at Beveridge Reef also satisfies the integrated and holistic approach promoted by the project by recognizing the link that is thought to exist between the Reef and mainland Niue through which the former serves as a source of recruitment for clams and other marine species that make up Niue’s coral reefs.

2.1.2 Co-financing

This section has a focus on the support that will be made available to the proposed project activities. The following table lists the co-financiers, recognizes the support that will be provided, identifies the Outputs that are to be supported and estimates the value of the support. The total estimated value of this support comprises the co-financing for the project which will be implemented with GEF assistance and which will target the gaps that remain when the baseline is taken into account.

Table 4. Project co-financing

CO-FINANCIER	OUTPUT	ROLE, TYPE OF INVOLVEMENT AND EXTENT	AMOUNT OF CO-FIN
--------------	--------	--------------------------------------	------------------

Department of Environment	1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4	Lead implementing partner – all DoE activities in support of project activities	2,500,000
Education Department	1.4, 2.4	Technical and Policy staff support and advice; Teachers participation in environmental monitoring by senior students	48,000
Community Affairs Department	1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 2.1, 2.4	Involvement of 14 Village Councils and community leaders	1,680,000
		Technical and Policy support and advice by Dept staff	48,000
Ministry of Infrastructure	1.3, 2.2	Solid Waste Management, Water Act, and other Pollution Abatement initiatives	1,149,000
		Wastewater Management (EU) project	496,000
		Technical and Policy support and advice by Dept staff	48,000
Department of Agriculture, Forests and Fisheries	1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4	Lead implementing partner – majority of fisheries and forestry work in support of project; part of agriculture work in support of SLM in project	2,500,000
		1.1, 1.2, 1.3	Forest Management Plan
	1.2	Inshore/Coastal Fisheries Management Plan	600,000
Taoga Niue	1.1, 1.2, 2.2, 2.4	Lead agency for cultural and traditional aspects – Technical and policy staff involvement.	38,400
	1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 2.1, 2.3	Other support for parallel work – Tech staff	38,400
Department of Justice, Lands and Survey	1.1, 1.2, 1.4, 2.2	GIS expertise for Land Use Planning – Technical support and input	28,800
	1.1, 2.2	Legal survey and land use expertise	36,000
Tourism Authority	1.2, 2.2, 2.3	Technical and Policy support and advice by Dept staff	48,000
		Tourism Master Plan and other initiatives	630,000
Niue Public Service Commission	2.3	Policy support and facilitation of capacity building	48,000
Ministry of Natural Resources	Project Management support	Overseeing, support and other governance of project	507,000
UNDP	Project Management support		200,000
Total estimated Government co-financing in kind			10,868,600

The above co-financing is assigned as USD6,204,006 for Outcome 1, USD4,157,594 for Outcome 2 and USD707,000 for Project Management.

2.1.3 Fit with GEF Focal Area Strategy and Objectives

This project is contributing directly to the GEF 5 Biodiversity Focal Area and International Waters Focal Area.

Component 1 is aligned with the GEF's Biodiversity Focal Area Objective 1 - Improve Sustainability of PA Systems, and Outcome 1.1 - Improved management effectiveness of existing and new protected areas. Component 2 is directly contributing to the GEF 5 BD2 Objective - Mainstream Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Use into Production Landscapes, Seascapes and Sectors, as the project spearheads the integration of biodiversity considerations into several government sectors (Environment, Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Community Affairs, Culture, Education, Infrastructure) on a landscape basis linking with community conservation initiatives. This fits with Output 2 - National and sub-national land-use plans that incorporate biodiversity and ecosystem services valuation.

As already discussed in section 1.4.1 above, the project will directly support Niue to achieve a number of global Aichi Targets⁴³, especially those under Strategic Goal B - Reduce direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use:

- Target 5: By 2020, the rate of loss of all natural habitats, including forests, is at least halved and where feasible brought close to zero, and degradation and fragmentation are significantly reduced
- Target 6: By 2020 all fish and invertebrate stocks and aquatic plants are managed and harvested sustainably, legally and applying ecosystem based approaches, so that overfishing is avoided, recovery plans and measures are in place for all depleted species, fisheries have no significant adverse impacts on threatened species and vulnerable ecosystems and the impacts of fisheries on stocks, species and ecosystems are within safe ecological limits (Components 1 and 2)
- Target 7: By 2020 areas under agriculture, aquaculture and forestry are managed sustainably, ensuring conservation of biodiversity (Component 2)
- Target 8: By 2020, pollution, including from excess nutrients, has been brought to levels that are not detrimental to ecosystem function and biodiversity (Component 2)

Furthermore, Component 1 will support the implementation of Strategic Goal C - To improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity, particularly:

- Target 11: By 2020, at least 17 per cent of terrestrial and inland water, and 10 per cent of coastal and marine areas, especially areas of particular importance for biodiversity and ecosystem services, are conserved through effectively and equitably managed, ecologically representative and well-connected systems of protected areas and other effective area-based conservation measures, and integrated into the wider landscapes and seascapes.
- Target 12: By 2020 the extinction of known threatened species has been prevented and their conservation status, particularly of those most in decline, has been improved and sustained.

The project will also directly contribute to the IW Focal Area Objective 1 - Multi-state cooperation on water uses in transboundary surface and ground water, Output 1.3 - Pollution Reduction, improved water efficiency, IWRM through the project's activities under Component 2 on pollution reduction.

2.2 Project Objective, Outcomes and Outputs/Activities

2.2.1 Project Objective

The Project Objective is –

To strengthen conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity by building on their cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions

The Objective seeks one ultimate result, namely: ***stronger conservation and sustainable use*** (of land, water, marine areas and their biodiversity). This will be achieved by ***building on cultural values***, through ***integrated national and community actions***.

The project will therefore work towards **identifying cultural values** so it can **build upon them** through an integrated approach at **national and community levels** so as to bring about **stronger conservation and sustainable use** of land, water and marine areas together with their biodiversity.

The above four actions/results will serve as indicators of project process as well as its ultimate success.

⁴³ See <http://www.cbd.int/doc/world/nu/nu-nr-05-en.pdf>

2.2.2 Project Outcomes

In order to achieve the project Objective, address the identified barriers, and strive for the targeted results, the GEF has accepted (through its approval of the PIF) that the project intervention will comprise two components and these have given rise to the following two Outcomes:

Outcome 1 *New community conservation and national protected areas established at different levels, thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status of conservation areas through effective community management*

The Outcome seeks **new conservation and protected areas at different levels**
so as to **reduce threats and improve biodiversity status**
and this will be done through **effective management by the community**

This Outcome seeks new conservation and protected areas, established through the use of various protection mechanisms. This is meant to reduce threats and improve biodiversity status. Under this Outcome, work will commence with a review of past surveys and additional surveys will be carried out as necessary to identify natural resources that merit protection. The protected estate in Niue will then be extended in the terrestrial environment, offshore at Beveridge Reef and in the coastal reef environment. Management Plans will be prepared for the extended protected areas and the project will make provision for implementation of the plans. The project will also develop an environmental monitoring system. The surveys will generate valuable data and so will the monitoring system, and the project will set up an environmental information management system to handle, archive, analyse and make available the processed data for use in management of the protected estate and natural resources in general.

Outcome 1 identifies communities as the agents of management and monitoring. It comprises the major project interventions on the ground leading to protective measures at different levels and through different instruments thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status. A large part of the work will be carried out primarily by empowering Village Councils and Communities as owners.

The estimated cost of Outcome 1 is USD6,204,006 from the baseline (co-financing) and USD2,503,562 from GEF, making a total of USD8,707,568.

Outcome 2 *Strengthened community and cross-sectoral involvement of relevant national government departments to promote effective Ridge to Reef management by mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental concerns into plans and actions*

The Outcome seeks **stronger community and government promotion of R2R**
And this will be done by **mainstreaming of biodiversity**

Outcome 2 is focussed primarily upstream at the central and local government levels and it targets institutional strengthening, capacity building and other foundational elements. At the local, Village Council level this Outcome seeks a stronger institutional foundation and enhanced capacities; likewise among central government functionaries. Institutional strengthening will be achieved through policy and regulatory reforms at central level but also through by-laws at Local Level. Capacities will be enhanced through the provision of expertise and know-how for land use planning and management, protected area management (including for eco-tourism), species protection and management, sustainability. Under this Outcome, the project will also make provision for information sharing, awareness raising, learning and outreach.

The estimated cost of Outcome 2 is USD4,157,594 from the baseline (co-financing) and USD1,482,000 from GEF, making a total of USD5,639,594.

In each case, the above analysis of the outcome wording and its focus informs the Indicators that have been selected (see section 2.2.3 below) so as to gauge progress and results by the project.

2.2.3 Project Outputs and Activities

Output 1.1 National conservation and protected area system expanded through - (i) a continuous terrestrial conservation area covering 2,550 ha that links traditionally strict protected sites (tapu) and their surrounding landscapes; (ii) a national marine protected area covering 4,500 ha (Beveridge Reef); and (iii) community conserved reefs covering at least 112 ha. Conservation and protected areas formalized through appropriate instruments

This Output seeks the expansion of the protected estate in Niue at different levels and through different instruments. The work will take place in three different environments as follows:

(i) a continuous terrestrial conservation area covering 2,550 ha that links traditionally strict protected sites (tapu) and their surrounding landscapes; (ii) a national marine protected area covering 4,500 ha (Beveridge Reef); and (iii) community conserved reefs covering at least 112 ha.

The work will be coordinated by the Technical Officer engaged by the project and leading a Working Group of specialists from the Ministry of Natural Resources with input from the Village Councils. Initial investigations will comprise a review of recent ecological survey work on land and reef areas followed by a Rapid Biodiversity Assessment to update information and fill any gaps. This will lead to a land use plan on a District by District basis which spans land as well as reef wherever possible, which recognizes ecosystems, distribution of important species and their habitats, heritage/cultural sites, tourist natural attractions, and ecosystem services particularly those with environmental and strategic importance such as the groundwater lens.

In developing Land Use Plans for each village, the project will build on the results of the past Land Use Planning Project, and work in collaboration with the Justice Department (the Titles Register) on land ownership and titling issues, and through Village Councils and the Church at community level. The initial approaches will be through the recognized leadership and each village will be approached separately. Opportunities for consultation will be advertised widely and portions of land together with their respective names will be recognized. Site visits will be carried out with owners wherever possible.

Following the initial investigations, work will commence on the expansion of the protected estate as follows:

(i) Terrestrial conservation and protected areas. The Output will implement a continuous conservation area of 2,550 ha that links tapu sites with the surrounding landscape. Forest areas such as those in Makefu, Alofi North and Lakepa Districts will be investigated in collaboration with their owners to explore the merits and potential for achieving appropriate levels of protection. The project will also work with the landowners and the communities of Liku and Hakupu to explore what improvements in the level of protection are possible in the Huvalu Conservation Area and the instruments through which this additional protection can be obtained. The project will also be alert to approaches by other landowners who wish to secure their tapu areas through the adoption of buffer zones and similar mechanisms. In recognition of the fact that 99% of the land in Niue is privately owned, the project will investigate the various instruments of protection which are appropriate and relevant to the particular circumstances at the community level. It will also assist owners of protected land to gain recognition at national level thus countering the perceived weakening of the tapu system.

(ii) Marine Protected Area. The Output will propose a Marine Protected Area at Beveridge Reef which lies about 200 km south-east of Niue. The work, which will be coordinated by the Fisheries Division at DAFF, will commence with a survey which will record the existing ecosystem and identify significant/valuable species such as those at risk, endangered, etc, those of commercial interest, trends in species health, etc. It will also identify (scientifically) a few species which could serve as indicators of the health of the reef ecosystem so they can be monitored. The survey will also serve

to assess an expected genetic link between Beveridge and Niue fauna with the former acting as a source of recruitment for the Niuean coastal and reef areas, especially on the western shores. In parallel, the project will assist DAFF to pave the way for a formal declaration of an MPA by the Government. The Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC) has been identified as a potential partner in this work.

(iii) Community conserved reefs. The aim of the Output is to achieve a protective management regime on the reef which runs from Hikutuvake in the north to Avatele in the south, a distance of some 20 km on the western shore and an area of around 200 ha. Other reef areas proposed by communities in other parts of the Island will also be considered. The work will be coordinated by the Fisheries Division of the DAFF in close collaboration with the various riparian villages, as main stakeholders of the respective reefs. A number of restorative and protective activities have been nominated by Village Councils in consultation with their communities (the dossier will be made available to the MNR for onward referral to the PIU) and these and other measures will be put in place with the help of the project. The aim is to achieve a level of management and protection (using different tools) for the coastal zone which comprises the reef together with the contiguous land area of the Alofi Terrace. The project will work in harmony with the Niue National Fisheries Coastal Management Development Plan (the Coastal Plan) prepared by DAFF with the participation of the Village Councils and other stakeholders, and which is currently in an advanced draft stage.

Salient activities which will be carried out so as to achieve this Output, include:

SUB-OUTPUTS	ACTIVITIES
1.1.1 Ecological/Cultural survey	Set up Survey Team comprising an expert each on ecosystems/biodiversity, land use planning, cultural resources/heritage/Tāoga. Design survey approach. Review available data and information on a District basis and determine relevance, reliability and gaps. Conduct surveys on a District basis extending to the edge of the reef and including caves, with the participation of VC nominee/s, focussing specifically on gaps in knowledge For each District, assemble a picture of the natural and cultural resources, their comparative values and priorities, their vulnerability and threats
1.1.2 Land Use Plan	Engage a Land Use Planning Consultant to work with nominees of each Village Council (1-2 persons for each Village) and with L&S Department Consult with each Village Council and communities, identify the best use of land (including reef) and resources within the District so as to obtain the best benefit, with the minimum impact, on a sustainable basis With the full participation of the communities, record the results in a Land Use Plan extending to the edge of the reef, for each District. Include objectives, desired outcomes, constraints, responsibilities for action, governance and management of the process. "Publish" the Land Use Plan document, including a GIS-based map, to serve as the basis for decisions on natural resources use, protection and management Assist Village Councils to reflect the Land Use Plan with its constraints and opportunities in the respective Village Development Plan
1.1.3 Terrestrial conservation areas	Based on the adopted Land Use Plan for each District, and recognizing the Plans for neighbouring Districts, nominate areas of forest, reef and other land that merit protection as part of the conservation estate. Investigate with Village Councils and landowners the possible, innovative mechanisms for achieving protection on a sustainable basis of land and forest areas. It is desirable to consider neighbouring Districts and land/forests on a common boundary, and negotiate agreements so as to achieve a more effective critical mass for effective protection Strengthen legal recognition of private tapu areas at national level through legislation review and awareness activities. Provide legal protection while safeguarding the private ownership.
1.1.4 Marine Protected Area at Beveridge Reef	Confirm the Secretariat of the Pacific Community (SPC) as the contractor, in collaboration with DAFF, for the work that needs to be undertaken leading to the declaration of an MPA at Beveridge Reef Conduct baseline surveys to record the existing ecosystem, identifying in particular any rare, threatened or endangered species, any that are commercially valuable, and species that may have special cultural or traditional values

	As part of the case for declaring the Reef as a MPA, assess the possible genetic links between species on Beveridge Reef and those on the reefs of Niue Island, and the likelihood that the Reef serves as a source of recruitment.
1.1.5 Community Conservation Reefs	Based on the adopted Land Use Plan for each District, and recognizing the Plans for neighbouring Districts, nominate areas of reef and adjacent land that merit protection as part of the conservation estate
	In collaboration with the respective VCs and landowners, declare as a Community Conservation Reef, the stretch of reef between Hikutavake and Avatele (to be known as the Western Reef) from the seaward edge of the reef and going inland until the road.
	For the greater protection of the Western Reef, provide a lesser level of protection and management (buffer zone level) for the land starting from and including the road and going inland from the road to include the Alofi Terrace.
	Consider the declaration of Community Conservation Reef status on stretches of reef outside the Western Reef, nominated by Village Councils and communities. Assist Village Councils with reefs that merit protection, with the process to declare their reef as a Community Conserved Reef

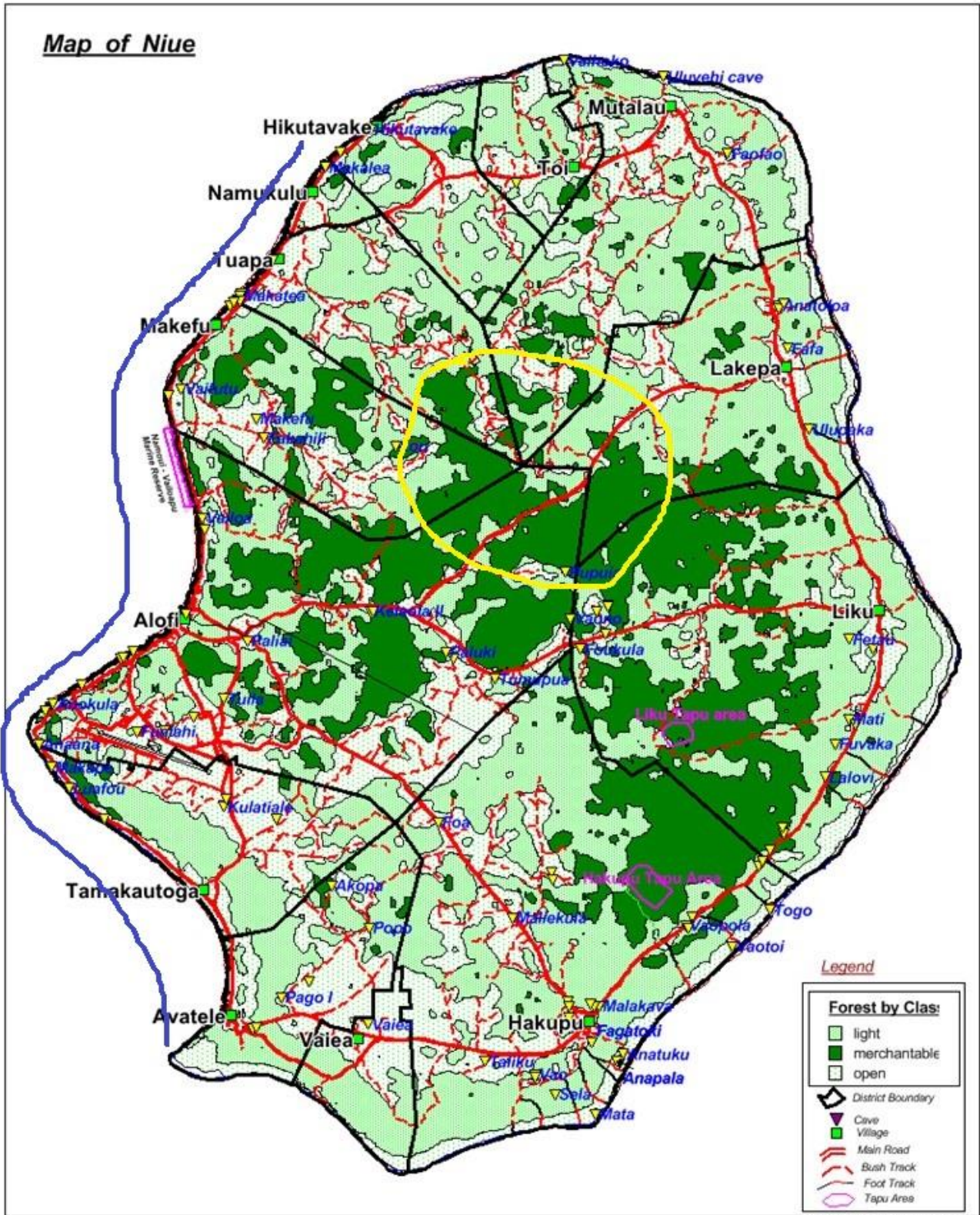


Figure 7. Proposed conservation areas. The yellow line encircles the general area of confluence where five villages come together. It will be investigated for forest conservation area status with the precise boundaries to be established following agreements with respective landowners. The blue line shows the western coast where reefs will form the contiguous Western Conservation Reef Area involving eight villages.

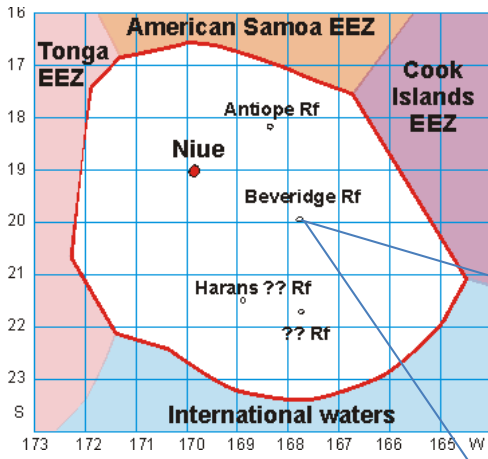


Figure 8. Beveridge Reef



Output 1.2 Management plans developed through participatory approaches for: a) expanded terrestrial conservation areas; b) the national marine protected area; and c) community conserved reefs; management plan adopted through appropriate instruments; management plans mainstreamed in development, sectoral and CC adaptation plans/policies; adequate financing identified from budgetary and other sources for implementation of the plans

The Output will adopt participatory approaches to develop management plans for: a) the expanded terrestrial conservation areas; b) the national marine protected area; and c) community conserved reefs. Management plans will be adopted through appropriate instruments and mainstreamed in development, sectoral and CC adaptation plans/policies. In addition, adequate financing will be identified from budgetary and other sources for implementation of the plans (see 1.3 below).

The emphasis will be on newly declared protected and conservation areas, however, plans will also be drawn up for existing or expanded protected areas. The Plans will be founded on the survey work, including at village level, carried out under 1.1 above. They will include short and long term objectives, targets, actions to be carried out together with roles and responsibilities, timescales, costs and sources of finance, and indicators that can be employed to measure progress and success (see Output 1.4 below). Plans will be developed through participatory approaches and, when finalized and adopted, they will be mainstreamed into similar planning and strategic documents (such as Village Development Plans, the Tourism Strategy Plan and DAFF's Fisheries and Agriculture Plans) so as to achieve full compatibility. Work towards the production of the Plans will be carried out as follows:

a) For the expanded terrestrial conservation areas, the initiative for drawing up Management Plans will lie with individual land owners and communities supported fully by the project financially and through advice and support from the consultant engaged by the project and the Technical Officer (see 1.1 above). It is envisaged that Village Councils will tackle this task or set up Working Groups to do so. Some villages and communities could coordinate their efforts for protected areas that are contiguous across their district boundaries. When finalized and adopted, the Plans will be recognized and observed nationally. They will also be reflected in Village Development Plans.

b) For the Beveridge Reef MPA, formulation of the Management Plan will be one of the packages of responsibilities assigned by DAFF to SPC as the partner who will carry out the initial survey and investigations leading to the declaration of the MPA (see Annex 8). Consultation will be carried out with the fishing industry, the yachting fraternity, and the tourism sector, among others. In recognition of the remoteness of Beveridge Reef, the Plan will outline the means through which compliance can be assured.

c) For community conserved reefs, a draft plan exists already but it has yet to be adopted and become operational. The project will work with DAFF and individual Village Councils to advance and complement the draft Plan and ensure that it is adopted for the stretch of western coast from Hikutuvake to Avatele and distinguishable as the Western Reef Management Plan and other reef areas as decided. The current draft plan has a correct focus on fisheries management, has a good set of regulations to control activities, and it also has objectives. It is an excellent foundation and the project will enhance it by addressing the following –

- a good map of the area targeted, identifying different ecological assemblages, access points, geological features such as caves, swimming holes, tracks, ownership boundaries (if any), etc
- a description of the natural resources that are to be managed and protected (following a good survey)
- an identification of their value for food, handicrafts, tourism attraction, aesthetics, spiritual, traditional, etc
- an identification of their vulnerabilities, bottom lines; status of key species (threatened, endangered, etc)
- identification of indicator species and their current status
- priorities for action
- exactly who will do what

- by when
- at what cost
- how do we know when it is done

While this stretch of coast can be considered as one reef and one ecosystem for management planning purposes, the Plan will also recognize that each village has its own priorities, concerns, aspirations and traditions associated with its reef territory and species. As a result, while the sentiments and management constraints of the Western Reef Management Plan will be mainstreamed into the Village Development Plans, specific reference is expected to be required for relevant components in respective Village Development Plans. Discrete components in the overall Plan which apply to specific village reefs will be the subjects of “sub-plans” formulated by respective Village Councils together with their community and with the advice and support of the Protected Areas Expert engaged by the project.

Salient activities which will be carried out so as to achieve this Output, include:

SUB-OUTPUTS	ACTIVITIES
(i) Management Plans for terrestrial conservation areas	Develop Management Plans for newly identified Pas as well as existing and expanded Huvalu Forest Conservation Area Set up working group consisting of landowners and village members to work with the Protected Areas Expert and relevant government departments to develop management plans in accordance with existing legislation Facilitate inter-village collaboration to develop management measures for protected areas that are contiguous across their district boundaries. These measures will be incorporated into the development plans of the villages affected Declare and gazette the new and expanded terrestrial conservation areas Create awareness using social media or a national event to promote plans and ensure national recognition
(ii) Management plans for Marine Protected Areas	Set up working group consisting of DAFF, DoE and other relevant government departments as well as regional organisations such as SPC to develop a management plan which should include compliance measures Consultation carried out to create awareness amongst stakeholders such as the fishing industry, the yachting fraternity, tourism sector and others Declare and gazette the new Marine Protected Area Create global awareness and recognition through social media
(iii) Management Plans for Community Conserved Reefs	Facilitate DAFF to update Coastal plan to include management measures appropriate for the Western Reef (Hikutavake-Avatele) Strengthen community based management and development measures provided in the DAFF Coastal Plan Review DAFF coastal plan and amend to cater for the proposed protective management regime on the reef which runs from Hikutavake to Avatele
(iv) Mainstreaming management plans	Into Village Development Plans – review the two existing Plans (Tuapa and Hakupu) and assist with the drafting of the other 12 Plans so as to introduce the relevant elements of the terrestrial and reef management plans. To be carried out by Village Councils with assistance from the Protected Areas Expert Into Sectoral Plans – relevant sectoral plans (e.g. tourism, water, various DAFF, cultural affairs, etc) reviewed to reflect the objectives of the PA management plans Into Climate Change Adaptation – in formulating policies and actions, take cognizance of the objectives of the PA management plans

Output 1.3 Management plans implemented for all conservation areas through conservation and management activities (concrete measures) at the village, cross-village and national levels, including improvements in water quality in reef areas, protection of the freshwater lens and necessary support activities (soft measures)

This Output is a logical follow up from the previous two outputs above. The first output established the protected and conservation areas, the second output formulated management plans for the areas,

and through this output, the project will implement and help implement the management plans in its search for better protection of natural resources and biodiversity, sustainability of ecosystem services and safeguarding of traditional and cultural heritage. Work under this Output will be coordinated directly by the PIU and will comprise conservation and management activities (concrete measures) at the village, cross-village and national levels, including improvements in water quality in reef areas, protection of the freshwater lens and necessary support activities.

In many ways, the details of work under this Output will need to await the formulation and adoption of the Management Plans. However, through consultations with various Government Departments and the greater majority of Village Councils, proposals have been received and a number of Activities have been identified. This dossier is presented in Annex 8: Portfolio of proposals arising from consultations during project formulation and will serve to initiate the discussion by the project implementation team for activities under this Output. It is noted that proposals that are not aligned with the project and with GEF guidelines were excluded.

The following list is tentative and subject to priorities which arise from the survey and land use planning investigations under Output 1.1 above and identified in the Management Plans under Output 1.2.

SUB-OUTPUTS	ACTIVITIES
i) Plan implementation at Village level	At protected areas - build tracks(including board walks), signage and interpretation, visitor facilities, information kiosks (see also under Output 2.4) Better management of domestic solid waste through creating awareness of environmental impacts of improper waste disposal methods and strengthening existing waste management actions Develop Species Recovery Plans, Species Management Plans (at local level, as part of nation-wide initiative) for endangered species Improvements in reef water quality (protection from pollution) Design mechanisms for sustainable financing Capacity building training workshops – sustainable agriculture, land use practice, sustainable fishing methods Advice on sustainable financing of protected and conservation areas
ii) Plan implementation at National level	At Beveridge Reef MPA - place permanent moorings, signage, advisory material at key departure points Utilization of extra capacity in the hospital wastewater treatment facility to treat septic tank effluent Species Recovery Plans and/or Species Management Plans (at local level, as part of nation-wide initiative) Assessment of carrying capacity for tourism Recording of traditional ways of managing and protecting natural resources Capacity building training workshops Provide resources for sustainable land use and climate change adaptation, including support for ecosystem-friendly enterprises

Output 1.4 Systematic local and national level ecosystems and species level biodiversity monitoring systems established, with data sharing and joint training and survey activities for terrestrial and marine areas and integrated approaches; monitoring and evaluation results are fed to the R2R program through the regional program support project to facilitate lessons sharing and cross-country fertilization

This Output seeks two main results – a monitoring system established and functioning with data sharing and joint training and survey activities for terrestrial and marine areas and integrated approaches; and effective linkages with the R2R Regional Programme through which to share monitoring and evaluation results and facilitate lessons sharing and cross-country fertilization results and experiences. It is also necessary to design and set up an Environment Information Management System (EIMS).

i) Environment Information Management System (EIMS)

Survey results from Output 1.1 above will form the foundation of the EIMS database which will be developed by a separate Working Group led by an Information Management Specialist recruited by the PIU. In addition to the Information Management Specialist, the Working Group will also comprise representatives of the expected key users of the EIMS. The work will start by confirming the existent databases as in the table below, adding more if any are identified, reviewing them and determining how to achieve compatibility between them.

Table 4. Known databases⁴⁴ of interest to the EIMS

DATABASE	OWNER	USERS	TECHNICAL INFORMATION	MAINTENANCE ARRANGEMENTS	ACCESSIBILITY
Coastal Fisheries Databases					
Artisanal fishing data	DAFF	Data Manager	Contains catch and effort data and Fisher's details	Weekly data cleaning	Database is stored in the Fisheries server and accessible to Data Manager and Head of Fisheries
Baseline reef data	DAFF	Data Manager	Species composition and distribution data	Weekly data cleaning	Database is stored in the Fisheries server and accessible to Data Manager and Head of Fisheries
Coconut crab export data	DAFF	Data Manager	Number of coconut crabs in chilli bins and luggage viewed through x-ray	Weekly data cleaning	Database is stored in the Fisheries server and accessible to Data Manager and Head of Fisheries
Canoe trip data	DAFF	Data Manager	Artisanal Fishing trip data	Weekly data cleaning	Database is stored in the Fisheries server and accessible to Data Manager and Head of Fisheries
Village Marine day data	DAFF	Data Manager	Artisanal Catch and effort data	Weekly data cleaning	Database is stored in the Fisheries server and accessible to Data Manager and Head of Fisheries
Creel and Market surveys database	DAFF	Data Manager	Artisanal Catch, effort, market and fisher's details data	Weekly data cleaning	Database is stored in the Fisheries server and accessible to Data Manager and Head of Fisheries
Quarantine/Biosecurity Databases					
Airport passenger arrival and departure biosecurity data	DAFF	Quarantine staff	Declared goods-food, equipment and other biosecurity risk items	Data Cleaning on request basis by Quarantine division	Accessed only by Quarantine staff
Yacht arrival and departure biosecurity data	DAFF	Quarantine staff	Declared goods-food, equipment and other biosecurity risk items	Data Cleaning on request basis by Quarantine division	Accessed only by Quarantine staff
Sustainable Land Management					
Crop Research Database	DAFF	Head of Crop Research, Data Manager	Daily Farm chores, Plant Nursery data, Pig services, Passionfruit growth and harvest	Monthly data cleaning	Updated by Head of Crop Research Division
Justice Lands and Surveys Databases					
MapInfo database	Justice Lands and Surveys	Surveyors division	National GIS database for Niue's physical environment	Daily Data cleaning	Accessible to senior Surveyors Division staff

⁴⁴ Some other data series are known to be available for Peka and some birds but not stored in databases.

MAP server (non- operational since 2012)	Justice Lands and Surveys	Surveyors division	National GIS database for Niue's physical environment		
---	------------------------------------	-----------------------	--	--	--

In effect, the EIMS will be a metadatabase which serves as a hub for linkages between existing environmental databases with additional elements as required. It will be developed on a GIS platform. The products of this output will inform the Land Use Plans under Output 1.1, serve as a platform for decision-making, and as a source of up to date knowledge on biodiversity and environmental management in Niue. The Project will lead the discussion on the most appropriate and effective repository for the EIMS. It will also develop the procedures and protocols for inputting, accessing and utilisation of information. In addition to the necessary expertise for both the survey work and the setting up of the databases, the project will provide the necessary IT hardware and software. The results of this Output will inform land use planning activities as already noted as well as the updating of existing management plans and formulation of new ones envisaged under Output 2.2. It will also provide the foundation for the monitoring system to be developed under this Output. Since the EIMS will be available for access (albeit under a managed regime and within appropriate limits) by the public, the project will assist with a nationwide as well as local level publicity campaign to inform about its value, availability and accessibility. As a web-based facility, this outreach is expected to extend also to Niueans resident outside the Island.

ii) Environment Monitoring System (EMS)

The project will work with the Ministry of Natural Resources to set up an Environment Monitoring System (EMS). The EMS will maintain the EIMS (see above) as a relevant and up to date planning and decision-making tool by recording the state of the environment. It will extend into compliance monitoring on the basis laid by the legal clarifications under Output 2.2 below. It will also help identify trends and ensure that any changes in biodiversity-important areas remain within pre-determined, acceptable limits. Indicator species will be among the tools that will be used as appropriate, as will remote sensing through satellite imagery. A very important corollary to the monitoring system will be the identification of remedial measures that will be triggered, if necessary, by the monitoring. The monitoring systems will be designed by a Working Group of technical experts set up by the PIU with the advice of the Ministry of Natural Resources. The approach and methodology to be used, the principles and objectives, and the capacity and know-how requirements will be developed. This will include modalities for involving senior High School students in the collection of samples and data, analysis and interpretation. The students, who will be given appropriate training, will be led by their teachers under the technical guidance of the Ministry of Natural Resources to perform this important function and will gain academic credits in doing so. Working with the relevant authorities, the Working Group will test the EMS at selected pilot localities following training and capacity enhancements of local personnel. After implementing any necessary refinements and adjustments, the Monitoring System, will be handed over to the Ministry of Natural Resources, after any further necessary training and capacity building. In developing the system, the Working Group will explore the use of remote sensing together with on-ground measurements and observations, including indicator species. The Working Group will also assist the Ministry of Natural Resources to develop contingency plans for dealing with any worrying trends and other results of concern which might arise from the monitoring activity. Among the inputs for this Output, the project will assist with the procurement of any necessary monitoring equipment and training for its use (including for the High School)⁴⁵, the implementation and evaluation of the trials at local level, and the contingency planning noted above. The project will also develop a handbook for ecological/biodiversity monitoring, building on the SPC regional marine invertebrates surveying manual and with a focus on the Niue environment. The project will print the handbook and distribute it in hard copy as well as DVD.

iii) Linkages with Regional R2R Programme

As noted above, it is envisaged that the EIMS will be available on a dedicated webpage and through this and other linkage mechanisms, the information generated by the project and beyond, will be able

⁴⁵ The analysis and interpretation of data will be carried out at appropriate laboratory facilities and by competent specialists. However, the project will equip the High School with simple data collection equipment and with laboratory equipment for basic analysis of some parameters.

to be fed to the Regional R2R Programme Support Project for dissemination throughout the Pacific and beyond. These linkages will be facilitated by the Regional Support Project and will enable the sharing of lessons and experiences and cross-country fertilization. Linkages with emerging regional GEF and non-GEF programmes and projects will be implemented.

Salient activities which will be carried out so as to achieve this Output, include:

SUB-OUTPUTS	ACTIVITIES
(i) Environmental Information Management System (EIMS)	Recruit Information Management consultant and set up working group that will set up the metadatabase which links the existing relevant environmental databases and provides new and improved data management tools Purchase and install the appropriate IT hardware and software Update or strengthen existing environmental databases Ensure compatibility of all databases with type of data collected by the EMS The metadatabase will be developed on a GIS platform Use baseline data for the Land Use Plans under output 1.1 Develop procedures and protocol for inputting, accessing and utilisation of information Create national and global awareness of the contents, value, availability and accessibility of available information using social media Use baseline data to update existing management plans and formulation of new ones Provide training for use and maintenance of metadatabase Produce reports for national and regional obligations
(ii) Environmental Monitoring System (EMS)	Assist Ministry of Natural Resources and EIMS to set up monitoring system. EIMS databases need to be compatible with EMS data Design follow up/monitoring surveys using indicator species where appropriate Monitor habitats Monitor performance or progress of community and nationally based work Monitor effectiveness of management measures Use data from EIMS to identify trends and changes Develop contingency plans to deal with unexpected occurrences Capacity building workshop for surveying, performance assessments Facilitate involvement of High school students in field surveys through training Test EMS at pilot localities Trial remote sensing Develop a handbook for ecological/biodiversity monitoring, print it and distribute it in hard copy as well as DVD
(iii) Links with Regional R2R Programme	Produce reports for global access Link national R2R website to regional website Use regional reports to improve national systems

Output 2.1 Community level actions on biodiversity and R2R implemented through: (i) establishment of village committees towards participatory management of terrestrial conservation areas and community-conserved reefs; (ii) training on integrated approaches to planning and management focusing on developing clearly-specified roles; and (iii) formulation of innovative instruments to secure support of landowners affected by the terrestrial conservation area and other interventions prescribed by the land-use plan

Through this Output the project will facilitate and support Village Councils and communities to engage meaningfully in the protection of natural resources through the Ridge-to-Reef approach. It will do this by helping to establish, wherever possible, village committees towards participatory management of terrestrial conservation areas and community-conserved reefs; by providing training on integrated approaches to planning and management focusing on developing clearly-specified roles; and by formulating innovative instruments to secure the support of landowners affected by the terrestrial conservation area and other interventions prescribed by the land-use plan.

The PIU will engage a Specialist in Community Liaison and involvement who will work with each of the 14 Village Councils, and through them, with each community, so they can obtain the maximum benefit from the project. As a first task, the Specialist will advise and assist Village Councils to make provision for natural resources protection and management as a core function of the VC. The project will assist Village Councils (including with setting up of Village Environment Committees if necessary) for participatory management of conservation areas and reefs. These committees will be led and coordinated by an Environment Coordinator in each village. It is desirable that this position is held by a Village Councillor but this is not essential. The project will provide the appointee with training on environmental protection and management principles and methodologies, in particular on the R2R integrated approach to planning and management. In some cases, the project may be able to extend this training to other members of the Village Environment Committee. Committees will be assisted by the project to implement protected areas management plans or similar instruments in an integrated (R2R) manner so as to achieve the maximum benefits with the minimum of impacts. Among other tasks, the Village Environment Committees will be assisted by the Specialist in Community Liaison (engaged by the project) to identify innovative instruments through which to secure the collaboration and support of landowners for achieving sustainable protection and management of natural resources which lie within their private ownership.

The Community Liaison Officer (CLO) is currently being considered to be a shared staff with the Small Grants Program as the National Focal Point. Negotiations are ongoing hence the full cost of the CLO is reflected in this project but will be changed if the implementation and cost-sharing arrangements are finalized.

Salient activities which will be carried out so as to achieve this Output, include:

OUTPUT	ACTIVITIES
Capacity building of Village Councils and communities	Engage Community Liaison Officer to work with each of the 14 Village Councils
	Establish, wherever possible, village committees for participatory management of terrestrial conservation areas and community-conserved reefs
	Providing training on integrated approaches to planning and management focusing on developing clearly-specified roles
	Formulate innovative instruments to secure the support of landowners affected by the terrestrial conservation area and other interventions prescribed by the land-use plan
	Assist community members to develop proposals for eco-friendly development activities, especially for income generation and financial self-sufficiency. Support appropriate activities

Output 2.2 Sector-related legal framework, policies and plans support effective R2R conservation and sustainable use within and outside of conservation areas, embedded in (i) community development plans; (ii) cross-sectoral plans such as climate change and mitigation and adaptation, tourism and the plan for achieving water security; (iii) sector plans such as education, culture, Public Works (particularly on water division and their work on water pollution control affecting the coastal areas and the freshwater lens); and, (iv) increase in sectoral operational budgets by 20% by end of project from baseline.

This Output will strengthen the regulatory and resource foundation for the work of the project and will ensure sustainability beyond the life of the project. It will work at sector level and relate to both within and outside of conservation areas. The aim is to provide the regulatory basis through which conservation and sustainable use can be embedded in community development plans, cross-sectoral plans such as climate change mitigation and adaptation, tourism and the plan for achieving water security, and sector plans such as Education, Culture, Public Works, and Tourism.

The PIU will engage a Legal Expert to lead a Working Group comprising representatives of DoE, DAFF, Crown Law Office and any other relevant agencies. The Working Group will review the existing legal framework, policies, strategies and plans and identify what new legislation or amendments to

existing legislation are necessary so as to achieve mainstreaming of effective R2R conservation and sustainable use in:

- (i) Village development plans
- (ii) cross-sectoral plans e.g. adaptation to climate change, tourism and plan for water security
- (iii) sector plans e.g. education, culture, tourism, Public Works (particularly Water Division)

Attention will also be given to the means through which tapu areas can be recognized in law; the legal definition of ownership of natural resources (terrestrial and coastal), the holding in trust of the resources and ecosystem services on behalf of the nation, the joint responsibility with the state for management and protection, etc.

Niue has a commitment to an increase of 20% in budgetary allocation for R2R activities by project end and this is expected to accrue from increases of 5% annually from year two. The project will work with the Ministry of Natural Resources to carry out an analysis of financial support currently available from the national budget and other sources for R2R activities. It will then help identify sources of potential new support and assist the Ministry to achieve these increases.

The tool that best provides a legal basis for the protection of natural resources is the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Process which is the subject of current government initiatives. The PIU will engage an EIA Expert and in consultation with the Chamber of Commerce and the Tourism Authority, the project will invite an exponent of the private sector who is planning a development, to serve as a pilot case for the application of the EIA Process. While this will remain a real-life development proposal requiring all applications and other permitting requirements, it will be helped by the EIA Expert to satisfy the EIA requirements. The Expert will then also assist the DoE to evaluate the EIA Process and effect any necessary refinements before the Process is enshrined in law. The Expert will also work with DoE to produce a Handbook for the EIA Process both in hardcopy and DVD.

Salient activities which will be carried out so as to achieve this Output, include:

SUB-OUTPUTS	ACTIVITIES
Review and strengthening of legal framework, policies, strategies and plans	Engage a Legal Expert to lead a Working Group
	Review existing legal framework, policies, strategies and plans and identify what new legislation or amendments to existing legislation are necessary
	Review - community development plans; cross-sectoral plans e.g. adaptation to climate change, tourism and plan for water security; and, sector plans e.g. education, culture, tourism, Public Works (particularly Water Division)
	Explore how tapu areas can be recognized in law; the legal definition of ownership of natural resources (terrestrial and coastal), the holding in trust of the resources and ecosystem services on behalf of the nation, the joint responsibility with the state for management and protection, etc
An increase in budgetary allocation for R2R activities of 20% by project end (5% pa from year 2).	Analysis of national budget and other sources of financial support currently allocated to R2R activities
	Identify sources of potential new support for R2R activities
EIA Case Study	Engage an EIA Expert
	Consult with the Chamber of Commerce and the Tourism Authority, and invite an exponent of the private sector who is planning a development, to serve as a pilot case for the application of the EIA Process
	Assist the developer with applications and other permitting procedures, to satisfy the EIA requirements
	Evaluate the experience with the EIA Process and effect any necessary refinements before the Process is enshrined in law
	In collaboration with DoE, produce a Handbook for the EIA Process both in hardcopy and DVD

Output 2.3 Institutional strengthening of the capacity of the Department of Environment, the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and other government agencies for planning and monitoring of PAs and R2R management for linked landscapes for effective environmental management, enforcement and compliance monitoring, including (i) strategic

training activities and application of the professional competency standards for staff (to be developed); and (ii) participation in regional R2R trainings through the regional program support project

This Output seeks the institutional foundation for the work of the project and, together with regulatory provisions achieved under Output 2.2 above, will ensure sustainability of the project benefits beyond the life of the project. It targets in particular the Department of Environment, the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and other government agencies with responsibilities for planning and monitoring of PAs and R2R, the management of linked landscapes for effective environmental management, enforcement and compliance monitoring. The work will include strategic training activities and application of professional competency standards for staff (to be developed) and participation in regional R2R training through the regional programme support project.

The PIU will work closely with the Ministry of Natural Resources to carry out a needs assessment of both the Department of Environment and the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. The departure point for this work will be the Capacity Assessment Scorecards (see Annexes 1a and 1b) which will be updated and refined through the needs assessment. It is also possible that with the advice of the Niue Public Service, the assessment could be extended to other relevant agencies of Government. The aim of the project is to achieve a highly competent level for environmental planning, management and monitoring of natural resources, and in particular the protected estate. It will also extend into enhancing compliance and if necessary carrying out enforcement to apply the protection intended by Government through the regulatory framework created or strengthened under Output 2.2 above. The project will assist stakeholders to avail themselves of opportunities that will be provided for training by the regional program support project. The project will also work with the Niue Public Service to develop professional competency standards in environmental management which will be achieved through strategic training of key personnel, possibly including scholarships for academic training.

Salient activities which will be carried out so as to achieve this Output, include:

SUB-OUTPUTS	ACTIVITIES
Needs assessments	<p>R2R PM carry out needs assessment of DoE, identify gaps and recommend institutional and capacity strengthening</p> <p>PM carry out needs assessment of DAFF, from biodiversity and environmental management perspective, identify gaps and recommend institutional and capacity strengthening</p> <p>PIU to arrange training and capacity building for key personnel in DoE, DAFF and other relevant government agencies to secure effective environmental planning, management and monitoring of natural resources, and in particular the protected estate (this may include study abroad)</p>
Professional competency standards	<p>Work with Niue Public Service to develop competency standards in environment management, which will be recognized in an appropriate manner</p> <p>Assist the Niue Public Service to develop the system for assessing professional competency in environmental management</p>

Output 2.4 Economic, social/cultural and biodiversity lessons documented and communicated regionally, nationally and locally through: (i) targeted campaigns, publications in local language and English, and also available through dedicated website and the media (also targeting involvement of non-resident Niueans); (ii) mainstreaming environment curriculum and activities in schools; (iii) establishment of in-situ learning sites for biodiversity conservation; (iv) information, know-how, and experience made accessible to other Pacific neighbours to be emulated and replicated as applicable.

An important contribution towards ensuring mainstreaming of natural resources protection is empowerment through knowledge and this Output seeks to communicate knowledge and information on the R2R approach to environmental management, natural resources protection and the

sustainability of ecosystem services. It will implement targeted campaigns, produce publications in local language and English (also available through dedicated website and the media to also reach non-resident Niueans), mainstream environment in the curriculum and activities in schools, and establish in-situ learning sites for biodiversity conservation.

The aim is to raise awareness, interest and sensitivity to the value and vulnerability of Niue's natural resources and while this work will target Niueans living on the Island first and foremost, it will also be extended to visitors to the Island and Niueans living abroad.

This work is dependent on a strong knowledge base and knowledge sharing mechanisms among government decision-makers, professionals, practitioners, Village Councils and communities. The project will therefore engage a Knowledge Management/Awareness Expert (to be recruited by the PIU) to develop a knowledge management and outreach plan during the Inception Phase, and then coordinate its implementation during the project life. The Plan will be based on the following elements:

Environmental Information Management System (EIMS): This web-based portal which will be set up under Output 1.4 above, will be established at national level and serve primarily as a strong platform for decision-making comprising policies, plans, guidelines, and technical documentation. However, it will also be invaluable to those considering the environmental impact of development proposals (EIA). Furthermore, with pages for each Village there will be an opportunity for maximum coordination and sharing of information about the overall application of R2R and the protection and management of natural resources and in effect, the state of the environment in Niue⁴⁶. It is expected that the Niue website will provide a link to the EIMS.

The R2R network: This network for professionals and practitioners (including Village Council members) will be set up by the PIU and managed by it until handed over to an appropriate national agency as part of the project's exit strategy. It will make maximum use of available technology and modern social media to share information. The network will arrange and be supported by a range of activities including: regular e-newsletters, the documentation of indigenous knowledge and Field Demonstrations organised in collaboration with Village Show Days. The Network will provide an opportunity for central Government agencies and villages to demonstrate and share learning experiences in the application of the R2R approach to natural resources protection and management.

Regular Workshops/Seminars: An important mechanism for disseminating information related to R2R for natural resources protection and management is through workshops and seminars which will be a feature of the project with its commitment to a participatory and inclusive approach. The project will design and organize workshops/seminars on important tools and topics related to ecosystem and species protection and management, ecosystem services, sustainable land use, etc. The events will be organized at Village level to share the best practices, encourage private investors in eco-friendly developments, share research findings of central agencies, share the interpretation and analysis of monitoring results, and support participation by key champions.

Awareness raising: In order to raise awareness on biodiversity issues and natural resources sustainability, user-friendly materials in the form of leaflets, brochures, DVDs, videos and fact sheets will be published and disseminated to a wide audience in hard copy as well as digitally. The prime target of these materials will be local communities, with a focus on issues related to natural resources protection and management. These materials will therefore be prepared in both English and Niuean. The project will also work with local media (TV and radio) to disseminate information about the project and the benefits of a R2R approach to the protection and management of natural resources.

R2R in Education: The project will assist the Department of Education to achieve mainstreaming of environment, biodiversity and the R2R approach in the curriculum and activities in the schools. Professional advice will be provided by the project if required to ensure that the school curriculum in both primary and secondary schools includes modules on the ridge to reef concept for conservation

⁴⁶ Raw data will not be made available; but following analysis and interpretation of the data, reports will be made readily available.

and sustainable use tailored for the Niuean context to raise awareness and to build environmental management as one option for future career development of Niuean students. The Department will also work with the project to involve/ mobilize students in relevant conservation actions.

In-situ learning sites for biodiversity conservation: The project will collaborate with Tāoga Niue in an effort to record traditional ways in which natural resources were managed successfully on the Island. The project will sponsor the publication of an appropriate book in hardcopy as well as DVD. In addition, the project will work with Tāoga Niue on the planned new Cultural Centre and Museum. In particular, the project will assist with the establishment of an *in situ* conservation learning area which will be part of the cultural complex and serve to educate and raise awareness.

Lessons shared across the region: Information, know-how, experience gained and lessons arising will be made accessible through the EIMS web-based portal, to other Pacific neighbours to be emulated and replicated as applicable.

Salient activities which will be carried out so as to achieve this Output, include:

SUB-OUTPUTS	ACTIVITIES
R2R Network	Establish a network for professionals and practitioners (including Village Council members) using available technology and modern social media to share information. At project closure, it will be handed over to an appropriate national agency as part of the project's exit strategy.
	Arrange activities including: regular e-newsletters, the documentation of indigenous knowledge and Field Demonstrations in collaboration with Village Show Days
Workshops/seminars	Design and organize regular workshops/seminars at Village level, on important tools and topics related to ecosystem and species protection and management, ecosystem services, sustainable land use, etc.
Awareness raising	Develop, produce and disseminate various leaflets, brochures, DVDs, videos and fact sheets in hard copy as well as digitally in both English and Niuean.
	Work with local media (TV and radio) to disseminate information about the project and the benefits of a R2R approach for the protection and management of natural resources.
R2R in Education	Assist the Department of Education to achieve mainstreaming of environment, biodiversity and the R2R approach in the curriculum and activities in the schools
	Assist with the development of modules on the R2R concept for conservation and sustainable use tailored for the Niuean context to raise awareness and to build environmental management as a career option for Niuean students
	Devise ways through which to involve/ mobilize students in relevant conservation actions.
	Secure the involvement of senior students in environmental monitoring through teacher and student training and the provision of minor equipment.
In-situ learning sites for biodiversity conservation	In collaboration with Tāoga Niue, research and record traditional ways in which natural resources were managed successfully on the Island
	Jointly publish the resulting work in hard copy as well as DVD
	Collaborate with Tāoga Niue on the establishment of an <i>in situ</i> conservation learning area which will be part of the planned new Cultural Centre and Museum, to educate and raise awareness of Niue's biodiversity and ecological resources
	In collaboration with Tuapa VC, establish an <i>in-situ</i> reef conservation learning centre as a focus for the Western Reef Conservation Area

2.3 Risks management

The expanded risks and mitigation measures identified in the PIF are discussed below together with their mitigation measures

Table 5. Risks and mitigation measures

RISK	RATING	MITIGATION MEASURES
Low population and low capacities for project implementation	Moderate	Niue has an extremely small resident population and project design has taken this into account to reduce the severity of this risk. The implementation framework applies the R2R approach (comprehensive and integrated) and uses existing human resources from many sectors – within government, at the Village Councils and communities level, as well as from NGOs and the private sector. This could lead to challenges for effective coordination and timely implementation. The project will ensure that roles and responsibilities of different sectors in the project are clear and unambiguous. It will also reach an understanding that non-delivery will mean that the sector will have to be relieved of its role. In an effort towards the long term remedy of this risk, the project will assign priority to the engagement of Niueans (including those residing abroad), but in the interest of project integrity will seek input from the international market if required. In such an event, international experts will be required to mentor and partner local experts, enhancing their capacity. UNDP will provide support to the government as a responsible party for the project.
Complex land tenure will make declaration of community conservation area difficult	Moderate	Land tenure is vested in families, and as many are non-residents, decision making on land allocation for long term conservation may require time and consultations to ensure that there is support for such actions. The project will ensure that proper consultation (including with absentee owners) and tenure clarification (through review of the regulatory base) is undertaken. Ownership of the Project by the communities will mitigate against this risk.
Significant distance between the island and Beveridge Reef will make it very difficult to ensure it is protected from passing ships / yachts	Moderate	Beveridge Reef is 200 km from Niue and it therefore not possible to manage the MPA as actively as the terrestrial Pas and the community reefs. However, project design has allowed for this and the Management Plan will focus on education and information as well as a code of ethics for boaties. Periodic visits by DAFF staff will monitor the effectiveness of this approach. Partnerships with regional institutions, specifically SPC, will be developed in undertaking the ecological survey of the area. SPC has better capacity in this kind of work. For tourism, in addition to the awareness campaigns, Niue will work with tourism firms to ensure eco-friendly practices.
Climate variability and change – especially natural disasters	Low	Extreme weather events affect Niue and are difficult to predict. However, this is a natural phenomenon which has affected Niue ecosystems and increased their resilience. The project will ensure that actions taken (towards conservation and sustainable use) will lead to rapid recovery of the ecosystems in the aftermath of such events.
Coral bleaching and seawater acidification as a result of climate change	Low	Niue has been fortunate to escape with minor incidents of coral bleaching and seawater acidification in the past, when compared with other localities. However, these phenomena could impact ultimate sustainability and the monitoring system proposed by the project and the formulation and implementation of management plans for reef areas which will arise from the project, will reduce incremental impacts and additional stresses from fishing pressure, pollution, sedimentation and other human activity.

Further consideration of risks will be carried out by the project during the Inception Phase. Furthermore, the UNDP ATLAS base for this project will set up a Risk analysis and assessment system which will be reflected in the relevant section of the annual PIRs for the project.

2.4 Cost effectiveness

The existing approach is based on isolated and discrete interventions addressing specific impacts as they arise. This sectoral approach is not effective in addressing the threats to various sectors or ecosystems (forest, agriculture, coastal/fisheries, water, etc.) which are all interlinked. Especially for small island countries such as Niue, the Ridge-to-Reef approach which is comprehensive, integrated and island-wide is more appropriate and much more cost-effective. The R2R intervention is necessarily an island-wide approach as can be seen in the outputs and activities.

The cost effectiveness of this project will be further ensured by the following elements that have been included in project design.

- The project approach involves the development or refinement of policies, legal mechanisms, approaches, processes and other tools at the upstream level in a participatory approach. These will then be tested at the local level, where land and natural resources are under community ownership, before they are rolled out for adoption nationwide. In this way, wholesale adoption of these tools and approaches will only take place after they have been tried and tested and are therefore both more reliable and more acceptable.
- The project will focus its interventions on localities selected because of identified values or threats of degradation. This will maximize the visible impacts and allow the beneficiary locations to act as models for the protection and management of biodiversity and natural resources nationwide. The project will implement on-the-ground interventions in cohesive and contained localities, rather than in geographically dispersed areas, and this will reduce operational costs significantly.
- The project will place equal emphasis on assisting compliance as well as enforcement which will require less intense and less costly levels of monitoring and prosecution. This will allow the project to work effectively with local communities and stakeholders to share management responsibilities and costs, as well as to develop sustainable economic activities that can benefit these partners and generate revenue streams from wise use of natural resources. This is more cost effective than an exclusionary strategy which is likely to be unacceptable by the majority, costly to enforce and unlikely to be sustainable.
- Close coordination with on-going projects such as those funded by UNDP, the EU and FAO. Some of these projects have only recently closed or are still under implementation and have accumulated practical experiences with aspects of natural resource use which are going to be invaluable for this project. While the focus on a ridge to reef approach is unique to this project, many of the experiences and models developed by these other projects are still relevant.

2.5 Expected global, national and local benefits

The project targets enhanced institutional and personal capacity and other “soft” results as a foundation for sustainability of its products and achievements. However, it invests predominantly in a significant number of tangible benefits and these are summarized in the following table.

Table 6. Results from the project

OUTPUT	KEY IMPACTS/RESULTS/TANGIBLES
Output 1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Terrestrial conservation area covering 2,550 ha linking traditionally strict protected sites (tapu) and their surrounding landscapes • Marine protected area covering 4,500 ha (Beveridge Reef) • Community conserved reefs covering at least 112 ha • 14 land use plans, one for each District spanning land as well as reef, recognizing ecosystems, distribution of important species and their habitats, heritage/cultural sites, tourist natural attractions, and ecosystem services particularly those with environmental and strategic importance such as the groundwater lens
Output 1.2	Management plans for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The expanded terrestrial conservation areas • The new national marine protected area at Beveridge Reef • The community conserved reefs
Output 1.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At terrestrial Protected Areas – tracks (including board walks), signage and interpretation, visitor facilities, information kiosks • Management of domestic solid waste • Species Recovery Plans for endangered species • Species Management Plans for threatened species

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improvements in reef water quality (protection from pollution) • At Beveridge Reef MPA - permanent moorings, signage, advisory material at key departure points • Protection of aquifer through treatment facilities for septic tank effluent (extra capacity in hospital wastewater treatment facility) • Assessment of carrying capacity for tourism • Recording of traditional ways of managing and protecting natural resources • Sustainable land use and climate change adaptation • Ecosystem-friendly enterprises
Output 1.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environment Information Management System (EIMS) • Environment Monitoring System (EMS)
Output 2.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • R2R Network for professionals and practitioners (including Village Council members) • Mainstreaming of environment, biodiversity and the R2R approach in the curriculum in the schools • Environmental monitoring by senior students • An <i>in situ</i> land and forest conservation learning area as part of the planned new Cultural Centre and Museum • An <i>in-situ</i> reef conservation learning centre as a focus for the Western Reef Conservation Area

The majority of the above results and impacts will arise from the four outputs under Outcome 1 which commands around 60% of the project budget (over USD2.5 million).

The project will build upon and complement the efforts of the Niue Government to conserve and sustain the island's biodiversity and ecosystem services through integrated land-water-coastal management, while contributing to the implementation of the Pacific Island Multi-focal Area R2R approaches. This has both global and national dimensions.

The uniqueness of Niue's natural environment has been realized and it is now being marketed as an eco-tourism and adventure tourism destination. The forest is the critical habitat for three prized food species: fruit bat, wood pigeon and the coconut crab. The forest also yields edible ferns, medicinal plants and minor wood products. But, Niue's ecosystems and biodiversity are particularly vulnerable to disturbances because of its small size and isolation.

The GEF investment will build on the baseline and achieve incremental and direct global environment benefits which will include the conservation of globally important habitats and globally threatened species. At the terrestrial level, important habitats that will be protected include the forests and the unique karst limestone environment with its numerous caves, chasm, crevices, arches and pools. These are the habitats of the Endangered Olive Small-scaled Skink, and seven globally Vulnerable bird species - Bristle-thighed Curlew, Parkinson's Petrel, White-necked Petrel, Cook's Petrel, Gould's Petrel, Buller's Shearwater, Chatham Albatross and Campbell Albatross.

Additionally, GEF funds will also lead to global benefits in the marine and coastal environment and will include the conservation of marine ecosystems characterised in Niue by the sheer drops up to 1000 m within 80-100 m from the shore. This environment hosts a number of important species, including the globally endangered Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*), Humphead Wrasse, and Green Turtle and the Vulnerable Green Humphead Parrotfish, Whitetip Oceanic Shark, Queensland Groper, Flat-tail Sea Snake, Whale Shark, Bigeye Tuna, Blacksaddled Coral Grouper, Sperm Whale, and Blue Marlin. The project will also contribute to the conservation of many globally vulnerable coral species such as *Acropora globiceps*, *Acropora horrida*, *Acropora retusa*, *Acropora speciosa*, *Acropora striata*, *Acropora vaughani*, *Alveopora allingi*, *Alveopora verrilliana*, *Astreopora cucullata*, *Heliopora coerulea* (Blue Coral), *Leptoseris incrustans*, *Montipora angulate*, *Montipora australiensis*, *Montipora calcarea*, *Montipora caliculata*, *Montipora lobulata*, *Pavona bipartite*, *Pavona cactus*, *Pavona decussata* (Cactus Coral), *Pocillopora elegans*, *Porites nigrescens*, *Turbinaria mesenterina*, and *Turbinaria reniformis*.

Additional information about the endemic species of global significance that will benefit from the GEF investment is provided in section 1.2.2 on the ecosystem context. It should also be noted that Niue is listed in WWF's globally important Ecoregions under Tropical and Subtropical Moist Broadleaf Forests

under South Pacific Islands Forests. In addition, Niue falls within the Micronesia-Polynesia Hotspot as delineated by Conservation International.

While achieving the above significant global benefits, the project will also have very important national benefits. Foremost among these is the paradigm shift from a fragmented approach to a comprehensive (R2R) approach to environmental management which better reflects the small size of the Island and the consequential impacts that can arise particularly on ecosystem services such as the provision of freshwater. The project will also foster better and more effective collaboration between the national government and Village Councils, as equal partners, for the protection and management of biodiversity and natural resources and this reflects the fact that in Niue, ownership of land and resources is vested in communities.

The project will leave a legacy of stronger institutions and enhanced capacities in the DoE and the DAFF directly, and in Infrastructure, Tāoga Niue, Tourism and Education less directly. However, institutional strengthening and capacity building by the project will also be visible at the Village Council and communities levels.

A further national benefit of the project is the turnaround which is expected through the development and implementation of Species Recovery Plans and Species Management Plans for species which are of high traditional value and which are considered at risk.

2.6 Gender and youth strategy

The project will adopt UNDP’s commitment to gender equality and women’s and youths’ empowerment not only as human rights, but also because they are a pathway to achieving the project’s goals of protecting and managing biodiversity and natural resources on a sustainable basis.

Gender equality and women’s and youths’ empowerment will be mainstreamed into project activities, ensuring that women and youth have a real voice in project governance as well as an active role in implementation. Women and youth will participate equally with men in any dialogue or decision-making initiated by the project and will influence decisions that will determine the success of the project and ultimately the future of their families.

Further to the overall mainstreaming of gender equality measures and the fostering of youth participation into the general conduct of the project, the following table summarizes specific areas for women’s and youths’ participation.

Table 7. The involvement of women and youth in project implementation

PROJECT ACTIVITY	INVOLVEMENT
Under Output 1.1 <i>Expansion of national conservation and protected area system</i>	Surveys to identify natural areas that merit protection will be conducted with awareness of the different needs and different perspectives of the two genders. The views of women and youth will be sought, in particular their use of forest and reef resources and the potential impacts that project activities may bring about
Under Output 1.2 <i>Management plans developed</i>	Women and youth will be consulted so as to obtain their input into the design of management mechanisms and to identify any gender-based potential impacts
Under Output 1.3 <i>Management plans implemented for all conservation and protected areas</i>	Women and youth representatives will form part of working groups which are entrusted to implement the management plans. Women’s and youths’ views will be sought and reflected in project activities in pursuit of improved protection and management of natural resources.
Under Output 1.4 <i>Systematic local and national level ecosystems and species level biodiversity monitoring systems</i>	The project will engage women, men and youth in carrying out its monitoring activities so as to ensure that both genders’ perspectives are contributing to the analysis and diagnosis of the results of monitoring

Under Output 2.1 <i>Community level actions on biodiversity and R2R implemented</i>	Opportunities for involvement will be provided as appropriate, all community consultations will be carried out with a Gender Equity and Social Inclusion lens (GESI)
Under Output 2.2 <i>Legal framework, policies and plans developed for effective R2R conservation and sustainable use</i>	Consideration will be given to women's and youths' different needs when drafting regulatory reforms, policies and strategic plans and impacts of the proposed reforms will be assessed from a gender disaggregated perspective.
Under Output 2.3 <i>Institutional strengthening and capacity building of key government departments</i>	Women and youth will be targeted specifically in the project's capacity building activities and their views will be sought when the enhancement activities are being designed.
Under Output 2.4 <i>Economic, social/cultural and biodiversity lessons documented and communicated regionally, nationally and locally through: (i) targeted campaigns, publications in local language and English, and also available through dedicated website and the media (also targeting involvement of non-resident Niueans); (ii) mainstreaming environment curriculum and activities in schools; (iii) establishment of in-situ learning sites for biodiversity conservation; (iv) information, know-how, and experience made accessible to other Pacific neighbours to be emulated and replicated as applicable.</i>	The outreach programme will be designed to cater for the specific needs and interests of both women and men, in their different roles. Project activities will reflect these different needs so as to achieve the best results.

2.7 Project consistency with National Priorities/Strategies

Niue's National Strategic Plan 2009-2013 has identified "Sustainable use and management of Niue's natural resources and environment for present and future generations" as one of its key goals and as such, this project is fully consistent with the Strategic Plan. Several targets under this Plan are directly relevant to this proposed project, including the following:

- Develop long-term land use policies by 2009 that will result in legislative guidelines (and land registration system) to facilitate improved access to and security of tenure for (i) residential, private and communal, property; (ii) agricultural and recreational use; (iii) economic and private sector development needs; and (iv) biodiversity, sustainable land management and environmental protection.
- Ensure that the principles of the Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries Management are applied in implementing the National Fisheries Management Development Plan and related fisheries and marine resource management plans.
- Develop and implement a National Environment Conservation Plan by 2009
- Increase protected areas (terrestrial, marine and coastal) by 10% by 2013
- Increase number and type of ecosystem species conserved by 5% by 2013
- Promote Environment and Sustainable Development principles into the school curriculums by 2010 through extra-curricular programmes
- Increase the number of public awareness programmes on Environment and Sustainable Development (public seminars, media programmes) conducted by 50% by 2013.
- Enact appropriate legislation and policies to facilitate the Forestry Management Plan by 2010

This project is also consistent with Niue's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan, whose vision is "Niue is an Environmentally Friendly Nation in which conservation and the sustainable management of biological resources support all the living community". The NBSAP goal of protection of biological diversity "to retain and enhance existing biodiversity, maintaining sufficient remaining habitats and ecosystems to support the population of all species and their genetic diversity" is fully in line with the aims of this project. More specifically, this project is consistent with the NBSAP's Theme 1 - Conservation and sustainable management of terrestrial habitats, which has particularly noted the need for forest conservation, as well as Theme 2 - Conservation of terrestrial species, such as the flying fox, and Theme 3 - Coastal, inshore and marine biodiversity.

The project is in harmony with the goals and objectives of Tāoga Niue which is a key stakeholder of the project. The Department is concerned with the protection of traditional knowledge and the project aims to highlight the importance of traditional knowledge in conservation of natural resources by incorporating traditional knowledge into management strategies and promoting its value and importance.

The project values gender equality and this is in line with the Niue National Policy for Gender Equality and Plan of Action for 2014 to 2018. The policy has four main outcomes which will be addressed by the project in an environmental context. They are 1) Enabling factors for healthy, safe and harmonious families and gender equality are in place. 2) The full potential of women and men for economic development and food security is developed. 3) Equitable participation of women and men in decision-making bodies and leadership positions in all sectors. 4) Gender-responsive government's policies and programs in all sectors.

The project is also consistent with the Water Act and the draft Environment Bill which highlight the importance of effective waste management for the protection and enhancement of water resources, particularly the freshwater lens.

Finally, through its alignment with the GEF/UNDP's Programme Framework Document for the regional programme "Pacific Islands Ridge-to-Reef National Priorities – Integrated Water, Land, Forest and Coastal Management to Preserve Ecosystem Services, Store Carbon, Improve Climate Resilience and Sustain Livelihoods", the project is in harmony with national aims since Niue has endorsed the regional programme.

2.8 Sustainability of project results

The project is testing a new Ridge-to-Reef comprehensive approach to biodiversity and ecosystem services protection and management. This approach is very appropriate for an environment such as that of Niue. Its immediate results are very important since they lay down the conditions for real impact to be achieved, and this will only accrue if the project results are sustainable. The project has therefore been carefully designed to optimize the prospects for sustainability of its products and results and pave the way for replication.

1. Environmental sustainability: This project is about environmental protection (with a focus on biodiversity), and the planned interventions will ensure that impacts and threats on biodiversity are reduced, mitigated and offset as necessary, thus reducing pressures on ecosystem services and valuable natural resources. The project will raise awareness of innovative ways of getting the most benefit from ecological resources with the minimum of impact on a sustainable long-term basis. This will change the way land is used – ensuring the compatibility of production practices with sustainable land management into the future. The sustainability of forests, other terrestrial areas, the coastal reefs and marine ecosystems offshore (namely, Beveridge Reef) will be assured through the mutual gains and benefits that are to be made.

2. Institutional sustainability: The project will influence the policies and operations of a number of government agencies responsible for biodiversity and ecological resources protection, primary production and land use management. The project model will see the regulatory and institutional basis developed upstream and tested at the village level before being refined and adopted nationally for upscaling and wider application. At the same time, capacity will be enhanced to secure the implementation and application of the new R2R approach. Since the new developments will be carried out with the full participation of Village Councils and communities, and the private sector, a deep sense of ownership will be generated.

The project strategy will anchor the policy and regulatory reform process in DoE and DAFF in particular – which between them are responsible for various aspects of wise land use (including coastal reefs) and management including the application of the EIA Process to major developments. While specifically enhancing the capabilities of these key agencies to take sustainability into account in land use planning, management, licensing, etc, the project will also strengthen the capacity of other Government agencies such as Infrastructure, Education, Tourism in view of the influence they are able to have on biodiversity and ecological resources. Such an approach is critical to ensure effective implementation of the new paradigm of holistic biodiversity protection and management (as different from the disparate and fragmented approach applied to date) at the broad land, water and coastal level for the long term and so as to enhance sustainability.

3. Financial sustainability: There are two main thrusts to ensure financial sustainability. Firstly, the project will be making the case for all stakeholders to start seeing biodiversity protection and management as making economic as well as ecological sense. The aim is to obtain recognition of the economic gains that will arise from biodiversity protection such as in attraction to tourists, safeguarding the future of desirable species (such as the peka and the uga) and protection of ecosystem services. The financial gains that are expected from biodiversity protection and management together with the ownership that will be achieved in the project products will lead to a protective stance from land owners and land users, and this will augur well for the sustainability of the project products, services and benefits.

Secondly, the government has a commitment towards an incremental increase in the sectoral operational budgets for the R2R relevant actions. This is expected to be in the region of 20% over the present baseline by the end of the project in five years' time. The increase will comprise both core recurrent budget funding as well as development aid inputs and a continuation of the significant level of co-funded baseline initiatives. Participating partners have confirmed their commitment to sustain the new management measures that will be put in place under the project.

4. Replicability: Replication and upscaling are expected to spread the benefits of the project from the project localities to the entire Island and beyond. This will be achieved through the direct replication of successful project elements and practices and methods to new villages and communities, as well as the scaling up of experiences in the project localities. All this will be made possible by the increase of around 20% noted above for the sectoral operational budgets for R2R relevant actions. Each project output will include the documentation of lessons learnt from implementation of activities under the output, and a collation of the methodologies developed during implementation. The Project Manager will ensure the collation of all the project experiences and information. Through the knowledge management component of the project, information, know-how, and experience will be made accessible to other Pacific neighbours to be emulated and replicated as applicable.

2.9 Environmental and social safeguards

UNDP procedures require projects to provide environmental and social safeguards and associated policies and procedures so as to prevent and mitigate undue harm to people and their environment and strive to develop benefits in the development process. More specifically, safeguard policies and procedures are designed to avoid, mitigate, or minimize adverse environmental and social impacts of projects and strategies, and to implement projects and strategies that produce positive outcomes for people and the environment.

The project has been subjected to the Environmental and Social Screening (ESSP) which concluded that the project has many environmental and social benefits, and possibly some impacts and risks, however, while the benefits are long-term, the negative impacts are predominantly indirect and temporary. The full result of the screening process is in Annex 4.

Protection and management scenarios for natural resources will be developed in both forest and reef environments. They will be enshrined in management plans which will be produced in full partnership with Village Councils and communities. These plans (which will be founded on ecosystem and social surveys) are aimed to have long term benefits at the social and environmental levels and implementation of priority actions will be through empowerment of councils and communities. Long-term social and environmental benefits arising from project activities are expected to be positive and beneficial and foremost among these is the safeguarding of the freshwater lens, the sustainability of non-timber forest products, the recovery and flourishing of species such as Uga, Peka and Lupe, and the reduction of pollution on reefs.

However, there could also be temporary “negative” impacts, for example, on some landowners who might agree to change land use practices so as to obtain sustainability, and on some hunters who may be required to limit their hunting activity. The project will strive to avoid these temporary negative impacts and project design incorporates a scheme which supports ecosystem-friendly enterprises and promotes ecotourism initiatives to mitigate any impacts arising.

Project design has incorporated full consideration of social and environmental issues, ensuring that the limited and temporary negative impacts are outweighed by the positive and long-term benefits. Through meaningful opportunities for community participation in project implementation, socio-economic hurdles such as those posed by land tenure and the relationship between central government and village councils will be overcome and the project’s chances of success will be enhanced.

2.10 Coordination with other relevant GEF financed and other initiatives

In the unique situation in Niue, coordination with other relevant projects is essential and the project will be well coordinated with ongoing GEF financed projects. The Director General of the Ministry of Natural Resources (DG-MNR) has oversight over all projects and activities carried out under DAFF, DOE and MET and this captures all GEF, FAO, FFA, SPC, and similar projects and donor inputs. The DG-MNR is also the GEF Operational Focal Point. More specifically, a monthly scheduled meeting deals with project coordination, collaboration, synergies, etc, and there are also specific meetings around project updates and on-going work, both as scheduled in project work plans and as required by the DG.

Furthermore, and in an effort to achieve a high level of coordination, project steering committees across MNR projects and across government, include high level participation/representation by key relevant departments and stakeholders to ensure there is cross-sectoral collaboration and cooperation. This is linked to efficiency targets and to maximising outcomes from project investments.

Finally, there are two high level coordination processes. The first involves the Secretary of Government and Directors General who meet to consider these matters, with cooperation, collaboration and synergies very much as the main focus. The second is the aid coordination unit in the Premier’s Office which is now identified as a key mechanism for coordination of development assistance.

Among the more important initiatives that this project will be coordinated with, are the following:

Pacific Ridge-to-Reef Programme: The project will build on and benefit from close collaboration with the R2R Regional Programme, as well as other R2R national projects being implemented by Niue’s Pacific neighbours. The goal of the Regional Programme as in the conceptual framework outlined in the Program Framework Document (PFD) of the programmatic approach is to “*maintain and enhance Pacific Island countries’ ecosystem goods and services (provisioning, regulating, supporting and cultural) through integrated approaches to land, water, forest, biodiversity and coastal resource management that contribute to poverty reduction, sustainable livelihoods and climate*

resilience". The project development has also benefited from a number of completed and existing initiatives/processes related to biodiversity conservation and adaptive management.

Biodiversity Enabling Activity: This initiative is supporting the updating of the NBSAP and 5th National Report to the CBD. Funding support is from the GEF and implementation is through UNEP. This proposed GEF/UNDP Ridge to Reef national project will build on the analysis and recommendations emerging from this updating process, whilst the updating of this important document will also benefit from the recommendations and discussions which arose from key stakeholders in the design this R2R project.

GEF-FAO PAS Forestry and Protected Area Management Project (and other FAO projects) aims to enhance the sustainable livelihoods of local communities living in and around protected areas. The project is mainly focused on institutional PA arrangements, capacity development and income generation activities to improve the livelihoods of local communities, terrestrial biodiversity conservation and sustainable land and forest management. The R2R project, which addresses some of these issues but with a much broader and deeper scope, will take advantage of the momentum created by the PAS project and will build on some of its activities, increasing the scale and sustainability of its impact. In particular, the R2R project would, in addition to the activities planned in the PAS project, (i) expand and connect the existing and newly created PAs, (ii) integrate the management of marine PAs and the link between marine and terrestrial PAs, (iii) develop the capacities required to manage the registered PAs and consolidate the conservation steering committees, (iv) guarantee the financial sustainability of the PAs, (v) ensure a fair distribution of benefits to the communities and landowners, (vi) provide additional support for raising public awareness, (vii) complement the educational programmes at primary school (PAS Project) with the integration of environmental education in the curriculum of the secondary school (R2R), and (viii) support the approval of the laws and their effective enforcement. The PAS project commenced in August 2013 and this R2R project will explore the specific scope for collaboration during its inception phase. FAO is also supporting other relatively small agriculture and fisheries projects in addition to this GEF-PAS project.

UNEP-GEF PAS Prevention, Control and Management of Invasive Alien Species in the Pacific Islands: This project is supporting the development of a National Invasive Species Strategy and Action Plan, as well as the development of National guidelines for incorporation of IAS in the policy and legislative framework, harmonised regionally. The project also envisages the creation of a National Invasive Species Multi-stakeholder Committee, which may also serve as the main advisory committee for this R2R project as well. The R2R project has activities dealing with invasive species such as those addressing the problem of feral pigs and the invasive plant species in Huvalu Conservation Area. Collaboration between the two initiatives will lead to mutual gain.

Sustainable Land Management (SLM) Project: This project laid a good foundation for some of the work which will be carried out by the R2R project. Its aim was to enable Niue to address sustainable land management and complement the NAP process and implementation. It aimed to contribute towards the achievement of a long term goal - *sustainable land management of Niue's unique terrestrial resources while at the same time promoting sustainable productive systems contributing to the social well-being of its present and future generations*. It worked through a targeted practical participatory "bottom up" approach having established a productive farm for the Mutalau community based on SLM principles and serving as a training site for all land user stakeholders in SLM practices. According to the Terminal Evaluation Report - A key challenge has been the declining interest on the part of the host community - the result of a declining and aging population. This is probably the most critical among other lessons to be learnt from this project and applicable to the R2R project which aims to build on the experience.

The SSCF-UNDP Pacific Adaptation to Climate Change (PACC) Project and the related **IWRM Project** in Niue were implemented by the Public Works Department (Water Division). The projects worked on mainstreaming Climate Change into national policy and a Climate Change Policy has been endorsed by Cabinet. The projects supported community adaptation plans using a participatory

approach, carried out demonstration measures, e.g. for water harvesting, development of a wastewater management plan for Alofi, identification of dump sites, water quality monitoring and activities on communication, awareness and education. The R2R project will benefit from the lessons that have emerged from the IWRM and PACC projects and will collaborate with the personnel who are still available, in addressing the impacts of waste on the freshwater lens.

Other projects that could be relevant, even if only indirectly, include: a) The Agriculture Sector Plan 2013, which is being assisted by SPC, will provide an overarching plan covering all agriculture initiatives in Niue and takes into account all levels of agricultural development, from subsistence to commercial, with a multistakeholder approach; b) the Soil Management Plan and the Resource Manual, which are at the proposal stage developed by SPC and Landcare New Zealand, will provide supplementary information on soil maps and other related Information; c) the Coastal Management and Development Plan which is in its final stage of drafting, will provide guidance particularly on the protection and sustainable fishing of coastal resources and developing coastal fisheries to maximise benefits for Niue's local communities.

As one of the latest to be implemented, this project will benefit from advice, experiences and lessons arising from the other projects, recently finished or underway. Conversely, this project will be able to influence positively those projects which are at the initial stages and ensure that their specific activities on the ground are in harmony with and complement this project. It may also be possible to achieve economies of scale in areas such as transport, the purchase of goods and services, and in survey and monitoring.

3 PROJECT RESULTS FRAMEWORK

This project will contribute to achieving the UNDAF Outcome for the Pacific Sub-region 2013-2017 – Outcome Area 1: Environmental management, climate change and disaster risk management					
UNDP Strategic Plan Outcome: Growth and development are inclusive and sustainable, incorporating productive capacities that create employment and livelihoods for the poor and excluded (Outcome 1)					
UNDP Strategic Plan Outputs:					
Output 1.3: Solutions developed at national and sub-national levels for sustainable management of natural resources, ecosystem services, chemicals and waste.					
Output 2.5: Legal and regulatory frameworks, policies and institutions enabled to ensure the conservation, sustainable use, and access and benefit sharing of natural resources, biodiversity and ecosystems, in line with international conventions and national legislation					
GEF BD Objective 1: Improve Sustainability of PA Systems, and Outcome 1.1 - Improved management effectiveness of existing and new protected areas					
GEF 5 BD2 Objective: Mainstream Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Use into Production Landscapes, Seascapes and Sectors					
Output 2: National and sub-national land-use plans that incorporate biodiversity and ecosystem services valuation					
GEF Outcome Indicators:					
<i>Indicator 1.1: Protected area management effectiveness score as recorded by Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool</i>					
<i>Indicator 2.1: Landscapes and seascapes certified by internationally or nationally recognized environmental standards that incorporate biodiversity considerations (e.g. FSC, MSC) measured in hectares and recorded by GEF tracking tool</i>					
<i>Indicator 2.2: Policies and regulations governing sectoral activities that integrate biodiversity conservation as recorded by the GEF tracking tool as a score</i>					
	Indicator	Baseline	Targets at End of Project	Source of verification	Assumptions and Risks
Project Objective⁴⁷ <i>To strengthen conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity by building on their cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions</i>	Impact 0.1 Incorporation of cultural and traditional values and approaches in natural resources protection and management	Cultural values and constraints are reported as being eroded away	Culturally significant species, habitats and methods of conservation are identified, recorded and being built upon	Publication of Report by Tāoga Niue arising from research and survey work	Assumptions: The Objective assumes that the strengthening of the protected estate can be built on cultural heritage values, and that this can best be done through the integration of national with community level actions. Risks: There is a risk that heritage and traditional values will in fact work against the project Objective if landowners assert their traditional ownership rights. There could be a reluctance at community level to cooperate with the project if this is seen as an abrogation of ownership rights. The project will protect itself from this risk by gaining the confidence
	Impact 0.2 The freshwater lens safeguarded in the long term	Freshwater lens at risk from agricultural chemicals, and septic tank effluent	Biodegradable or certified organic agri- chemicals used exclusively; and at least 80% of septic tank effluent treated, such that risk of contamination of the freshwater lens controlled or removed	Regular monitoring by Ministry of Infrastructure	

⁴⁷ Objective (Atlas output) monitored quarterly ERBM and annually in APR/PIR

	Impact 0.3 Terrestrial and reef species are being utilized on a sustainable basis to an increasing number of community members	Some reef species such as <i>Tridacna</i> sp., and <i>Holothuria</i> sp., have been reported as diminished ⁴⁸ . Peka, Lupe and Uga populations have declined ⁴⁹ ; utilization rates to be established during the first year	Access or utilization by communities for food and other uses increased by 25% but on a sustainable basis	Ministry of Natural Resources State of the Environment Report	of communities and their Village Councils through its genuine recognition of ownership rights and its efforts to safeguard them.
Outcome 1⁵⁰ New community conservation and national protected areas established at different levels, thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status of conservation areas through effective community management	Impact 1.1 Extent of the protected estate in various forms and through different protective mechanisms	Tapu areas are many but not all are known or acknowledged; Huvalu Forest Conservation Area (5,400 ha) and Namoui Marine Reserve (27.67 ha) are the only Protected Areas	Additional 2550 ha of terrestrial ecosystems; additional 4500 ha of marine ecosystem; and, additional 200 ha of reef, protected by various instruments by the end of the project	Ministry of Natural Resources State of Environment Report	Assumptions: That there will be an appreciation of the intrinsic value to Niue of the protected estate, hence the desire to extend the protective/managed status. Likewise there will be an acceptance that Uga and Peka and other species are at risk and that action needs to be taken to ensure their sustainability. It is also assumed that a way will be found to provide legal recognition of Tapu while simultaneously safeguarding the private ownership. Risks: The risk is that the project timescale is somewhat short for some of the project benefits to manifest themselves, resulting in a lack of appreciation. The project will mitigate against this by putting in place a robust information and participatory strategy whereby stakeholders will share the project challenges as well as its benefits. The selected Indicators will serve to record beneficial results from project activities or confirm whether a good enough foundation has been laid for such results.
	Impact 1.2 Efforts in place for the recovery of species at risk	Hega (blue-crowned lory) and the olive small-scaled skink are considered endangered Uga and Peka are currently considered as threatened. Both are being harvested unsustainably.	Species Recovery Plans for Hega and the olive small-scaled skink formulated, adopted and being implemented. Species Management Plans for Uga and Peka formulated, adopted and being implemented.	Ministry of Natural Resources State of Environment Report	
	Impact 1.3 Status of completion and adoption of management plans for various conservation areas	Huvalu Conservation Area and Beveridge Reef – no Management Plan; Reefs covered	Huvalu Conservation Area, Beveridge Reef MPA, Western Reef Conservation Area, and new Confluence Conservation Area, all with management plans adopted and being implemented	Plans adopted and being implemented	

⁴⁸ Tamakautoga main sea track, 2013 survey, mid-tidal area results: *Tridacna* sp = 0 per 0.25m², *Holothuria* sp = 0.08 per 0.25m²

⁴⁹ Experienced hunters of Peka and lupe suggest a huge decline in numbers. 2014 Uga survey shows breeding population is at risk - only 1.9% and 24.5% of females and males respectively were found to be over the legal harvest limit of 36mm thoracic length. The average size of females and males determined from the 2014 survey were 26mm and 31mm thoracic length respectively. This was a decrease from 27mm and 33mm from the 2008 survey for females and males respectively.

⁵⁰ All outcomes monitored annually in the APR/PIR.

		somewhat by Coastal Management Plan			
	<p>Outputs:</p> <p>Output 1.1 National conservation and protected area system expanded through - (i) a continuous terrestrial conservation area covering 2,550 ha that links traditionally strict protected sites (tapu) and their surrounding landscapes; (ii) a national marine protected area covering 4,500 ha (Beveridge Reef); and (iii) community conserved reefs covering at least 112 ha. Conservation and protected areas formalized through appropriate instruments</p> <p>Output 1.2 Management plans developed through participatory approaches for: a) expanded terrestrial conservation areas: b) the national marine protected area; and c) community conserved reefs; management plan adopted through appropriate instruments; management plans mainstreamed in development, sectoral and CC adaptation plans/policies; adequate financing identified from budgetary and other sources for implementation of the plans</p> <p>Output 1.3 Management plans implemented for all conservation areas through conservation and management activities (concrete measures) at the village, cross-village and national levels, including improvements in water quality in reef areas, protection of the freshwater lens and necessary support activities (soft measures)⁵¹</p> <p>Output 1.4 Systematic local and national level ecosystems and species level biodiversity monitoring systems established, with data sharing and joint training and survey activities for terrestrial and marine areas and integrated approaches; monitoring and evaluation results are fed to the R2R program through the regional program support project to facilitate lessons sharing and cross-country fertilization</p>				
<p>Outcome 2 Strengthened community and cross-sectoral involvement of relevant national government departments to promote effective Ridge to Reef management by mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental concerns into plans and actions</p>	<p>Impact 2.1 Promotion of R2R approach by Village Councils and Government departments</p>	<p>There is currently no comprehensive, holistic approach applied by Village Councils or Government Departments to natural resources management</p>	<p>New Village Development Plans, and reviewed existing ones, showing an explicitly comprehensive (R2R) and integrated approach towards land, water and natural resource management.</p> <p>Corporate Plans, Annual Work Plans and similar key documents, showing an explicitly comprehensive (R2R) and integrated approach towards land, water and natural resource management; together will collaboration across departmental boundaries.</p>	<p>Examination of Village Development Plans</p> <p>Review of relevant documents; annual reporting by Ministry of Natural Resources</p>	<p>Assumptions: The Outcome assumes that stronger community and cross-sectoral involvement will lead to mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental considerations into key plans and actions and that this in turn will lead to effective R2R management.</p> <p>Risks: Unfortunately, the assumption may be only partly correct since mainstreaming could take place on paper and lip service can be paid to biodiversity and environment by hollow references in plans and actions (which is what the first three indicators look for). However, the critical mass of signs of mainstreaming targeted by the project and the public survey that will gauge awareness and understanding, will mitigate against this risk.</p>
	<p>Impact 2.2 The extent to which biodiversity and natural resources are taken into account in central and local planning,</p>	<p>Neither sector plans nor Village Development Plans can be said to have mainstreamed biodiversity considerations</p>	<p>Biodiversity considerations become an explicit element in policies, plans, strategies and similar instruments</p>	<p>Review of relevant documents; annual reporting by Ministry of Natural Resources</p>	

⁵¹ See Annex 8: Portfolio of proposals arising from consultations during project formulation for examples of possible activities. Actual activities will depend on priorities which arise from the survey and land use planning investigations under Output 1.1 and identified in the Management Plans under Output 1.2.

	management and daily life				
	Impact 2.3 Level of awareness, sensitivity and understanding of the value and vulnerability of natural resources	There is a certain level of awareness but it is not deep. The baseline will be established through survey at the Inception Phase	An improvement of 20-50% in awareness and understanding as measured by a repeat survey.	Public survey	
	<p>Outputs:</p> <p>Output 2.1 Community level actions on biodiversity and R2R implemented through: (i) establishment of village committees towards participatory management of terrestrial conservation areas and community-conserved reefs; (ii) training on integrated approaches to planning and management focusing on developing clearly-specified roles; and (iii) formulation of innovative instruments to secure support of landowners affected by the terrestrial conservation area and other interventions prescribed by the land-use plan</p> <p>Output 2.2 Sector-related legal framework, policies and plans support effective R2R conservation and sustainable use within and outside of conservation areas, embedded in (i) community development plans; (ii) cross-sectoral plans such as climate change and mitigation and adaptation, tourism and the plan for achieving water security; (iii) sector plans such as education, culture, Public Works (particularly on water division and their work on water pollution control affecting the coastal areas and the freshwater lens); and, (iv) increase in sectoral operational budgets by 20% by end of project from baseline.</p> <p>Output 2.3 Institutional strengthening of the capacity of the Department of Environment, the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and other government agencies for planning and monitoring of PAs and R2R management for linked landscapes for effective environmental management, enforcement and compliance monitoring, including (i) strategic training activities and application of the professional competency standards for staff (to be developed); and (ii) participation in regional R2R trainings through the regional program support project</p> <p>Output 2.4 Economic, social/cultural and biodiversity lessons documented and communicated regionally, nationally and locally through: (i) targeted campaigns, publications in local language and English, and also available through dedicated website and the media (also targeting involvement of non-resident Niueans); (ii) mainstreaming environment curriculum and activities in schools; (iii) establishment of in-situ learning sites for biodiversity conservation; (iv) information, know-how, and experience made accessible to other Pacific neighbours to be emulated and replicated as applicable.</p>				
Process indicators of effective implementation and mainstreaming of UNDP strategic goals	Process Imp 1 Participation at village level	Opportunities for participation at village level will be maximised according to Table 7 and Table 8.		Village level participants and their role in implementation planned in AWP and recorded in PIRs	
	Process Imp 2 Cost effectiveness	The Government contribution in kind will be utilized to keep costs to a minimum. Likewise, preference will be given to local expertise who will be engaged at a lower cost. These actions will be taken without placing the project's success in jeopardy.		Co-financing will be tracked and recorded and reported. The PM will carry out individual staff performance assessments annually	
	Process Imp 3 Involvement of women and youth	Implementation of the Gender and Youth Strategy as in Section 2.6 with gender considerations mainstreamed and embedded in the project implementation process.		To be measured by the ratio of women and youth participating according to AWP and PIRs	
	Process Imp 4 Human rights	Recognition and respect of land ownership rights, including the rights of absentee owners.		To be measured by survey of Village Councils as representatives of their communities	

	Process Imp 5 Governance	Institutional capacity strengthening at central government and local village level leading to enhanced governance of natural resources management.	This will be covered by the various capacity building activities under the mainstream Outputs and Activities		
UNDP IRRF Outcomes and Outputs Indicators	IRRF Sub-Indicator 1.5 Hectares of land that are managed sustainably under <i>in-situ</i> conservation, sustainable use, and/or Access and Benefits Sharing (ABS) regime	Baseline to be defined at project inception through land use/ ecosystem surveys under Output 1.1	Refer to target for indicator related to Impact 1.1	Sources of verification will be the PIRs and other annual project reports. To be identified more accurately at project inception	
	IRRF Sub-Indicator 2.5.1 Extent to which legal, policy and institutional frameworks are in place for conservation, sustainable use, and access and benefit sharing of natural resources, biodiversity and ecosystems	Refer to baselines for indicators related to Impacts 1.3 and 2.2	Refer to targets for indicators related to Impacts 1.3 and 2.2	Review of relevant documents; annual reporting by Ministry of Natural Resources	
	IRRF Sub-Indicator 2.5.2 Extent to which capacities to implement national and local plans to protect and restore the health, productivity and resilience of oceans and marine ecosystems, have improved	Refer to baseline for indicator related to Impact 2.1	Refer to targets for indicator related to Impact 2.1	Examination of Village Development Plans Review of relevant documents; annual reporting by Ministry of Natural Resources	

4 TOTAL BUDGET AND WORKPLAN

Award ID:	00078842	Project ID(s):	00088927
Award Title:	Application of Ridge to Reef Concept for biodiversity conservation, and for the enhancement of ecosystem service and cultural heritage in Niue		
Business Unit:	WSM10		
Project Title:	Application of Ridge to Reef Concept for biodiversity conservation, and for the enhancement of ecosystem service and cultural heritage in Niue		
PIMS no.	5258		
Implementing Agency	Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR)		

GEF Outcome/Atlas Activity	Responsible Party/ Implementing Agent	Fund ID	Donor Name	Atlas Account Code	ATLAS Budget Description	Amount Year 1 (USD)	Amount Year 2 (USD)	Amount Year 3 (USD)	Amount Year 4 (USD)	Amount Year 5 (USD)	Total (USD)	See Note
OUTCOME 1: New community conservation and national protected areas established at different levels, thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status of conservation areas through effective community management	Ministry of Natural Resources	62000	GEF	71200	International Consultants	40,000	60,000	60,000	100,000	0	260,000	1
				71300	Local Consultants	68,000	16,000	10,000	10,000	0	104,000	2
				71400	Cont services Individuals	63,000	63,000	63,000	63,000	65,000	317,000	3
				71600	Travel	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	20,000	4
				72100	Cont Services Company	0	180,000	445,562	400,000	180,000	1,205,562	5
				72200	Equip and Furniture	25,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	6,000	121,000	6
				72300	Materials and goods	5,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	5,000	40,000	7
				72400	Comms, audio-visual	4,000	10,000	14,000	8,000	4,000	40,000	8
				72500	Supplies, stationery	500	1,375	1,375	1,375	1,375	6,000	9
				72800	Info Tech Equip	0	20,000	40,000	15,000	0	75,000	10
				74200	Audio Visual&Print Prod	20,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	20,000	160,000	11
75700	Training + Workshops	20,000	40,000	40,000	35,000	20,000	155,000	12				
					Total Outcome 1	249,500	474,375	757,937	716,375	305,375	2,503,562	
OUTCOME 2: Strengthened community and cross-sectoral involvement of	Ministry of Natural Resources	62000	GEF	71200	International Consultants	0	60,000	40,000	0	0	100,000	13
				71300	Local Consultants	12,000	24,000	16,000	24,000	0	76,000	14
				71400	Cont services Individuals	71,000	71,000	71,000	71,000	72,000	356,000	15
				71600	Travel	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	4,000	20,000	16
				72100	Cont Services Company	16,000	16,000	166,000	166,000	16,000	380,000	17

national government departments to promote effective Ridge-to-Reef management by mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental concerns into plans and actions				72200	Equip and Furniture	0	20,000	0	0	0	20,000	18
				72300	Materials and Goods	0	7,000	6,000	6,000	6,000	25,000	19
				72400	Comms, audio-visual	16,000	14,000	14,000	14,000	14,000	72,000	20
				72500	Supplies	0	16,000	16,000	18,000	5,000	55,000	21
				72800	Info Tech equip	0	21,000	21,000	21,000	0	63,000	22
				74200	Audio Visual&Print Prod	20,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	20,000	160,000	23
				75700	Training + Workshops	20,000	40,000	40,000	35,000	20,000	155,000	24
				Total Outcome 2	159,000	333,000	434,000	399,000	157,000	1,482,000		
PROJECT MANAGEMENT	Ministry of Natural Resources/UN DP	62000	GEF	71200	International Consultants	0	0	20,000	0	24,000	44,000	25
				71400	Cont Services Individuals	19,200	19,200	19,200	19,200	19,200	96,000	26
				72200	Equip and Furniture	6,000	0	0	0	0	6,000	27
				72500	Supplies	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	1,200	6,000	28
				72800	Info Tech equip	8,000	0	0	0	0	8,000	29
				74100	Professional Services	6,000	6,000	11,000	6,000	6,000	35,000	30
				74599	UNDP cost recovery charges-Bills	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	2,860	14,300	31
				Total Management	43,260	29,260	54,260	29,260	53,260	209,300	32	
PROJECT TOTAL						451,760	836,635	1,246,197	1,144,635	515,635	4,194,862	

NOTES ON BUDGET

1	International Consultancies at 20,000/month including fees, travel expenses and DSA: Sustainable agriculture/SLM Expert 2 months = 40,000; Tourism Carrying Capacity Expert 2 months = 40,000; Species Recovery and Management Experts 3 months = 60,000; Info Management Expert 4 months = 80,000; Environmental Monitoring Expert 2 months = 40,000.
2	Local Consultancies at 4,000/month: Survey team 3 experts 4 months = 48,000; Land Use Planning Expert 5 months = 20,000; Management Planning Experts X2 for 2 months = 16,000; Waste Management Expert 3 months = 12,000; Sustainable Fishing Expert 2 months = 8,000
3	Project Manager 40% = 110,000 over 5 years; Technical Officer 70% = 122,500 over 5 yrs; Community Liaison Officer 30% = 45,000 over 5 years. Plus office facilities @ 2,000 X 3 = 6,000; Half of Regional Technical Advisor including salary contribution and travel costs agreed 33,500 over 5 years .
4	Internal, domestic travel, by rental vehicle @ 55/day. Plus regional travel for extension work, consultations, extension, project outreach – mainly by PM
5	Beveridge Reef survey, management plan drafting, lobbying for MPA - Contract = 150,000; Management Plans implementation at village level – various works = 655,562 (including contracts to Village Councils); Construction of 2X Information kiosks at In-Situ Learning Centres = 150,000; Addressing pollution of Reefs + from Septic Tank Effluent X2 Contracts = 250,000;
6	Vehicle @ 25,000; Visitor facilities at PAs = 36,000; Recycling facilities = 50,000; Species Management equipment = 10,000;

7	Vehicle consumables @ 200/month = 12,000 over 5 years; Various anti-pollution materials = 20,000; Monitoring consumables @ 150/month X 52 months = 8,000
8	Audio-visual displays at 2 PAs Visitor facilities = 20,000. Plus half of Regional Bureau recommendation of 1% of budget for communication.
9	Consumables for EIMS @ 100/month X 60 = 6,000
10	EIMS hardware and software, central installation = 25,000 + 10 remote access stations @ 5,000
11	Printing and distribution of various discussion papers, draft plans for discussion, information brochures and similar material, educational material – under all Outputs as required. Estimated @ 40,000/Output X 4 = 160,000
12	Consultation events est @ 1,000 each; Whole day seminar/training est @ 2,000 each. For Outcome 1 @ 20,000/Output X 4 Outputs = 80,000. For Outcome 2 @ 20,000/Output X 4 Outputs = 80,000
13	International Consultancies at 20,000/month including fees, travel expenses and DSA: EIA Expert 3 months = 60,000; Professional Competency Expert 2 months = 40,000;
14	Local Consultancies at 4,000/month: Legal Expert 3 months = 12,000; Curriculum Development expert 2 months = 8,000; Traditional Knowledge Experts X 2 for 3 months = 24,000; Knowledge Management / Awareness Expert 8 months = 32,000
15	Project Manager 60% = 165,000 over 5 years; Technical Officer 30% = 52,500 over 5 yrs; Community Liaison Officer 70% = 105,000 over 5 years; Half of Regional Technical Advisor including salary contribution and travel costs agreed 33,500 over 5 years.
16	Internal, domestic travel, by rental vehicle @ 55/day. Plus regional travel for extension work, consultations, extension, project outreach – mainly by PM
17	Awareness material in Niuean and English – 80,000; In Situ Conservation Learning Areas 2 Contracts = 300,000
18	Monitoring equipment for student involvement in monitoring
19	Consumables for student involvement (incl teacher capacity building)
20	Audio visual display for various capacity building at central and village level + awareness raising; Plus half of Regional Bureau recommendation of 1% of budget for communication
21	Support for eco-friendly activities – 25 @ 2,000 = 50,000; + set up Professional Network = 5,000
22	IT For various capacity building and awareness at Village level, plus for curriculum development in school
23	Printing and distribution of various discussion papers, draft plans for discussion, information brochures and similar material, educational material – under all Outputs as required. Estimated @ 40,000/Output X 4 = 160,000
24	For various capacity building at village and central level; + for curriculum development in schools; inception workshop and annual project board meetings
25	International Consultants including travel costs and DSA, X 2 for MTR and TE
26	Admin & Finance Officer 100,000 over 5 years
27	Work stations for PM, AFO and visiting consultant/s @ 2,000 X 3 = 6,000
28	Supplies @ 100/month X 60 months = 6,000
29	Hardware and software plus comms equipment = 8,000
30	Audit costs estimated at less than 1% of project budget = 30,000 (\$5,000 per year); includes \$5,000 for second cycle for assessment of government financial procedures in year 3
31	Direct Project Costs – estimated 14,300. This will cover the request of direct project services from IP in area of procurement of goods and services, recruitment of consultant and project staff, payment processing, vendor creation and arrangement of training/workshop. Refer toLOA under Annex 9
32	Within the GEF contribution limit of 5% of GEF funds (210,000)

Summary of Funds: ⁵²

	Amount Year 1	Amount Year 2	Amount Year 3	Amount Year 4	Amount Year 5	Total
GEF	451,760	836,635	1,246,197	1,144,635	515,635	4,194,862
Donor 2 UNDP (in kind)	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	40,000	200,000
Donor 3 Government (in kind)	2,173,720	2,173,720	2,173,720	2,173,720	2,173,720	10,868,600
TOTAL	2,665,480	3,050,355	3,459,917	3,358,355	2,729,355	15,263,462

⁵² Summary table includes financing of all kinds: GEF financing, cofinancing, cash, in-kind, etc...

5 MANAGEMENT ARRANGEMENTS

5.1 Implementation framework

UNDP is the GEF Implementing Agency (IA) for the project which will be implemented over a period of five years and will have the Ministry of Natural Resources as the Executing Agency / Implementation Partner. Other government and non-government organizations will also play important roles in implementation. The project will be executed in the NIM modality and high level coordination with other initiatives will be carried out through two mechanisms. The first involves the Secretary of Government and Directors General who meet to consider these matters, with cooperation, collaboration and synergies very much as the main focus. The second is the aid coordination unit in the Premier's Office which is now identified as a key mechanism for coordination of development assistance.

Project Executive Board

Project Governance will be through the **Project Executive Board (PEB)** which will be convened jointly by UNDP and the Government and will serve as the project's decision-making body. The PEB will comprise representatives of UNDP, MNR, and beneficiaries. The R2R PM and the Chair of the R2R Advisory Committee (see below) will be in attendance at PEB meetings as required. The PEB will meet as necessary, but not less than once every 12 months, to review project progress, approve Annual Work Plans (including budgets) and approve major project deliverables. The PEB is responsible for ensuring that the project remains on course to deliver products of the required quality to meet the outcomes defined in the project document. The PEB's role will include: (i) overseeing project implementation; (ii) approving all project work plans and budgets, as put forward by the R2R PM, for submission to the UNDP Bangkok Regional Hub and the GEF Unit in New York; (iii) approving any major changes in project plans or programmes; (iv) providing technical input and advice; (v) approving major project deliverables; (vi) ensuring commitment of resources to support project implementation; (vii) arbitrating any conflicts within the project and/or negotiating solutions between the project and any parties beyond the scope of the project; and (viii) overall project evaluation.

National Project Director

The Government will appoint a **National Project Director (NPD)** who will serve as the Government's focal point for the project. He/she will co-chair the Project Executive Board (PEB) and will have ultimate responsibility for making decisions on behalf of the Government. He/she is the approving officer for the project and will be responsible for providing government oversight and guidance for project implementation. The NPD will not be paid from project funds, but will represent part of the government in-kind contribution to the project.

Among the duties and responsibilities of the NPD are the following⁵³:

1. Serves as a focal point for coordination of the project with implementing agencies, UNDP, Government and other partners
2. Ensures that Government inputs for the project are available and that the project activities are in line with national priorities.
3. Leads and coordinates partners in the selection of the R2R Project Manager.
4. Coordinates with the R2R Project Manager and facilitates his/her work and all staff.
5. Ensures that the required project work plan is prepared and updated and distributed to the relevant Government entities.
6. Will represent the Executing Agency at project meetings and annual reviews.
7. Will lead efforts to build partnerships for the support of outcomes indicated in the project document.

⁵³ See UNDP Bureau of Management (2003) Country Office Support For Effective Project Management: Working Paper #3- National Project Directors Manual

8. Will support resource mobilization efforts to increase resources in cases where additional outputs and outcomes are required.

Project Assurance

The UNDP will carry out the **project assurance** role in the project to support the PEB by carrying out objective and independent project oversight and monitoring functions. UNDP will work with PEB, NPD and PM to ensure appropriate project milestones are met and that these are delivered in accordance UNDP programme guidelines and within the allocated budget and AWP

The R2R Advisory Committee (R2RAC)

There will be a **R2R Advisory Committee (R2RAC)** established which will combine the functions of a consultative forum as well as serve as a source of technical advice to the R2R PM and to the PEB. The R2RAC will be made up of representatives of key implementing partners, stakeholders and beneficiaries as well as some individuals and organizations selected in recognition of their particular expertise or interest in the project. Expertise sought will range from institutional, legal, policy development, land use planning, ecosystem services, biodiversity values and vulnerability, community involvement, private sector involvement, capacity building, etc. The R2R PM will attend R2RAC meetings to the extent possible. The R2RAC will meet as required and will regulate its own procedures but it is proposed that the Chair will be selected by consensus and will become an *ex officio* participant at the PEB meetings (see above) to contribute technical advice. In addition to providing advice to the PEB, the R2RAC will also advise the R2R PM, other project personnel and the key Implementing Partners – on request as well as on the R2RAC's own initiative. R2RAC members will not be paid from project funds but their contribution will be recognized as a contribution in-kind.

R2R Project Implementation Unit (PIU)

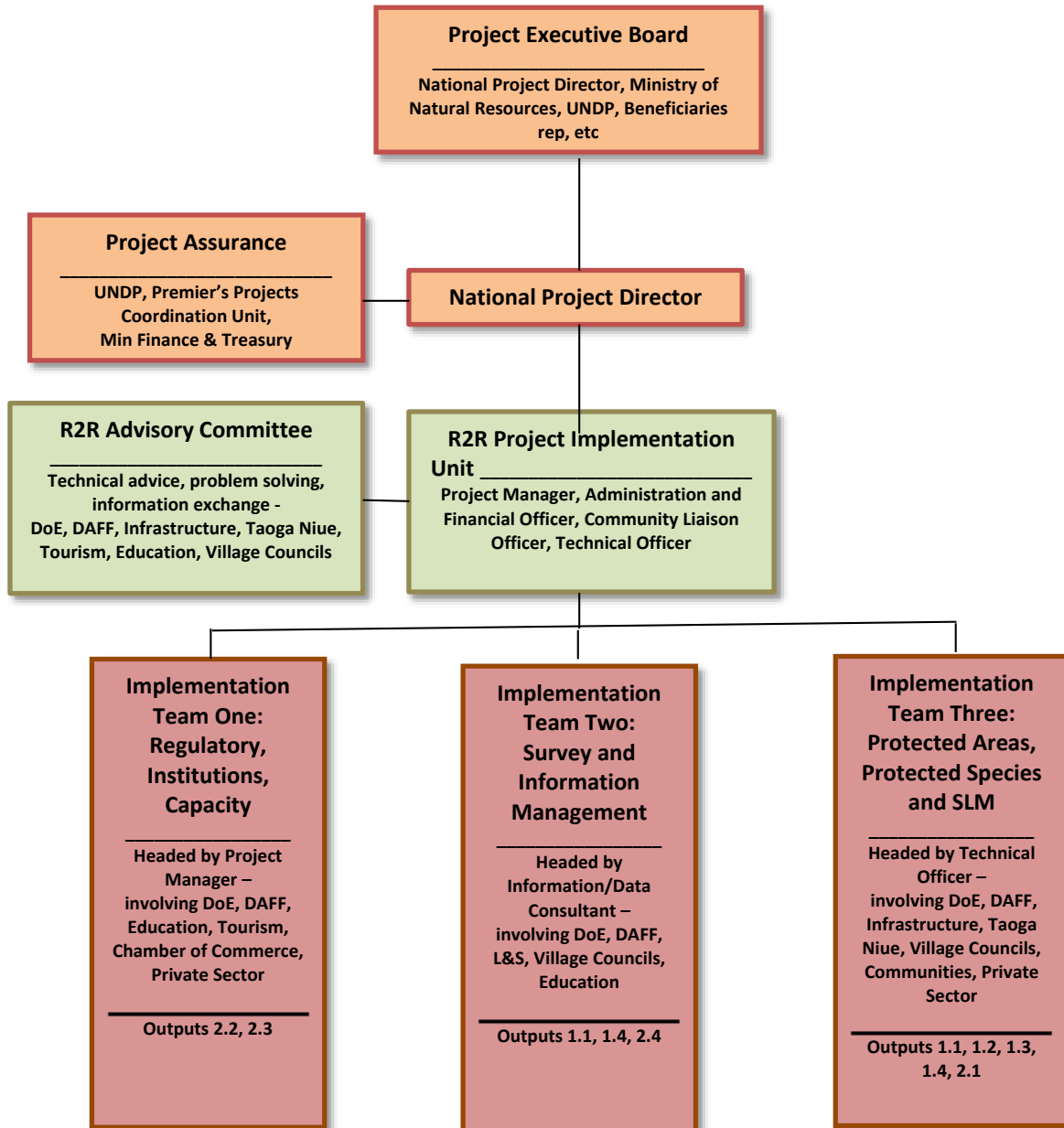
An **R2R Project Implementation Unit (PIU)**⁵⁴ will be set up within the Ministry of Natural Resources and it will be led by the **R2R Project Manager (R2R PM)** who will provide the day-to-day coordination and administration of the project. The R2R PM will be supported by an **Administration and Finance Officer (AFO)**. The PIU will also have a **Community Liaison Officer (CLO)** and one **Technical Officer (TO)** position. All these positions are full time and dedicated positions appointed according to UNDP recruitment procedures but with the full participation of the Government. All other things being equal, and with the ultimate aim of getting the best person for the job, preference may be given to Niuean applicants. Current Public Service employees who are successful in bidding for these positions will need to take leave without pay from their Government position. Project personnel are not seen as employees of the Niue Public Service.

The PIU, while assuming responsibility for the upstream activities, will provide advice, support and coordination for all project activities. The R2R PM will liaise and work closely with all partner institutions to link the project with complementary national programmes and initiatives. The R2R PM is accountable to the PEB for the overall quality, timeliness and effectiveness of the activities carried out, as well as for the use of funds. The R2R PM will collate the input from the key Implementation Partners and produce Annual Work and Budget Plans to be approved by the PEB at the beginning of each year. These plans will provide the basis for allocating resources to planned activities. The R2R PM will further produce collated quarterly operational reports and Annual Progress Reports (APR/PIR) for submission to the PEB. These reports will summarize the progress made by the project against the expected results, explain any significant variances, detail the necessary adjustments and serve as the main reporting mechanism for monitoring project activities. The R2R PM will be provided with

⁵⁴ The terminology and acronyms used for elements of project implementation arrangements are required to avoid confusion with other bodies in Niue. Terms of Reference for key project personnel are in Annex 2 which also comprises job descriptions for other project personnel

delegated financial responsibility to a level to be determined by the Government in consultation with UNDP.

The PIU will be hosted in premises provided as part of the Government contribution which will comprise office space for four professionals and a Consultants' desk. The PIU will also require access to a meeting/conference room.



The diagram below is a summary of the implementation framework and relationships.

5.2 Stakeholder involvement

Some stakeholders have been associated with the project from very early on and they form the core of implementation partners and their interest has been confirmed through various consultation meetings during project formulation.

As can be seen from the table below, a wide range of stakeholders will be involved in the implementation of the Project. These include relevant departments upstream, as well as Village Councils and local communities at grassroots level. In addition, relevant NGOs, and the private sector will also be involved.

Detailed consultations with the primary stakeholders have been undertaken during the preparation of this Project Document through national and local level consultative meetings. The purpose of these consultations was to evolve consensus on the nature of the project interventions.

In its pursuit of the R2R approach, the project follows a cross-sectoral and participatory approach, requiring the involvement of different stakeholders in implementation at national and local levels. At the Inception Phase of the project, a comprehensive “Stakeholders’ Participation Plan” defining roles and responsibilities of the project partners will be formulated which will include: a mechanism for effective coordination among different stakeholders; a strategy for mobilization and involvement of village councillors, landowners, and other residents, in the preparation and implementation of site-specific activities; a mechanism for involvement of local groups of both men and women for participatory resource assessments and identification of local priorities to inform the surveys and land use planning process; a mechanism for providing technical assistance to land owners and local communities through village councils and contracted NGOs for replication of interventions that have been tested successfully by the project; a system for participatory monitoring and evaluation of natural resources and ecosystem services protection and management practice and the impact of project activities.

The following table comprises stakeholders identified in the PIF stages and augmented during the project formulation phase.

Table 8. Identified stakeholders and their role in project implementation

STAKEHOLDER	ROLE AND/OR RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PROJECT	RELEVANT PROJECT COMPONENT
PRIMARY STAKEHOLDERS		
1) Environment Department (DoE)	The Environment Department was the lead government department for the development of the NBSAP. It also ensures that waste and pollution management are carried out and it also deals with issues of biosafety and invasive species. This department is seen as one of two lead agencies for the implementation of this project.	As a key department of the Ministry of Natural Resources which will serve as Executing Agency, DoE will be involved in work across both Outcomes and particularly under Outputs 1.1, 1.2, 1.4, 2.2, and 2.3
2) Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)	The department is primarily responsible for ensuring increasing agricultural productivity through agronomic research and extension as well as by supporting livestock rearing activities. Their role also includes promoting sustainable land management and forestry. Its work on marine areas is largely focused on sustainable fisheries, promotion of fish aggregating devices and marine protected areas (MPAs). This department is seen as one of two lead agencies for the implementation of this project.	As a key department of the Ministry of Natural Resources which will serve as Executing Agency, DAFF will be involved in work across both Outcomes and particularly under Outputs 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 2.2 and 2.3
3) Department of Community Affairs	This department is the key government agency that works on local development through the Village Councils, which are locally elected local development committees. The department is currently supporting the development of sustainable development plans at the village level.	The Department will facilitate the involvement of Village Councils who are key partners at the local level involved in Outputs 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, and 2.1
4) Village Councils	The 14 Village Councils are locally elected bodies with a three year term. They are responsible for developing local development plans and their implementation. They are also legally empowered to make local by-laws. They receive a small grant annually from the national government, much of which is spent on beautification of the villages.	

	Normally, each council has five members. The Village Councils are key partners together with DoE and DAFF. The project will empower them to work as equals on project activities and achieve mutual gains.	
5) Tāoga Niue - Culture and Heritage	Tāoga Niue will partner the project so as to ensure that traditional knowledge, cultural traditions and special sites are identified and respected. The project will work closely with Tāoga Niue to ensure that conservation activities complement cultural heritage sites management, particularly around identified traditional village areas, which have been abandoned. The project will work with Tāoga Niue to educate and inform on traditional approaches to natural resources management	In addition to serving as the project's advisor on heritage, tradition and culture, Tāoga Niue will be involved specifically in Outputs 1.1, 1.4, 2.3 and 2.4
6) Education Department/schools	The department will lead in ensuring that the school curriculum in both primary and secondary schools includes modules on the ridge to reef concept for conservation and sustainable use tailored for the Niuean context to raise awareness and to build environmental management as one option for future career development of Niuean students. The Department will also work with the project to involve/ mobilize students in relevant conservation actions such as survey and monitoring	Students will be involved in work under Outputs 1.1 and 1.4, whereas the Department will be involved primarily under Outputs 2.3 and 2.4
7) Ministry of Infrastructure	This Ministry, more specifically The Public Works Department (Water Section) has been involved in promoting integrated water resources management, amongst other activities. Their role in the project will be to ensure that water pollution minimization strategies are put in place and some relevant pollution reduction technologies are demonstrated to reduce pollution of both the underground water lens and marine areas (reefs)	The Ministry will be involved in Outputs 1.3, 1.4, 2.2 and 2.3
8) Justice, Lands & Survey (L&S)	The department plays a critical role to resolve land tenure disputes, and has GIS capabilities and data for mapping, survey, GPS database, etc. These will be important in the creation of protected areas and their effective management. L&S will work with the project in its efforts to set up an Environmental Information Management System.	The main involvement of L&S will be under Outputs 1.1 and 2.2 for land boundaries, and Output 1.4 for data management
9) Niue Tourism Authority	The Tourism Authority is finalizing its Tourism Strategy Plan which aims to increase substantially the number of arrivals over time. The Authority recognizes that the Niue environment (broadly defined) is the drawcard for visitors to the Island and is therefore committed to its protection.	Involved mainly under Outputs 2.2 and 2.3
SECONDARY STAKEHOLDERS		
10) Chamber of Commerce and the private sector	The Niue private sector is somewhat modest in its size, but it is very important in the island's economy. Main components of the private sector include the tourism industry, and the agriculture and fisheries sectors. The project can help the private sector in its efforts to work within the constraints required to maintain the quality of the environment on a sustainable basis. It may be possible to set up initiatives of mutual gain as demonstrations. Working through the Chamber of Commerce and in collaboration with the Tourism Authority, the project will provide capacity building to the private sector particularly for the application of the EIA Process.	Possibly under Output 1.3, but more likely under 2.2
11) Niue Island United Association of Non-Government Organizations (NIUANGO)	Niue has a number of NGOs and all are affiliated with NIUANGO. Some of the more active NGOs in Niue include the National Women's Council, which has been actively promoting women's economic empowerment, and the Youth Council which has been promoting youth involvement in spiritual and other development. The Association and its members can provide technical support to local communities and for different project activities – including surveys, monitoring and awareness raising.	Involvement will be across the spectrum of project scope, but especially under Outputs 1.1, 1.3, 2.1 and 2.4
12) Niue Island Organic Farming Association	The association is promoting organic Vanilla and Noni farming for export as a viable economic alternative to other farming that uses agrochemicals. Their approach could be promoted to additional farmers for sustainable land and environment management to reduce pollution as well as to increase household incomes.	Under Output 1.3
13) University of the South Pacific (USP)	The University of the South Pacific operates a small campus in Niue primarily as a distance learning centre. In addition to its library facilities and mentoring and guidance for students, the campus also has an effective teleconferencing facility. The project may support interested students, including post-graduates, in their research activities.	Under Outputs 2.1 and 2.4

The above table which is the result of extensive discussions and consultations, serves as the draft Stakeholders' Participation Plan. Formal letters of support and cooperation are in Annex 5. The final

Plan will be produced during the Inception Phase by the project team in consultation with stakeholders for approval by the Project Executive Board.

A distinguishing feature of this project is the meaningful involvement of Village Councils and communities in project activities. The following table summarizes such involvement.

Table 9. Involvement of Village Councils and communities in project implementation

INITIATIVES ARISING FROM PROPOSALS BY VILLAGE COUNCILS			
PROPOSAL	VILLAGE/S	OUTPUT	NOTES
Peka Species Recovery Plan	Makefu	1.3	The Plan will be coordinated by DoE, implemented on the ground by the 3 VCs on contracts issued by PIU
	Tuapa		
	Mutalau		
Western Reef Conservation Area	Hikutuvake	1.1 (iii) 1.2 (c) 1.3 2.1 2.4 (iii)	Conservation Area will run the entire length of western reef, inland to road; with buffer zone from road across Alofi Terrace. Activities include survey, land use plan, management plan (with targets and priorities), implementation of protection activities (many as proposed by VCs), interpretation /information, monitoring, etc. Activities will be coordinated by DAFF, in harmony with Coastal Management Plan. Many activities will be carried out by VCs (mostly on contract with PIU)
	Namukulu		
	Tuapa		
	Makefu		
	Alofi North		
	Alofi South		
	Tamakautoga		
Avatele			
Five Villages Conservation Area	Tuapa	1.1 (i) 1.2 (a) 1.3 2.1	Starting from confluence of 5 villages and extending into Village territory as far as requested by VCs. Coordinated by MoE, carried out by Working Groups and experts contracted by PIU, as well as VCs contracted by PIU. Activities include - Survey, land use plan at District level, identify tapu areas, Conservation Area Management Plan. Implementation of various activities (species management, invasives, interpretation /information, tracks, etc) by Departments and VCs. Monitoring.
	Makefu		
	Lakepa		
	Alofi		
	Mutalau		
Huvalu Conservation Area Management	Hakupu	1.2	Review of Management Plan, updating. Activities on Invasive species, tracks, interpretation /information
	Liku	2.4 (iii)	
Agro-biodiversity/Organic farming	Mutalau	1.3	Coordinated by DAFF – noni culture, conservation agriculture, non-tillage, heritage plants e.g. coconuts. Non-timber forest products
	Tuapa		
	Makefu		
INITIATIVES ARISING FROM PROPOSALS BY DEPARTMENTS WITH IMPLICATIONS AT VILLAGE LEVEL			
INITIATIVE	VILLAGE/S	OUTPUT	NOTES
Reef Water Quality improvements	Tamakautoga Avatele Others	1.3	By Infrastructure working with VCs
Uga Species Management Plan	Most villages	1.3	By DAFF
Domestic Wastewater Management	Most villages		By DoE with Infrastructure
Hospital Wastewater Treatment System	Most villages		By Infrastructure with DoH
INITIATIVES INVOLVING ALL VILLAGES			
INITIATIVE	OUTPUT	NOTES	
Comprehensive Ecosystem and Heritage Survey	1.1	PIU through contracts	
Comprehensive Land Use Plan on District basis	1.1	PIU through contracts with collaboration from L&S	
Environmental Information Management System	1.4 (i)	New Unit in Min Nat Res	
Environmental Monitoring System	1.4 (ii)	New Unit in Min Nat Res. Collaboration with Dept of Educ and all VCs	
Mainstreaming Biodiversity and Environment Protection into Village Development Plans	1.2 2.1	PIU will assist each willing VC to either review their existing Village Development Plan, or produce a new one.	

6 PROJECT MONITORING AND EVALUATION

The project will be monitored through the following M&E activities covered by a budget as provided in the table below. However, M&E expenditure is not identified specifically in the budget but covered under various items in project management costs.

Project Inception Workshop

A Project Inception Workshop will be held within the first two months of project start with the participation of those with assigned roles in the project organizational structure, UNDP MCO, Village Councils and community representatives, technical and policy advisors from various government entities, as well as other stakeholders. The Inception Workshop is crucial to building ownership for the project results and to plan the first Annual Work Plan.

The Inception Workshop will address a number of key issues including:

- a) Assist all partners to fully understand and take ownership of the project. Detail the roles, support services and complementary responsibilities of UNDP MCO and UNDP-BRH staff *vis à vis* the project team. Discuss the roles, functions, and responsibilities within the project's decision-making structures, including reporting and communication lines, and conflict resolution mechanisms. The Terms of Reference for project staff will be discussed again as needed.
- b) Based on the project Strategic Results Framework (the Logframe) and the relevant GEF Tracking Tool, finalize the first Annual Work Plan. Review and agree on the Indicators, Baselines, Targets and their means of verification, and recheck Assumptions and Risks.
- c) Provide a detailed overview of reporting, monitoring and evaluation (M&E) requirements. The Monitoring and Evaluation work plan and budget will be agreed and scheduled.
- d) Discuss financial reporting procedures and obligations, and arrangements for annual audit.
- e) Plan and schedule Project Executive Board meetings. Roles and responsibilities of all project organisational structures will be clarified and meetings planned. The first Project Executive Board meeting will be held within the first 12 months following the Inception Workshop.

The Inception Workshop Report is a key reference document and will be prepared and shared with participants to formalize various agreements and plans decided during the meeting.

Quarterly Monitoring

- Progress will be monitored in the UNDP Enhanced Results Based Management Platform.
- Based on the initial risk analysis submitted, the risk log will be regularly updated in ATLAS. Risks become critical when the impact and probability are high. As this is a UNDP GEF project, all financial risks associated with financial instruments such as revolving funds, microfinance schemes, or capitalization of ESCOs are automatically classified as critical on the basis of their innovative nature (high impact and uncertainty due to no previous experience justifies classification as critical).
- Based on the information recorded in ATLAS, a Project Progress Report (PPR) can be generated in the Executive Snapshot.
- Other ATLAS logs can be used to monitor issues, lessons learned etc... The use of these functions is a key indicator in the UNDP Executive Balanced Scorecard.

Annual Reviews

Annual Project Review/Project Implementation Reports (APR/PIR): This key report is prepared to monitor progress made since project start and in particular for the previous reporting period (year ending 30 June). The APR/PIR combines both UNDP and GEF reporting requirements.

The APR/PIR includes, but is not limited to, reporting on the following:

- Progress made toward project objective and project outcomes - each with indicators, baseline data and end-of-project targets (cumulative)
- Project outputs delivered per project outcome (annual).
- Lesson learned/good practice.
- AWP and other expenditure reports
- Risk and adaptive management
- ATLAS QPR
- Portfolio level indicators (*i.e.* GEF focal area tracking tools) are used by most focal areas on an annual basis as well.

Periodic Monitoring through site visits

UNDP MCO and the UNDP BRH will conduct visits to project sites based on the agreed schedule in the project's Inception Report/Annual Work Plan to assess at first hand project progress. Other members of the Project Executive Board may also join these visits. A Field Visit Report/BTOR will be prepared by the MCO and UNDP BRH and will be circulated no less than one month after the visit to the project team and Project Executive Board members.

The GEF Portfolio Monitoring and Tracking Tool

Tracking tools are an important component of projects submitted to the GEF and are invaluable for monitoring results of GEF operations in the various focal areas, including progress towards achieving the GEF mandate on global environmental benefits. Annex 6 contains the first completed Tracking Tool for this project. As noted below, it will be repeated at the time of the Mid-Term Evaluation and again at the Terminal Evaluation.

Mid-term Review

The project will undergo an independent Mid-Term Review at the mid-point of project implementation (around 30 months since inception). The Mid-Term Review will determine progress being made toward the achievement of outcomes and will identify course corrections if needed. It will focus on the effectiveness, efficiency and timeliness of project implementation; will highlight issues requiring decisions and actions; and will present initial lessons learned about project design, implementation and management. Findings of this review will be incorporated as recommendations for enhanced implementation during the final half of the project's term. The organization, terms of reference and timing of the mid-term evaluation will be decided after consultation between the parties to the project. The Terms of Reference for this Mid-Term Review will be prepared by the UNDP MCO based on guidance from the Regional Coordinating Unit and UNDP-GEF. The management response and the evaluation will be uploaded to UNDP corporate systems, in particular the [UNDP Evaluation Office Evaluation Resource Center \(ERC\)](#).

As noted above, the Tracking Tool will also be completed during the mid-term review.

Terminal Evaluation

An independent Terminal Evaluation will take place three months prior to the final Project Executive Board meeting and will be undertaken in accordance with UNDP and GEF guidance. The final evaluation will focus on the delivery of the project's results as initially planned (and as corrected after the mid-term evaluation, if any such correction took place). The final evaluation will look at impact and sustainability of results, including the contribution to capacity development and the achievement of global environmental benefits/goals. The Terms of Reference for this evaluation will be prepared by the UNDP MCO based on guidance from the Regional Coordinating Unit and UNDP-GEF.

The Terminal Evaluation should also provide recommendations for follow-up activities and requires a management response which should be uploaded to PIMS and to the [UNDP Evaluation Office Evaluation Resource Center \(ERC\)](#).

As noted above, the Tracking Tool will be completed during the terminal evaluation.

During the last three months, the project team will prepare the Project Terminal Report. This comprehensive report will summarize the results achieved (objectives, outcomes, outputs), lessons learned, problems met and areas where results may not have been achieved. It will also lay out recommendations for any further steps that may need to be taken to ensure sustainability and replicability of the project's results. It is desirable for the Project Terminal Report to be made available to the independent Terminal Evaluation.

Audit Clause

The project will be audited in accordance with UNDP Financial Regulations and Rules and Audit policies.

Learning and knowledge sharing

Results from the project will be disseminated within and beyond the project intervention zone through existing information sharing networks and forums, in particular the R2R Regional Programme and through the GEF's IW:LEARN portfolio learning programme. The project will identify and participate, as relevant and appropriate, in scientific, policy-based and/or any other networks, which may be of benefit to project implementation through lessons learned. The project will identify, analyze, and share lessons learned that might be beneficial in the design and implementation of similar future projects. Finally, there will be a two-way flow of information between this project and other projects with a similar focus.

Communications and visibility requirements

Compliance is required with UNDP's Branding Guidelines as applied in Niue. These can be accessed at <http://intra.undp.org/coa/branding.shtml>, and specific guidelines on UNDP logo use can be accessed at: <http://intra.undp.org/branding/useOfLogo.html>. Amongst other things, these guidelines describe when and how the UNDP logo needs to be used, as well as how the logos of donors to UNDP projects need to be used. For the avoidance of any doubt, when logo use is required, the UNDP logo needs to be used alongside the GEF logo.

The [GEF logo](http://www.thegef.org/gef/GEF_logo) can be accessed at: http://www.thegef.org/gef/GEF_logo. The [UNDP logo](#) can be accessed at <http://intra.undp.org/coa/branding.shtml>.

Compliance is also required with the GEF's Communication and Visibility Guidelines as agreed to be applied in Niue. They can be accessed at: [http://www.thegef.org/gef/sites/thegef.org/files/documents/C.40.08 Branding the GEF%20final 0.pdf](http://www.thegef.org/gef/sites/thegef.org/files/documents/C.40.08_Branding_the_GEF%20final_0.pdf). Amongst other things, the GEF Guidelines describe when and how the GEF logo needs to be used in project publications, vehicles, supplies and other project equipment. The GEF Guidelines also describe other GEF promotional requirements regarding press releases, press conferences, press visits, visits by Government officials, productions and other promotional items.

Where other agencies and project partners have provided support through co-financing, their branding policies and requirements should be similarly applied.

M&E Workplan and Budget

The following M&E Plan and Budget will be reviewed during the Inception Workshop, adjusted as necessary and adopted by the Project Executive Board.

Table 10. Preliminary monitoring plan

Type of M&E activity	Responsible Parties	Budget US\$ <i>Excluding project team staff time</i>	Time frame
Inception Workshop and Report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Project Manager ▪ UNDP MCO, UNDP GEF 	Indicative cost: 10,000	Within first two months of project start up
Measurement of Means of Verification of project results.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ UNDP GEF RTA/R2R PM will oversee the hiring of specific studies and institutions, and delegate responsibilities to relevant team members. 	To be finalized in Inception Phase and Workshop.	Start, mid and end of project (during evaluation cycle) and annually when required
Measurement of Means of Verification for Project Progress on <i>output and implementation</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Oversight by R2R PM ▪ Project team 	To be determined as part of the Annual Work Plan's preparation.	Annually prior to APR/PIR and to the definition of annual work plans
APR/PIR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ R2R PM and team ▪ UNDP MCO ▪ UNDP RTA ▪ UNDP EEG 	None	Annually
Periodic status/ progress reports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ R2R PM and team 	None	Quarterly
Mid-term Review	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ R2R PM and team ▪ UNDP MCO ▪ UNDP RCU ▪ External Consultants (i.e. evaluation team) 	Indicative cost: 20,000	At the mid-point of project implementation.
Final Evaluation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ R2R PM and team, ▪ UNDP MCO ▪ UNDP RCU ▪ External Consultants (i.e. evaluation team) 	Indicative cost : 24,000	At least three months before the end of project implementation
Project Terminal Report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ R2R PM and team ▪ UNDP MCO ▪ local consultant 	0	At least three months before the end of the project
Project Audits and HACT Assurance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ UNDP MCO ▪ Project Team 	30,000 (Audit) 5,000 (HACT)	Following UNDP finance regulations and rules
Visits to field sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ UNDP MCO ▪ UNDP RCU (as appropriate) ▪ Government representatives 	For GEF supported projects, paid from IA fees and operational budget	Yearly
TOTAL indicative COST Excluding project team staff time and UNDP staff and travel expenses		US\$ 89,000	

7 LEGAL CONTEXT

This document together with the Sub-Regional Programme Document (SRPD) signed by the Government and UNDP which is incorporated by reference constitute together the instrument envisaged in the Supplemental Provisions to the Project Document, attached hereto.

Consistent with the above Supplemental Provisions, the responsibility for the safety and security of the implementing partner and its personnel and property, and of UNDP's property in the implementing partner's custody, rests with the implementing partner.

The implementing partner shall:

Put in place an appropriate security plan and maintain the security plan, taking into account the security situation in the country where the project is being carried out; assume all risks and liabilities related to the implementing partner's security, and the full implementation of the security plan.

UNDP reserves the right to verify whether such a plan is in place, and to suggest modifications to the plan when necessary. Failure to maintain and implement an appropriate security plan as required hereunder shall be deemed a breach of the Implementing Partner's obligations under this Project Document.

The implementing partner agrees to undertake all reasonable efforts to ensure that none of the UNDP funds received pursuant to the Project Document are used to provide support to individuals or entities associated with terrorism and that the recipients of any amounts provided by UNDP hereunder do not appear on the list maintained by the Security Council Committee established pursuant to resolution 1267 (1999). The list can be accessed via http://www.un.org/sc/committees/1267/aq_sanctions_list.shtml . This provision must be included in all sub-contracts or sub-agreements entered into under/further to this Project Document.

Annex1a Capacity Assessment for Project implementation



Annex 1a

Title	CAPACITY ASSESSMENT FOR PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION
Responsible Unit	Bureau for Development Policy - Capacity Development Group
Contributor(s)	BDP/CDG, BOM/CBS Team, Management Practice Team
Date approved	January 2008
Contact	dien.le@undp.org patrick.gremillet@undp.org
Document Location	Management Practice Document Repository, Project Management - Defining - Templates and Forms
Applicability	This checklist applies to Institutions considered to serve as Implementing Partner of UNDP-funded projects. For NGO implementation, please use the CSO Capacity Assessment Tool (see below).
Is Part of	UNDP Programme & Operations Policies and Procedures - Project Management
Related documents	UNDP Programme & Operations Policies and Procedures - Project Management - Defining a Project UNDP Programme & Operations Policies and Procedures - Programme & Project Management - Selecting an Implementing Partner , Capacity Assessment Practice Note , CSO Capacity Assessment Tool , Harmonized Approach to Cash Transfers to Implementing Partners (HACT)

Introduction

Potential Implementing Partners must have been identified during the CPAP preparation or during the process "[Justifying a Project](#)".

Through the process "[Defining a Project](#)", these potential Implementing Partners must be assessed using the checklist below in order to validate the initial identification. The review shall also assist in identifying capacities of an Implementing Partner with the objective of identifying those areas in need of strengthening. Where deficiencies are noted, the assessment should include recommendations to address them. These recommendations should be reflected in the project document through the identification of required level of assurance and support services. In assessing the Implementing Partner, the following capacities must be reviewed:

- Managerial and technical
- Administrative and financial

It must be noted that a more detailed assessment of financial management capacity must take place as part of the [Harmonized Approach to Cash Transfer](#). Conducted by the UNCT during programme preparation, the purpose of this review is to assist in the identification of the most suitable modalities, procedures and assurance activities by the Agencies for the transfer of cash to the Implementing Partner. In addition, a UNDP framework and tool to assess the enabling environment/national level capacity can be found under the [Capacity Assessment Practice Note](#).

Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of the Project Developer to conduct the capacity assessment and to submit it to the PAC along with the draft project document.

The PAC should review the capacity assessment to validate the selection of the Implementing Partner for the project.

Project Title	APPLICATION OF RIDGE TO REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE IN NIUE			
Name of the Institution	NIUE MINISTRY OF NATURAL RESOURCES			
Date of assessment	27 NOVEMBER 2014			
Assessor/s	Dr Josie Tamate, Director General Natural Resources; Dr Philip Tortell, UNDP Consultant			
INDICATOR	AREAS FOR ASSESSMENT	APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS/TOOLS	ASSESSMENT COMMENTS	PROJECT RESPONSE
PART I – REFERENCES AND PRELIMINARY CHECKS				
1.1 History and Compliance with International Resolutions/Standards				
1.1.1 History	Date of creation and length in existence Has the institution gone through a recent re-organization/re-structuring?	Annual Reports Media Kit Website	Established in 2013 through a transformation of the Niue Public Service endorsed by Cabinet. It comprises the Department of Environment (DoE), the Department of Agriculture, Forests and Fisheries (DAFF), and the Department of Meteorological Services	The UN will hire a UN coordination Officer in Niue who will ensure that the IP has the required information on UNDP procedures, policies and tools, and will provide coordination sort, especially during the initial stages of implementation
1.1.2 United Nations Security Council 1267	Is the institution listed in any reference list?	United Nations Security Council 1267 Committee's list of terrorists and terrorist financiers	No	
1.1.3 Certification	Is the institution already certified through international standards?	ISO, Project Management standard, other standards	No	
PART II. ASSESSING NATIONAL INSTITUTION CAPACITY FOR PROJECT MANAGEMENT				
2.1 Managerial Capacity				
Ability to plan, monitor and coordinate activities				

<p>Planning, Monitoring & Evaluation</p>	<p>Does the institution produce clear, internally consistent proposals and intervention frameworks, including detailed workplans?</p> <p>Does the institution hold regular programme or project review meetings?</p> <p>Are there measurable outputs/deliverables in the defined project plans?</p> <p>Was the institution previously exposed to UNDP RBM approach/methodology or equivalent in other donor agencies?</p>	<p>Well-designed project and programme documents</p> <p>Action Plans/Work plans</p> <p>Log frame or equivalent</p> <p>Project reports</p> <p>Evaluation reports</p> <p>Indicators available in project plans</p> <p>Lessons-Learned reports</p>	<p>MNR has clear, consistent proposals and frameworks. Meets monthly on project review and executive management.</p> <p>Corporate plan includes targets and links with National Strategic Plan.</p> <p>Exposed to RBM requirements through previous project implementation requirements</p>	<p>There will be an inception training for the PMU to ensure that project staff are fully informed of the UNDP GEF policies and procedures including planning, M&E and project management</p>
<p>2.1.2 Reporting and performance track record</p>	<p>Does the institution monitor progress against well defined indicator and targets, and evaluate its programme/project achievements?</p> <p>Does the institution report to its stakeholders on a regular basis?</p>	<p>Reports to donors and other stakeholders</p> <p>Reporting system</p>	<p>MNR monitors against defined indicators and targets.</p> <p>Reporting to stakeholders is done through regular press releases, radio. Environment website is being developed</p>	<p>The project implementation report will be submitted to the GEF, and summary will be published on the Climate Change and Environment website</p>
<p>2.2 Technical Capacity</p>				
<p>2.2.1 Specialization</p>	<p>Does the institution have the technical skills required?</p> <p>Does the institution have the knowledge needed?</p> <p>Does the institution keep informed about the latest techniques/ competencies/policies /trends in its area of expertise?</p> <p>Does the institution have the skills and competencies that complement those of UNDP?</p>	<p>Publications on activities, specific issues, analytical articles, policies</p> <p>Reports from participation in international, regional, national or local meetings and conferences</p> <p>Tools and methodologies</p> <p>Evaluations and assessments</p>	<p>There is some expertise but capacity needs strengthening.</p> <p>Information provided by and training organized by CROP agencies; however, the information may not always be taken up or applied effectively. This is primarily a result of the low human resource capacity.</p> <p>MNR has the level of competency required to deliver, complementing UNDP (e.g. MDG targets)</p>	<p>The project will include a Letter of Agreement (LoA) that will allow the IP to request support service of UNDP when needed</p> <p>There will be an inception training for the PMU to ensure that project staff are fully informed of UNDP GEF policies and procedures, including planning, M&E and project management</p>

2.2.2 Ability to monitor the technical aspects of the project.	<p>Does the institution have access to relevant information/resources and experience?</p> <p>Does the institution have useful contacts and networks?</p> <p>Does the institution know how to get baseline data, develop indicators?</p> <p>Does it apply effective approaches to reach its targets (i.e participatory methods)?</p>	<p>Evaluations and Assessments</p> <p>Methodologies/training materials</p> <p>Use of toolkits, indicators and benchmarks/capacity-development tools</p> <p>Databases</p>	<p>Access to information not a barrier; accessed as and when needed.</p> <p>Regional network very valuable.</p> <p>MNR does access baseline data and indicators.</p> <p>Participatory approaches bring in stakeholders from outside MNR – good outreach.</p>	<p>The UNDP GEF Regional Technical Advisor (RTA) will provide technical support. The STA if recruited can also provide this support.</p>
2.2.3 Human Resources	<p>Does the institution staff possess adequate expertise and experience?</p> <p>Does the institution use local capacities (financial/human/other resources)?</p> <p>What is the institution capacity to coordinate between its main office and decentralized entities/branches (if relevant)?</p> <p>Have staff been trained on project management methodology?</p>	<p>Profile of staff, including expertise and professional experience</p> <p>Staff turnover</p> <p>Chart of assignments of roles and functions</p> <p>Reports on technical experience from national or international agencies for operations and capacity-building</p> <p>Individual certification on project management such as PRINCE2</p>	<p>MNR employs the highest number of graduates among the NPS.</p> <p>Local capacity is used but through the centralized system.</p> <p>There is experience, but not formal training.</p>	<p>A person will be hired to support the inception phase until the PM is hired to avoid any delays in project implementation.</p> <p>There will be an inception training for the PMU to ensure that project staff are fully informed of UNDP GEF policies and procedures, including planning, M&E and project management</p>

PART III. ASSESSING NATIONAL INSTITUTION CAPACITY FOR ADMINISTRATIVE AND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

3.1 Administrative capacity

Ability to provide adequate logistical support and infrastructure

3.1.1 Ability to manage and maintain infrastructure and equipment	<p>Does the institution possess logistical infrastructure and equipment?</p> <p>Can the institution manage and maintain equipment?</p>	<p>Adequate logistical infrastructure: office facilities and space, basic equipment, utilities</p> <p>Computer capability and library materials</p> <p>Proper equipment for area of specialization</p> <p>inventory to track property and cost</p>	<p>Yes, MNR does possess the necessary logistical hardware and software. Whatever is not available internally within MNR, it is usually available in the broader central system.</p>	
---	--	--	--	--

3.1.2 Ability to procure goods services and works on a transparent and competitive basis.	<p>Does the institution have the ability to procure goods, services and works on a transparent and competitive basis?</p> <p>Does the institution have standard contracts or access to legal counsel to ensure that contracts meet performance standards, protect UNDP and the institution's interests and are enforceable?</p> <p>Does the institution have the authority to enter into contracts?</p>	<p>Standard contracts</p> <p>Examples of how procurement is done</p> <p>Written procedures for identifying the appropriate vendor, obtaining the best price, and issuing commitments</p>	<p>In Niue, government agencies initiate the procurement process, drafting ToRs and contracts, etc, however, there is a multi-agency process which implements the procedure. The procedure is both transparent and competitive.</p>	<p>The project will include a Letter of Agreement (LoA) that will allow the IP to request support service of UNDP when needed</p>
3.1.3 Ability to recruit and manage the best-qualified personnel on a transparent and competitive basis.	<p>Is the institution able to staff the project and enter into contract with personnel?</p> <p>Does the institution use written job descriptions for consultants or experts?</p>	<p>Standard contracts</p> <p>Job descriptions</p>	<p>Yes, this process has been implemented many times successfully in the past.</p>	<p>There is a potential risk associated to the small size of the labour market (total population of Niue: 1,400)</p> <p>The project can support the recruitment of Senior Technical Adviser to provide support</p>

3.2 Financial Capacity

Ability to ensure appropriate management of funds

In addition to the following questions, see also the questionnaire provided in the Guidelines on Micro-assessment of the Framework on Harmonized Approach for Cash Transfer (HACT):

http://www.undg.org/archive_docs/7110-Framework_for_Cash_Transfers_to_Implementing_Partners.doc (ANNEX 3)

The assessment report is reviewed by the UN agencies to select the most suitable cash transfer modality, and establish appropriate cash transfer procedures and assurance activities to be used with the Implementing Partner.

3.2.1 Financial management and funding resources	<p>Is there a regular budget cycle?</p> <p>Does the institution produce programme and project budgets?</p> <p>What is the maximum amount of money the institution has managed?</p> <p>Does the institution ensure physical security of advances, cash and records?</p> <p>Does the institution disburse funds in a timely and effective manner?</p> <p>Does the institution have procedures on authority, responsibility, monitoring and accountability of handling funds?</p> <p>Does the institution have a record of financial stability and reliability?</p>	<p>Operating budgets and financial reports</p> <p>List of core and non-core donors and years of funding</p> <p>Written procedures ensuring clear records for payable, receivables, stock and inventory</p> <p>Reporting system that tracks all commitments and expenditures against budgets by line</p>	<p>Budget cycle is annual. Project budgets are well known.</p> <p>Maximum project budget in recent times has been between \$1.5 million and \$1.75 million.</p> <p>Funds disbursement can take up to one month at the latest.</p> <p>System for funds handling is efficient and reliable.</p> <p>Records are kept at Departmental as well as central Treasury levels. Ministry will eventually take over the responsibility from the Departments.</p>	<p>The HACT assessment will done in XXXX. Based on the HACT, UNDP MCO will discuss with the IP some measures to support the financial management of the project if needed.</p>
3.2.2. Accounting System	<p>Does the institution keep good, accurate and informative accounts?</p> <p>Does the institution have the ability to ensure proper financial recording and reporting?</p>	<p>A bank account or bank statements</p> <p>Audited financial statements</p> <p>Good, accurate and informative accounting system</p> <p>Written procedures for processing payments to control the risks through segregation of duties, and transaction recording and reporting</p>	<p>Treasury provides this service and control centrally.</p>	
3.2.3. Knowledge of UNDP financial system	<p>Does the institution have staff familiar with Atlas through External Access?</p>	<p>External access provided</p>	<p>Knowledge of ATLAS system exists through past experience</p>	<p>Inception training on ATLAS will be conducted and external access can be provided.</p>

Annex1b Biodiversity and PAs Capacity Scorecard

Annex 1b

CAPACITY SCORECARD FOR BIODIVERSITY AND PROTECTED AREAS PLANNING, MANAGEMENT AND ENFORCEMENT APPLIED TO NIUE – NOVEMBER 2014 (adapted by Philip Tortell from UNDP Capacity Scorecard)				
Strategic Area of Support	Issue	Scorecard	Initial Evaluation	Evaluative Comments
1. Capacity to conceptualize and formulate policies, legislations, strategies and programmes	The “mainstreaming biodiversity” agenda is being effectively championed / driven forward	0 -- There is essentially no mainstreaming biodiversity agenda; 1 -- There are some persons or institutions actively pursuing a mainstreaming biodiversity agenda but they have little effect or influence; 2 -- There are a number of mainstreaming biodiversity champions that drive the biodiversity mainstreaming agenda, but more is needed; 3 -- There are an adequate number of able "champions" and "leaders" effectively driving forwards the mainstreaming biodiversity agenda	0	Local capacity is not strong and reliant on external expertise and aid. DoE is under-staffed.
	There is a strong and clear legal mandate for the integration of biodiversity conservation into land and water use planning	0 -- There is no legal framework for integration of biodiversity conservation into land use and water planning; 1 -- There is a partial legal framework for integration of biodiversity conservation into land use and water planning but it has many inadequacies; 2 -- There is a reasonable legal framework for integration of biodiversity conservation into land use and water planning but it has a few weaknesses and gaps; 3 -- There is a strong and clear legal mandate for integration of biodiversity conservation into land use and water planning	1	Some regulatory basis exists, but the situation is complicated by the fact that government only owns 1% of land and there is no formal recognition under law of the tapu and other protection mechanisms put in place by private landowners

	There is an institution or institutions at local level responsible for Biodiversity and Protected Areas planning and management in Niue	<p>0 – Village Councils have no Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans or strategies;</p> <p>1 -- Village Councils do have Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans, but these are old and no longer up to date or were prepared in a totally top-down fashion;</p> <p>2 -- Village Councils have some sort of mechanism to update their Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans, but this is irregular or is done in a largely top-down fashion without proper consultation;</p> <p>3 – Village Councils have relevant, participatorially prepared, regularly updated Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans</p>	0	Village Councils do not have the mandate or resources, however, there is keen, genuine interest among the majority who are asking for help
2. Capacity to monitor compliance and enforce plans	There are adequate skills for planning, monitoring and plan enforcement for protected areas	<p>0 -- There is a general lack of Biodiversity and Protected Areas planning, monitoring and enforcement;</p> <p>1-- Some skills exist but in largely insufficient quantities to guarantee effective Biodiversity and Protected Areas planning, monitoring and enforcement;</p> <p>2 -- Necessary skills for effective Biodiversity and Protected Areas planning, monitoring and enforcement do exist but are stretched and not easily available;</p> <p>3 -- Adequate quantities of the full range of skills necessary for effective Biodiversity and Protected Areas planning, monitoring and enforcement are easily available</p>	2	Planning skills are weak and reliant on outside expertise for planning, monitoring and enforcement/compliance/outreach. A possible exception is coastal fisheries and reef ecosystems.
	There is a fully transparent oversight authority for the implementation of PA management plans	<p>0 -- There is no oversight at all of Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans;</p> <p>1 -- There is some oversight, but only indirectly and in a non-transparent manner;</p> <p>2 -- There is a reasonable oversight mechanism in place providing for regular review but lacks in transparency (e.g. is not independent, or is internalized) ;</p> <p>3 -- There is a fully transparent oversight authority for the Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans.</p>	1	Responsibility split between DoE and DAFF. DoE is weak and DAFF has a mixed mandate. The creation of the overarching Ministry of Natural Resources should help overcome this.

Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions ¹ are effectively led	<p>0 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions have a total lack of leadership;</p> <p>1 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions exist but leadership is weak and provides little guidance;</p> <p>2 -- Some Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions have reasonably strong leadership but there is still need for improvement;</p> <p>3 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are effectively led</p>	2	Leadership is patchy at central level and scarce at Village level, however, some leaders are in place and providing guidance and direction.
Human resources for Biodiversity and Protected Areas management are well qualified and motivated	<p>0 -- Human resources are poorly qualified and unmotivated;</p> <p>1 -- Human resources qualification is spotty, with some well qualified, but many only poorly and in general unmotivated;</p> <p>2 -- HR in general reasonably qualified, but many lack in motivation, or those that are motivated are not sufficiently qualified;</p> <p>3 -- Human resources are well qualified and motivated.</p>	1	It is difficult in Niue to retain on the Island those that get a qualification from NZ or Australia.
Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are able to adequately mobilize sufficient quantity of funding, human and material resources to effectively implement their mandate	<p>0 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions typically are severely underfunded and have no capacity to mobilize sufficient resources;</p> <p>1 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions have some funding and are able to mobilize some human and material resources but not enough to effectively implement their mandate;</p> <p>2 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions have reasonable capacity to mobilize funding or other resources but not always in sufficient quantities for fully effective implementation of their mandate;</p> <p>3 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are able to adequately mobilize sufficient quantity of funding, human and material resources to effectively implement their mandate</p>	1	Both DoE and DAFF rely to a great extent on outside funding expertise, know-how and experience to satisfy their mandate and certainly to extend it. This is in common with the rest of the Public Service.

¹ Protected Areas Management Institutions include all institutions that are involved in the regulation, planning and enforcement of management plans in the context of conserving biodiversity across the landscape.

	Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are effectively managed, efficiently deploying their human, financial and other resources to the best effect	<p>0 -- While the Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions exist, they have no management;</p> <p>1 -- Institutional management is largely ineffective and does not deploy efficiently the resources at its disposal;</p> <p>2 -- The institution(s) is (are) reasonably managed, but not always in a fully effective manner and at times does not deploy its resources in the most efficient way;</p> <p>3 -- The Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are effectively managed, efficiently deploying its human, financial and other resources to the best effect</p>	2	The central institutions exist and are functioning but with serious constraints as identified elsewhere. Institutions on the ground are very few and have no discernible management – these are privately owned.
	Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are highly transparent, fully audited, and publicly accountable	<p>0 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions totally untransparent, not being held accountable and not audited;</p> <p>1 – Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are not transparent but are occasionally audited without being held publicly accountable;</p> <p>2 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are regularly audited and there is a fair degree of public accountability but the system is not fully transparent;</p> <p>3 -- The Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are highly transparent, fully audited, and publicly accountable</p>	1	In fact, no known “audit” is carried out but some accountability is exercised through the involvement of individuals in broader initiatives and developments.
	Legal mechanisms on mainstreaming biodiversity through land use plan monitoring and enforcement	<p>0 -- No enforcement of Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans is taking place or no plans in place;</p> <p>1 -- Some enforcement of Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans but largely ineffective and external threats remain active;</p> <p>2 – Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans are regularly enforced but are not fully effective and external threats are reduced but not eliminated;</p> <p>3 – Biodiversity and Protected Areas plans are highly effectively enforced and all external threats are negated</p>	1	Some monitoring and enforcement is carried out in the coastal and reef environment but none is known to take place on land. However, tapu areas, protected for various objectives (ecological, spiritual, cultural), benefit from an unwritten and legally unenforceable level of protection which is reported to be less effective than it used to be.

	Individuals working in Biodiversity and Protected Areas planning and enforcement are able to advance and develop professionally	<p>0 -- No career tracks are developed and no training opportunities are provided;</p> <p>1 -- Career tracks are weak and training possibilities are few and not managed transparently;</p> <p>2 -- Clear career tracks developed and training available; HR management however has inadequate performance measurement system;</p> <p>3 -- Individuals are able to advance and develop professionally</p>	1	Career tracks are difficult because there is little movement in positions. Training opportunities exist through regional and other aid sources.
	Individuals working in Biodiversity and Protected Areas planning and enforcement are appropriately skilled for their jobs	<p>0 -- Skills of individuals do not match job requirements;</p> <p>1 -- Individuals have some or poor skills for their jobs;</p> <p>2 -- Individuals are reasonably skilled but could further improve for optimum match with job requirement;</p> <p>3 -- Individuals are appropriately skilled for their jobs</p>	1	Some individuals are skilled but the good ones get stretched severely because of the lack of human capacity.
	Individuals working in Biodiversity and Protected Areas planning and enforcement are highly motivated	<p>0 -- No motivation at all;</p> <p>1 -- Motivation uneven, some are but most are not;</p> <p>2 -- Many individuals are motivated but not all;</p> <p>3 -- Individuals are highly motivated</p>	2	Self-motivation exists among some individuals. But other ingredients for motivation such as leadership, guidance, challenges and recognition are not always available.

	There are appropriate systems of training, mentoring, and learning in place to maintain a continuous flow of new staff working in Biodiversity and Protected Areas planning, management and enforcement	<p>0 -- No mechanisms exist;</p> <p>1 -- Some mechanisms exist but unable to develop enough and unable to provide the full range of skills needed;</p> <p>2 -- Mechanisms generally exist to develop skilled professionals, but either not enough of them or unable to cover the full range of skills required;</p> <p>3 -- There are mechanisms for developing adequate numbers of the full range of highly skilled invasive species professionals</p>	1	A competitive atmosphere between leaders and those that are led has been reported – this is counterproductive to mentoring and nurturing
3. Capacity to engage and build consensus among all stakeholders	The integration of biodiversity conservation into land use management has the political commitment	<p>0 -- There is no political will at all, or worse, the prevailing political will runs counter to the interests of conserving Biodiversity and Protected Areas through land use management;</p> <p>1 -- Some political will exists, but is not strong enough to make a difference;</p> <p>2 -- Reasonable political will exists, but is not always strong enough to fully conserve BD through land use management;</p> <p>3 -- There are very high levels of political will to support conserve BD through land use management.</p>	1	A stronger and clearer political recognition of the value to Niue of its ecosystems (and the need to protect them) would provide stronger direction.
	The integration of biodiversity conservation into land use management has the public support they require	<p>0 -- The public has little interest in conserving biodiversity in the wider landscape outside protected areas;</p> <p>1 -- There is limited support for conserving biodiversity outside protected areas;</p> <p>2 -- There is general public support for conserving biodiversity in the wider landscape outside protected areas and there are various lobby groups such as environmental NGO's strongly pushing them;</p> <p>3 -- There is tremendous public support in the country for conserving biodiversity in the wider landscape outside protected areas</p>	1	There is a good level generally of appreciation among the public of the value of ecological resources but this has still to permeate into everyday life.

	Biodiversity and Protected Areas institutions can establish the partnerships needed to achieve the objective of conserving biodiversity within the wider landscape	<p>0 – Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions operate in isolation;</p> <p>1 -- Some partnerships in place but significant gaps and existing partnerships achieve little;</p> <p>2 -- Many partnerships in place with a wide range of agencies, NGOs etc, but there are some gaps, partnerships are not always effective and do not always enable efficient achievement of objectives;</p> <p>3 – Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions establish effective partnerships with other agencies and institutions, including provincial and local governments, NGOs and the private sector to enable achievement of objectives in an efficient and effective manner</p>	2	Niue has benefited from significantly from its partnerships with regional organizations and development aid agencies. However, there are few internal partnerships such as with Village Councils and the private sector.
4. Capacity to mobilize information and knowledge	Biodiversity and Protected Areas institutions have the information they need to develop and monitor land use plans for the conservation of biodiversity	<p>0 -- Information is virtually lacking;</p> <p>1 -- Some information exists, but is of poor quality, is of limited usefulness, or is very difficult to access;</p> <p>2 -- Much information is easily available and mostly of good quality, but there remain some gaps in quality, coverage and availability;</p> <p>3 -- Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions have the information they need to develop and monitor land use plans for the conservation of biodiversity</p>	1	The information that does exist is poorly managed, is not updated regularly and is difficult to access.
	Individuals working in Biodiversity and Protected Areas management, work effectively together as a team	<p>0 -- Individuals work in isolation and don't interact;</p> <p>1 -- Individuals interact in limited way and sometimes in teams but this is rarely effective and functional;</p> <p>2 -- Individuals interact regularly and form teams, but this is not always fully effective or functional;</p> <p>3 -- Individuals interact effectively and form functional teams</p>	1	Collaboration between DoE and DAFF could be better. However, these same individuals come together very effectively at the level of their Village Councils.

5. Capacity to monitor, evaluate, report and learn	Society monitors the state of biodiversity in both protected areas and in the wider landscape outside protected areas	<p>0 -- There is no dialogue at all;</p> <p>1 -- There is some dialogue going on, but not in the wider public and restricted to specialized circles;</p> <p>2 -- There is a reasonably open public dialogue going on but certain issues remain taboo;</p> <p>3 -- There is an open and transparent public dialogue about the state of biodiversity conservation in the country</p>	1	The land ownership system in Niue mitigates against a broad dialogue, and although it does take place at village level it suffers at times from lack of human resources and possibly from village rivalry.
	Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are highly adaptive, responding effectively and immediately to change	<p>0 -- Institutions resist change;</p> <p>1 -- Institutions do change but only very slowly;</p> <p>2 -- Institutions tend to adapt in response to change but not always very effectively or with some delay;</p> <p>3 -- Institutions are highly adaptive, responding effectively and immediately to change</p>	1	There is recognition that change is important and this is particularly so in the R2R approach as different from the current fragmented approach.
	Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions have effective internal mechanisms for monitoring, evaluation, reporting and learning	<p>0 -- There are no mechanisms for monitoring, evaluation, reporting or learning;</p> <p>1 -- There are some mechanisms for monitoring, evaluation, reporting and learning but they are limited and weak;</p> <p>2 -- Reasonable mechanisms for monitoring, evaluation, reporting and learning are in place but are not as strong or comprehensive as they could be;</p> <p>3 -- Institutions have effective internal mechanisms for monitoring, evaluation, reporting and learning</p>	1	The divisions between DoE and DAFF do not help
	Individuals working in Biodiversity and Protected Areas management institutions are adaptive and continue to learn	<p>0 -- There is no measurement of performance or adaptive feedback;</p> <p>1 -- Performance is irregularly and poorly measured and there is little use of feedback;</p> <p>2 -- There is significant measurement of performance and some feedback but this is not as thorough or comprehensive as it might be;</p> <p>3 -- Performance is effectively measured and adaptive feedback utilized</p>	0	Lack of monitoring, lack of indicators and lack of performance measurement hinder the learning process.

Annex 2 Terms of Reference for key project personnel

ANNEX 2 DRAFT TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR KEY PROJECT PERSONNEL

a) Project Manager

Project Title	APPLICATION OF RIDGE TO REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE IN NIUE
Post Title	Project Manager
Location	Niue
Grade	TBD

1 Introduction

Over a period of 5 years and for a cash cost of approximately \$4.2 million and a further estimated \$10 million in co-financing, the project on the application of the Ridge-to-Reef concept aims to achieve sustainable biodiversity protection and management in Niue. It will do this by safeguarding Niue's global environmental values by strengthening conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity. It builds on cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions, using the "ridge to reef" approach covering the entire island including terrestrial, coastal and marine ecosystems. It reduces or eliminates damaging activities, promotes rehabilitation and sustains activities by resource users which protect their natural resources upon which their livelihoods depend. The holistic and integrated approach is a considerable departure from the standard sectoral approaches. It enhances Niue's capacity to effectively create and manage protected areas, focusing on the expansion of its PA estate on land and marine areas through a combination of community conservation areas and government-led PAs. In Community Conservation Areas, strict protection and sustainable use zones are identified and planned carefully, recognizing that tenure over most land areas is vested in local communities. The project will engineer a paradigm shift in the management of marine and terrestrial PA sites from a site centric approach to a holistic "ridge to reef" management approach, whereby activities in the immediate production landscapes adjacent to marine and terrestrial protected areas will be managed to reduce threats to biodiversity stemming from key production activities (tourism and agriculture).

The implementation of the proposed project will have an immediate global environmental benefit, albeit on a small scale, through the increased management efficiency of land, forests and reefs and the expansion of the forest areas under protection through land use plans and innovative protection mechanisms agreed with landowners. This will lead to the sustainability of natural productivity and conservation of the habitats of a number of plant and animal species and valuable ecosystems. As a result, globally significant biodiversity will be conserved and valuable ecosystem services will be safeguarded.

The project will make a significant effort to enhance institutional capacity at both central government and village and community levels, together with the mainstreaming of a sustainability ethic into land, water and reef use – as a result, these benefits will be sustainable.

The project aim is to make the consideration of biodiversity a fundamental part of everyday resource planning and development in Niue. More specifically, the **Project Objective** is:

To strengthen conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity by building on their cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions

This Objective will be achieved through two inter-related Outcomes, viz. –

Outcome 1 New community conservation and national protected areas established at different levels, thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status of conservation areas through effective community management

Outcome 2 *Strengthened community and cross-sectoral involvement of relevant national government departments to promote effective Ridge to Reef management by mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental concerns into plans and actions*

The UNDP MCO in Apia and the Government of Niue seek to employ a full-time Project Manager (PM) to lead the Project Management Unit which will be based in the Ministry of Natural Resources in Niue. The PM will work closely with the UNDP Environment Programme Officer and the Director-General of Natural Resources and report to the Project Executive Board (PEB).

2 Objective of the Project Manager position

The ultimate Objective of the Project Manager is to achieve the Project Objective and Outcomes through leadership of the Project Team across all implementing partners and effective use of project resources.

3 Key Results and Measurable Outputs Expected from the PM

Working under the overall supervision of the Project Executive Board to whom he/she will report, and in partnership with the UNDP Environment Programme Officer who will channel overall policy and technical advice from the UNDP MCO, the PM will have the responsibility for the delivery of the project outcomes and activities in accordance with the project document and agreed work plan. He/she will lead the Project Team in the day-to-day implementation of the Project, coordinate and supervise the implementation of the Project and manage Project resources effectively and efficiently so as to achieve the Project Objective and Outcomes within the set timescale and available budget. More specifically, the PM will perform the following duties:

A) Project personnel management

A.1) Assume the ultimate responsibility for all project personnel (fulltime Staff, Consultants and Contractors) engaged through project funds directly, and for all other personnel indirectly (through the relevant Implementing Partners); this includes drafting of terms of reference, technical specifications and other documents as necessary; and the identification and advice on the recruitment of project consultants to be approved by the PEB, as well as coordination and quality control of consultants and suppliers

A.2) Endeavour to create a strong team spirit, cohesive and mutually supportive, across the various Implementing Partners; encourage collaboration between individuals, the sharing of experiences and the solving of problems as a group; organize regular (monthly) meetings for this purpose

A.3) Assist with the clarification of specific duties and tasks by specific individuals at each of the project localities according to their Terms of Reference; ensure their full understanding of what is expected through agreement on deliverables and timescales; and agree on the resources and support that will be provided by the Project

A.4) Undertake individual performance assessments on an annual basis (or other period for Consultants/Contractors), acknowledging achievements and providing analysis and advice on problem aspects

A.5) While giving all professional personnel the “space” to carry out their professional duties, ensure that guidance and support are available whenever needed

A.6) *Ensure that Project personnel enjoy the conditions of employment as stipulated by UNDP, together with the responsibilities of their positions*

A.7) *Require regular (as agreed), formal and informal reporting on progress with the achievement of assigned tasks*

B) Financial resources management

B.1) *Oversee the Project Admin/Finance Officer in his/her role as financial manager but retain the ultimate responsibility for financial resources for accountability purposes*

B.2) *Ensure total accuracy and the highest level of transparency in the management of the Project financial resources in accordance with UNDP and national regulations and procedures*

B.3) *Supervise the Project Admin/Finance Officer to prepare all necessary financial reports to accompany Project quarterly and annual work plans and reports*

C) Project outreach

C.1) *Serve as the Project's ambassador and advocate within the broader Central Government system and with Village Councils and local communities*

C.2) *Create and foster a good working relationship with the media (social media, radio and television)*

C.3) *Represent and promote the Project at national and international meetings*

C.4) *Contribute to the production and publication of public information material*

C.5) *Establish and maintain good working relationships and cooperation with peer project managers from other related projects within Niue and the region*

C.6) *Provide coordination of duty travel, seminars, public outreach activities and other project events*

D) Project planning and implementation

D.1) *Lead the process of quarterly and annual planning of project activities, with the participation of all Project personnel; retain the ultimate responsibility for the finished plans and submit them to the Project Board and UNDP for their concurrence*

D.2) *As noted under A.5 above, professional staff should be given the "space" to carry out their assigned tasks; but be alert to needs for support and advice; require progress reporting and accountability for resources used*

D.3) *In cooperation with relevant Project personnel build effective working relationships with the Project's key partners at the local level (Village Councils, communities, local NGOs, the private sector, etc)*

D.4) Work closely with co-funding partners to ensure that their activities/programmes are integrated and complementary with those of the GEF project

D.5) Maintain effective working contacts with project partners at the central and local levels

E) Monitoring and adaptive management

E.1) Lead the implementation of the Project M&E Plan

E.2) Carry out monitoring visits to Project sites on a regular basis; survey (informally) the intended beneficiaries and other stakeholders

E.3) Collate the results of monitoring, analyze them, and formulate proposals for adaptive management measures for consideration by the PEB

E.4) Implement the decisions and advice of the PEB

F) Reporting and accountability

F.1) Provide a report to each PEB meeting noting progress and achievements, acknowledging difficulties and proposing possible solutions for consideration and guidance by the PEB

F.2) Assume the lead responsibility for the preparation and content of the annual Project Implementation Review (PIR), with the full participation of relevant Project and UNDP personnel

F.3) Delegate to the Project Admin/Finance Officer the task of preparation of implementation reports for UNDP (such as Atlas reports) but retain a supportive role

F.4) Jointly with the Project Admin/Finance Officer, prepare quarterly and annual project plans and reports and present them to the PEB

F.5) Respond to request for reports on Project management and performance from any key stakeholders, through the PEB

F.6) Report to the PEB and the UNDP on any aspect of Project management whenever required

4 Time-frame

The PM is a full time employee of the Project and the initial contract will be for a period of one year. The contract will be renewed, subject to a satisfactory performance assessment, for a further year with a maximum of five years or until project closure, whichever is the earliest.

5 Duty station and travel arrangements

The PM will be based in the Ministry of Natural Resources in Niue. In addition, he/she is expected to travel as necessary to various parts of the country to stay in touch with the Implementing Partners and to where the Project is implementing Activities. International travel may be required primarily in the context of the Pacific R2R Programme.

6 Qualifications and Experience

- **Education:** Advanced degree in Environmental Policy, Environmental or Natural Resource Management or related fields.
- **Experience:** Minimum of ten years management experience in implementing development projects in the field of environment, preferably within the UN system or other development agencies. Experience in forestry, protected area management or project management an advantage.
- **Language requirements:** Proficient in both written and oral English. Knowledge of Niuean an advantage.
- **Computer skills** : Demonstrable skills in office computer use - word processing, spread sheets, etc

Nationality : Although the position will be advertised internationally, preference will be given to a Niuean national, all other things being equal.

7 Skills and Competencies

- Good manager of people and resources to obtain best results and be accountable
- Strong managerial skills, results-orientation, team-building, motivational and leadership skills
- Demonstrable knowledge of the forests and reef environment in Niue; technical expertise to appreciate project aims; ability to speak the “language” with experts; dedicated and committed to Project aims
- Excellent communication, presentation, negotiation and facilitation skills
- Excellent inter-personal skills; good communicator at all levels from political decision-makers to grassroots communities
- Good analytical and planning skills (including financial); ability to set forecasts and refine/review them in the light of experience and further analysis
- Broad experience working at the central and local levels in Niue
- Decisiveness, independence, good judgement, ability to work under pressure
- Excellent networking and partnering competencies and negotiating skills
- Ability to use information technology as a tool and resource

b) Project Administration and Finance Officer

Project Title	APPLICATION OF RIDGE TO REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE IN NIUE
Post Title	Project Administration and Finance Officer (AFO)
Location	Niue
Grade	TBD

1 Introduction

Over a period of 5 years and for a cash cost of approximately \$4.2 million and a further estimated \$10 million in co-financing, the project on the application of the Ridge-to-Reef concept aims to achieve sustainable biodiversity protection and management in Niue. It will do this by

safeguarding Niue's global environmental values by strengthening conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity. It builds on cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions, using the "ridge to reef" approach covering the entire island including terrestrial, coastal and marine ecosystems. It reduces or eliminates damaging activities, promotes rehabilitation and sustains activities by resource users which protect their natural resources upon which their livelihoods depend. The holistic and integrated approach is a considerable departure from the standard sectoral approaches. It enhances Niue's capacity to effectively create and manage protected areas, focusing on the expansion of its PA estate on land and marine areas through a combination of community conservation areas and government-led PAs. In Community Conservation Areas, strict protection and sustainable use zones are identified and planned carefully, recognizing that tenure over most land areas is vested in local communities. The project will engineer a paradigm shift in the management of marine and terrestrial PA sites from a site centric approach to a holistic "ridge to reef" management approach, whereby activities in the immediate production landscapes adjacent to marine and terrestrial protected areas will be managed to reduce threats to biodiversity stemming from key production activities (tourism and agriculture).

The implementation of the proposed project will have an immediate global environmental benefit, albeit on a small scale, through the increased management efficiency of land, forests and reefs and the expansion of the forest areas under protection through land use plans and innovative protection mechanisms agreed with landowners. This will lead to the sustainability of natural productivity and conservation of the habitats of a number of plant and animal species and valuable ecosystems. As a result, globally significant biodiversity will be conserved and valuable ecosystem services will be safeguarded.

The project will make a significant effort to enhance institutional capacity at both central government and village and community levels, together with the mainstreaming of a sustainability ethic into land, water and reef use – as a result, these benefits will be sustainable.

The project aim is to make the consideration of biodiversity a fundamental part of everyday resource planning and development in Niue. More specifically, the **Project Objective** is:

To strengthen conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity by building on their cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions

This Objective will be achieved through two inter-related Outcomes, viz. –

Outcome 1 *New community conservation and national protected areas established at different levels, thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status of conservation areas through effective community management*

Outcome 2 *Strengthened community and cross-sectoral involvement of relevant national government departments to promote effective Ridge to Reef management by mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental concerns into plans and actions*

The UNDP MCO in Apia and the Government of Niue seek to employ a full-time Project Administration and Finance Officer (AFO) to support the Project Manager who will be based in the Ministry of Natural Resources in Niue.

2 Objective of the Project Administration and Finance Officer position

The ultimate Objective of the National Project Administration and Finance Officer is to provide all necessary support (administrative, financial, and some technical) to the PM so that he/she can achieve the Project Objective and Outcomes.

3 Key task and responsibilities

Working under the supervision of the Project Manager to whom he/she will report, the AFO will be responsible for running the Project Office on a day-to-day basis and managing Project resources in partnership with the PM so as to achieve the Project Objective and Outcomes within the set timescale and available budget. More specifically, the AFO will perform the following duties:

A) Administrative responsibilities (approx. 50% of time)

A.1) *Lead in all administrative aspects of the project.*

A.2) *Schedule workshops and meetings, and arrange their logistics.*

A.3) *Draft and type minutes of meetings and correspondence in English and/or Niuean.*

A.4) *Follow-up on correspondence with relevant stakeholders, Implementing Partners, the Project Board, UNDP and GEF, etc.*

A.5) *Assist the PM in maintaining continuous liaison with UNDP, government and other partners.*

A.6) *Maintain up-to-date soft and hard filing systems.*

A.7) *Undertake secretarial duties such as maintaining contact information (tel., fax, e-mail) of all project stakeholders including work teams.*

A.8) *Support the PM in the Projects' tasks as the Secretariat for the Project Executive Board and the Project Advisory Committee (calling for meetings, preparing and distributing an agenda, keeping of minutes of meetings, follow-up on decisions, keep members informed on the progress, etc.).*

A.9) *Assist the PM to develop and submit progress and financial reports to UNDP and the Government in accordance with the reporting schedule.*

B) Financial resources management (approx. 30% of time)

B.1) *On delegation from the Project Manager, assume the first level of responsibility for management of Project financial resources including the preparation/updates of project work and budget plans, record keeping, accounting and reporting by the key Implementing Partners; share accountability.*

B.2) *Ensure total accuracy and the highest level of transparency in the management of the Project financial resources in accordance with UNDP and national regulations and procedures*

B.3) *Under the guidance of the Project Manager prepare all necessary financial reports to accompany Project quarterly and annual work plans and reports*

C) Project planning and other technical tasks (approx. 20% of time)

C.1) *Participate fully in the process of quarterly and annual planning of project activities, sharing with the Project Manager the responsibility for the finished plans*

C.2) *In cooperation with relevant Project personnel build effective working relationships with the Project's key partners at the Village Council and community levels and including Women's and Youth Groups, local NGOs, the private sector, etc*

C.3) *Work closely with co-funding partners to ensure that their activities/programmes are integrated and complementary with those of the GEF project*

C.4) *In collaboration with the Project Manager, report to each PEB meeting noting particularly from the administrative perspective, the progress and achievements made, acknowledging difficulties and proposing possible solutions for consideration and guidance by the PEB*

C.5) *Participate fully in the preparation and content of the annual Project Implementation Review (PIR)*

C.6) *On delegation from the Project Manager, assume responsibility for the task of preparation of implementation reports for UNDP (such as Atlas reports)*

C.7) *Jointly with the Project Manager, prepare quarterly and annual project plans and reports and present them to the PEB*

C.8) *Respond to request for reports on Project administration and performance from any key stakeholders, through the Project Manager*

4 Qualifications, Experience and Competencies

Education: University degree (B.Sc) in environment, business administration, management information systems or related fields.

Experience: A minimum of 2-3 years experience in administration and financial responsibilities works. Experience in donor-funded projects is an asset.

Abilities: Proven ability to work with a variety of people including government officials, international and national NGOs, local stakeholders, experts and consultants; ability to manage budgets; Self-motivated with good interpersonal skills; Dedicated to work

Work ethic: Good organizational and planning skills; proven ability to adhere to deadlines; committed to deliver high quality work in a timely manner; Flexible and adaptive to challenging work conditions (deadlines, conflict, etc.).

Language: Excellent communication (oral and written) skills in English and Niuean. Report writing in English with fluency is absolutely necessary

Computer skills: Excellent computer skills (Microsoft Office and internet essential)

Nationality: Niuean

5 Duration of Service

Duration of this contract is for one year renewable for a maximum of five years.

c) Community Liaison Officer

Project Title	APPLICATION OF RIDGE TO REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE IN NIUE
Post Title	Community Liaison Officer
Location	Niue
Grade	TBD

1 Introduction

Over a period of 5 years and for a cash cost of approximately \$4.2 million and a further estimated \$10 million in co-financing, the project on the application of the Ridge-to-Reef concept aims to achieve sustainable biodiversity protection and management in Niue. It will do this by

safeguarding Niue's global environmental values by strengthening conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity. It builds on cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions, using the "ridge to reef" approach covering the entire island including terrestrial, coastal and marine ecosystems. It reduces or eliminates damaging activities, promotes rehabilitation and sustains activities by resource users which protect their natural resources upon which their livelihoods depend. The holistic and integrated approach is a considerable departure from the standard sectoral approaches. It enhances Niue's capacity to effectively create and manage protected areas, focusing on the expansion of its PA estate on land and marine areas through a combination of community conservation areas and government-led PAs. In Community Conservation Areas, strict protection and sustainable use zones are identified and planned carefully, recognizing that tenure over most land areas is vested in local communities. The project will engineer a paradigm shift in the management of marine and terrestrial PA sites from a site centric approach to a holistic "ridge to reef" management approach, whereby activities in the immediate production landscapes adjacent to marine and terrestrial protected areas will be managed to reduce threats to biodiversity stemming from key production activities (tourism and agriculture).

The implementation of the proposed project will have an immediate global environmental benefit, albeit on a small scale, through the increased management efficiency of land, forests and reefs and the expansion of the forest areas under protection through land use plans and innovative protection mechanisms agreed with landowners. This will lead to the sustainability of natural productivity and conservation of the habitats of a number of plant and animal species and valuable ecosystems. As a result, globally significant biodiversity will be conserved and valuable ecosystem services will be safeguarded.

The project will make a significant effort to enhance institutional capacity at both central government and village and community levels, together with the mainstreaming of a sustainability ethic into land, water and reef use – as a result, these benefits will be sustainable.

The project aim is to make the consideration of biodiversity a fundamental part of everyday resource planning and development in Niue. More specifically, the **Project Objective** is:

To strengthen conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity by building on their cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions

This Objective will be achieved through two inter-related Outcomes, viz. –

Outcome 1 *New community conservation and national protected areas established at different levels, thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status of conservation areas through effective community management*

Outcome 2 *Strengthened community and cross-sectoral involvement of relevant national government departments to promote effective Ridge to Reef management by mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental concerns into plans and actions*

The UNDP MCO in Apia and the Government of Niue seek to employ a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) to lead the project's village and community liaison and activities. The position will be based in the Ministry of Natural Resources in Niue. As a member of the PMU, the CLO will report to the Project Manager.

2 Objective of the Community Liaison Officer position

The ultimate Objective of the CLO is to coordinate and support the implementation of project activities at the village and community levels and provide the necessary technical input so as to achieve the Project Outputs and Outcomes.

3 Key task and responsibilities

Working under the day-to-day supervision of the Project Manager to whom he/she will report, the CLO will serve as the gateway for Village Councils, communities, landowners, etc, with the PMU and facilitate the implementation of project Activities. More specifically, the CLO will perform the following duties:

A) Facilitation and liaison at community level (approx. 70% of time)

A.1) Ensure that the project provides adequate opportunities for sharing, involvement and participation in project activities for women and men, and male and female youth at the local as well as the national levels

A.2) Advocate with the project implementers for an understanding and respect of the culture and traditions of natural resource management in Niue including the tapu and fono systems

A.3) Provide guidance and support to consultants and other project experts in their dealings with Village Councils and communities, including the organization of required community meetings and other participatory consultations

A.4) Provide the necessary advice and guidance to the survey team and ensure quality control from the cultural, traditional and social aspects for the surveys that will be carried out by the project. Use the results to determine the necessary baselines for project performance.

A.4) Provide advice and support Village Councils and communities in formulating, negotiating and implementing proposals for work in their village arising from the management plans

A.5) Provide technical guidance and advice on social aspects, local traditions and culture to consultants and other project personnel

A.6) *In collaboration with the Technical Officer, provide technical advice to the Working Group setting up the Environment Monitoring System (EMS). Serve as a mentor for community members and senior students who are carrying out socio-economic monitoring activities*

A.7) *Working with the Technical Officer, facilitate the involvement of Village Councils, communities, youth and senior students in the monitoring system set up by the project*

A.8) *In collaboration with the Technical Officer, assist the Working Group charged with the setting up of the Environment Information Management System (EIMS), providing the necessary socio-economic technical input.*

A.9) *In collaboration with the Department of Community Affairs, NGOs, CBOs and other social partners, provide training and capacity building to Village Councils and communities so they can participate meaningfully in project implementation*

A.10) *Design and implement public relations and awareness programmes to educate the community in Niue and offshore about project activities*

B) Project planning, monitoring and implementation (approx. 20% of time)

B.1) *Participate fully in the process of quarterly and annual planning of project activities*

B.2) *Foster good working relationships with the Project's key partners at the local level (Village Councils, communities, landowners, local NGOs, the private sector, etc)*

B.3) *Work closely with co-funding partners to ensure that their activities/programmes are integrated and complementary with those of the GEF project*

B.4) *Provide the PM with regular reports in preparation for each PEB meeting noting particularly the progress and achievements made, acknowledging difficulties and proposing possible solutions for consideration and guidance by the PEB*

B.5) *Contribute to the annual Project Implementation Review (PIR)*

B.6) *Prepare quarterly and annual project plans and reports and convey them to the PM*

C) Administrative responsibilities (approx. 10% of time)

C.1) *Assist as required, at the local level, with administrative aspects of the project*

C.2) *In collaboration with the AFO, help organize workshops and meetings at the local level*

C.3) *Contribute to progress and financial reports to UNDP in accordance with the reporting schedule*

4 Qualifications, Experience and Competencies

Education: University degree (B.Sc or equivalent) in sociology, social science, planning or related fields.

Experience: A minimum of 5 years experience in community relations work in development projects in the field of environment, protected areas or biodiversity conservation preferably within the UN system or other development agencies. Broad experience working at the central and local levels in Niue.

Technical expertise: Expertise in applying the Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM); good knowledge of biodiversity and ecosystem services in Niue and ability to speak the technical “language” with experts.

Abilities: Proven ability to work with a variety of people including government officials, international and national NGOs, local stakeholders, experts and consultants; Self-motivated, independent, good judgement, ability to work under pressure.

Interpersonal skills: Excellent inter-personal skills; good communicator at all levels from political decision-makers to grassroots communities; good presentation, networking and partnering competencies; excellent negotiation and facilitation skills.

Work ethic: Good organizational and planning skills; proven ability to adhere to deadlines; committed to deliver high quality work in a timely manner; flexible and adaptive to challenging work conditions (deadlines, conflict, etc.)

Language: Excellent communication (oral and written) skills in English and Niuean. Fluency in report writing in English is essential.

Computer skills: Excellent computer skills (Microsoft Office). Ability to use information technology as a tool and resource.

Nationality: Niuean

5 Duration of Service

Duration of this contract is for one year renewable for a maximum of five years.

d) Technical Officer

Project Title	APPLICATION OF RIDGE TO REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE IN NIUE
Post Title	Technical Officer
Location	Niue
Grade	TBD

1 Introduction

Over a period of 5 years and for a cash cost of approximately \$4.2 million and a further estimated \$10 million in co-financing, the project on the application of the Ridge-to-Reef concept aims to achieve sustainable biodiversity protection and management in Niue. It will do this by

safeguarding Niue's global environmental values by strengthening conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity. It builds on cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions, using the "ridge to reef" approach covering the entire island including terrestrial, coastal and marine ecosystems. It reduces or eliminates damaging activities, promotes rehabilitation and sustains activities by resource users which protect their natural resources upon which their livelihoods depend. The holistic and integrated approach is a considerable departure from the standard sectoral approaches. It enhances Niue's capacity to effectively create and manage protected areas, focusing on the expansion of its PA estate on land and marine areas through a combination of community conservation areas and government-led PAs. In Community Conservation Areas, strict protection and sustainable use zones are identified and planned carefully, recognizing that tenure over most land areas is vested in local communities. The project will engineer a paradigm shift in the management of marine and terrestrial PA sites from a site centric approach to a holistic "ridge to reef" management approach, whereby activities in the immediate production landscapes adjacent to marine and terrestrial protected areas will be managed to reduce threats to biodiversity stemming from key production activities (tourism and agriculture).

The implementation of the proposed project will have an immediate global environmental benefit, albeit on a small scale, through the increased management efficiency of land, forests and reefs and the expansion of the forest areas under protection through land use plans and innovative protection mechanisms agreed with landowners. This will lead to the sustainability of natural productivity and conservation of the habitats of a number of plant and animal species and valuable ecosystems. As a result, globally significant biodiversity will be conserved and valuable ecosystem services will be safeguarded.

The project will make a significant effort to enhance institutional capacity at both central government and village and community levels, together with the mainstreaming of a sustainability ethic into land, water and reef use – as a result, these benefits will be sustainable.

The project aim is to make the consideration of biodiversity a fundamental part of everyday resource planning and development in Niue. More specifically, the **Project Objective** is:

To strengthen conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity by building on their cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions

This Objective will be achieved through two inter-related Outcomes, viz. –

Outcome 1 *New community conservation and national protected areas established at different levels, thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status of conservation areas through effective community management*

Outcome 2 *Strengthened community and cross-sectoral involvement of relevant national government departments to promote effective Ridge to Reef management by mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental concerns into plans and actions*

The UNDP MCO in Apia and the Government of Niue seek to employ a project Technical Officer (TO) to provide technical input and support for project implementation. The position will be based in the Ministry of Natural Resources in Niue. As a member of the PMU, the TO will report to the Project Manager.

2 Objective of the Technical Officer position

The ultimate Objective of the Technical Officer is to coordinate and support the implementation of project activities and provide the necessary technical input so as to achieve the Project Outputs and Outcomes.

3 Key task and responsibilities

Working under the day-to-day supervision of the Project Manager to whom he/she will report, the TO will serve as the in-house technical expert in the PMU for the effective implementation of project Activities. More specifically, the TO will perform the following duties:

A) Serve as the project's technical expert and controller (approx. 70% of time)

A.1) Assume the lead role in the PMU as the scientific and technical quality expert so as to ensure that project activities and products are of the highest technical quality and integrity.

A.2) Provide the necessary advice and guidance to the survey team and ensure quality control for the ecological surveys that will be carried out by the project and use the results to determine the necessary baselines for project performance.

A.3) Assist the Working Group charged with the setting up of the Environment Information Management System (EIMS), providing the necessary biodiversity technical input.

A.4) Provide technical expertise and guidance to the relevant Village Councils and the Working Group set up to formulate land use plans and identify natural resources that merit protection. Guide the Working Group in the formulation of proposals for achieving Protected Area or Conservation Area status for new areas of land and forest (including tapu areas).

A.5) Provide technical expertise and guidance to the relevant Village Councils and the Working Group on the establishment of the Western Reef as a contiguous Community Conservation Area.

A.6) Guide and assist the relevant Village Councils and Working Groups charged with the formulation of management plans for the newly created Protected Areas and/or Conservation Areas

A.7) *In collaboration with the CLO, assist Village Councils with their preparation of proposals for activities under the respective management plans for their village*

A.8) *Participate in the Working Group that is determining which (indicator) species to select for Species Recovery Plans and Species Management Plans, and advise on the formulation and implementation of the plan/s.*

A.9) *Provide technical advice to the Working Group setting up the Environment Monitoring System (EMS). Serve as a mentor for community members and senior students who are carrying out ecological/biodiversity monitoring activities.*

A.10) *In collaboration with expert staff of the MNR conduct the required assessments to produce the GEF Biodiversity and International Waters Tracking Tools including the Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool (METT).*

A.11) *Collaborate fully with the R2R Technical Advisor from the Regional R2R Programme.*

A.12) *Foster good working relationships with the Project's key partners, particularly on technical and scientific matters*

B) Project planning, monitoring and implementation (approx. 20% of time)

B.1) *Participate fully in the process of quarterly and annual planning of project activities and relaying the finished plans to the PM*

B.2) *Work closely with co-funding partners to ensure that their activities/programmes are integrated and complementary with those of the GEF project*

B.3) *Provide the PM with regular reports in preparation for each PEB meeting noting particularly the progress and achievements made, acknowledging difficulties and proposing possible solutions for consideration and guidance by the PEB*

B.4) *Respond to requests for reports on project technical performance from any key stakeholders, through the PM*

B.5) *Contribute to the annual Project Implementation Review (PIR)*

C) Administrative (including financial) responsibilities (approx. 10% of time)

C.1) *Assist as required with administrative aspects of the project*

C.2) *Assist with the preparation of progress and financial reports to UNDP in accordance with the reporting schedule*

4 Qualifications, Experience and Competencies

Education: Advanced academic qualification in conservation, environmental management, ecology or related fields.

Experience: A minimum of 5 years experience in implementing development projects in the field of environment, protected areas, biodiversity conservation, preferably within the UN system or other development agencies. Broad experience working at the central and local levels in Niue.

Technical expertise: Good understanding of the terrestrial, coastal and marine ecosystems, biodiversity values and ecosystem services in Niue

Abilities: Proven ability to work with a variety of people including government officials, international and national NGOs, local stakeholders, experts and consultants; ability to manage budgets; Self-motivated, independent, good judgement, ability to work under pressure;

Interpersonal skills: Excellent inter-personal skills; good communicator at all levels from political decision-makers to grassroots communities; good presentation, networking and partnering competencies, negotiation and facilitation skills

Work ethic: Good organizational and planning skills; proven ability to adhere to deadlines; committed to deliver high quality work in a timely manner; flexible and adaptive to challenging work conditions (deadlines, conflict, etc.)

Language: Excellent communication (oral and written) skills in English. Knowledge of Niuean an advantage. Fluency in report writing in English is essential.

Computer skills: Excellent computer skills (Microsoft Office). Ability to use information technology as a tool and a resource

Nationality: The position will be advertised internationally but preference will be given to a Niuean national, all other things being equal

5 Duration of Service

Duration of this contract is for one year renewable for a maximum of five years.

e) Other key Consultants and Contractors

<i>Position Title</i>	<i>Mnths</i>	<i>Cost (est.)</i>	<i>Relevant Output and tasks to be performed</i>
International Consultants			
Sustainable Land Use and Management Expert Advisor	2	40,000	Output 1.3 Working in collaboration with the project Technical Officer, the consultant will start by reviewing the results obtained from the recent UNDP/GEF SLM project with the aim of building on its foundation. In searching for sustainable land use with minimal impacts, and taking into account Niue circumstances such as its shallow soil profile and susceptibility to severe weather events, the consultant will take his/her lead from the land use plans which will be developed by the project and respond to proposals for agricultural activity which have been or will be provided by Village Councils. In assisting with the setting up of suitable land use enterprises, the consultant will also carry out any necessary training and capacity building to ensure best practice.
Tourism Carrying Capacity Expert	2	40,000	Output 1.3 The consultant will work closely with the Tourism Authority, the private sector especially exponents of the tourism industry and relevant government agencies, and will use the Tourism Master Plan as the foundation for an investigation which will examine the potential impacts of tourists and the tourism industry. Potential impacts will be identified and assessed on the social and cultural environment, the way of life and qualities valued by Niueans, the infrastructure, the natural environment such as forest, biodiversity, reef, water quality, etc. Extensive consultations will be carried out with those who gain from the tourist industry and those who are expected to bear the impacts. The consultant will examine the comparative credits and debits of various scenarios depicting a range of annual tourist numbers and identify triggers which could result in unacceptable impacts.
Species Recovery and Management Consultant	3	60,000	Output 1.3 Under the guidance of the project Technical Officer, in collaboration with the DoE and DAFF and with the participation of Village Councils, confirm which and how many species will be the focus of this work; confirm the status of the selected species. For species that are deemed as endangered or threatened, formulate Species Recovery Plans with the objective of reversing the negative trend. For species considered at risk, formulate Species Management Plans with the objective of maintaining or improving the status. Actions under the plans are to include various tools such as habitat restoration and protection, control of exotic predators, seasonal restrictions, quotas, population monitoring, etc. When the plans are finalized and adopted, the Consultant will provide training to technical staff in DoE and DAFF so the plans can be implemented.
Information technology consultant	4	80,000	Output 1.4 The consultant will lead a Working Group to develop the Environment Information Management System (EIMS) which will serve as a repository for data and information, inform Land Use Plans, provide a platform for decision-making, and serve as a source of up-to-date knowledge on Niue natural resources and biodiversity. The EIMS will be developed on a GIS platform, possibly allied to and integrated with existing complementary databases. It will also develop the procedures and protocols for inputting and accessing information.
Monitoring and Evaluation Expert	2	40,000	Output 1.4 The ultimate aim of this consultancy is to design and set up the environmental monitoring system (EMS), working closely with the Ministry of Natural Resources. The EMS will maintain the EIMS, extend into compliance monitoring on the basis laid by the legal clarifications under Output 2.2, and help identify trends and ensure that any changes in biodiversity-important areas remain within pre-determined, acceptable limits. Indicator species will be among the tools that will be used as appropriate, as will remote sensing through satellite imagery. A very important corollary to the monitoring system will be the identification of remedial measures that will be triggered, if necessary, by the monitoring. The consultant will advise on the approach and methodology to be used, the principles and objectives, and the capacity and know-how requirements. The involvement of senior High School students in the collection of samples and data, analysis and interpretation will be part of the system. The students, who will be given appropriate training, will be led by their teachers under the technical guidance of the Ministry of Natural Resources to perform this important function and will gain academic credits in doing so. The EMS will be tested at selected pilot localities following training and capacity enhancements of local personnel. After implementing any necessary refinements and adjustments, the EMS, will be handed over to the Ministry of Natural Resources, after any further necessary training and capacity building. The

			consultant will also advise on the procurement of any necessary monitoring equipment and training for its use (including for the High School) ² , the implementation and evaluation of the trials at local level, and the contingency planning noted above. Finally, the consultant will develop a handbook for ecological/biodiversity monitoring, building on the SPC regional marine invertebrates surveying manual and with a focus on the Niue environment.
EIA Expert	3	60,000	Output 2.2 The consultant will work with DoE and in consultation with the Chamber of Commerce and the Tourism Authority, the project will invite an exponent of the private sector who is planning a development, to serve as a pilot case for the application of the EIA Process. While this will remain a real-life development proposal requiring all applications and other permitting requirements, it will be helped by the consultant to satisfy the EIA requirements. The consultant will then also assist the DoE to evaluate the EIA Process and effect any necessary refinements before the Process is enshrined in law. The consultant will also work with DoE to produce a Handbook for the EIA Process both in hardcopy and DVD.
Professional competency Consultant	2	40,000	Output 2.3 The consultant will first work with the Project Manager and carry out a needs assessment in terms of professional and technical competency in DoE and DAFF, and design and deliver training courses to address the identified needs. With the advice of the Niue Public Service Commission, the assessment as well as the training could be extended to other relevant agencies of Government. The consultant will also advise the Niue Public Service Commission on the development of professional competency standards in environment management, which will be recognized in an appropriate manner. The standards will lead to competency for environmental planning, management and monitoring of natural resources, and in particular the protected estate. It will also extend into enhancing compliance and if necessary carrying out enforcement to apply the protection intended by Government. The consultant will also assist the project and the government to select the most appropriate individuals to avail themselves of opportunities that will be provided for training by the regional program support project. Finally, the consultant will also advise the Niue Public Service Commission on opportunities that may exist for training of key personnel, possibly including scholarships for academic training.
Evaluation experts for Mid-Term Review and Terminal Evaluation	2	44,000	Project M&E The standard UNDP/GEF project evaluation ToRs will be used. This will include: forming part of the evaluation team; working with the project team and stakeholders in order to assess the project progress, achievement of results and impacts; delivering preliminary findings; developing draft Evaluation Report and putting it out for comments; producing the Final Evaluation Report taking into account the comments received.
Local Consultants			
Survey team of three experts – 1) ecosystems/ biodiversity 2) land use planning and management 3) cultural resources/ heritage/taoga	4	48,000	Output 1.1 A survey Team will be deployed at project Inception to carry out diagnostic Ecological and Socio-Economic surveys of the entire Island based primarily on available information supplemented as necessary to fill significant gaps. In many cases, this survey will provide the first comprehensive recording of land use, ecological resources and socio-economic situation in Niue. Since this will serve to set a number of baselines for the project it will be carried out as one of the first project Activities. It will complete its setting of the baseline by identifying the ongoing environmental mechanisms in the project localities, and how they link with the environmental and socio-economic trends. It will provide an understanding of current land uses and the ecological resources and ecosystem services that require protection and management. The work will be carried out under the supervision of the project's Technical Officer who will also be responsible for design aspects of the survey.
Land Use Planning Consultant	5	20,000	Output 1.1 Based on the results of the survey, building on the results of the past Land Use Planning Project, and in collaboration with the Justice Department (the Titles Register) on land ownership and titling issues, and through Village Councils and the Church at community level, the consultant will develop a land use plan covering the whole Island but on a District by District basis which spans land as well as reef wherever possible, which recognizes ecosystems, the distribution of important species and their habitats, heritage/cultural sites, tourist natural attractions, and ecosystem services particularly those with environmental and strategic importance such as the groundwater

² The analysis and interpretation of data will be carried out at appropriate laboratory facilities and by competent specialists. However, the project will equip the High School with simple data collection equipment and with laboratory equipment for basic analysis of some parameters.

			lens. Initial approaches will be through the recognized leadership and each village will be approached separately. Opportunities for consultation will be advertised widely and portions of land together with their respective names will be recognized. Site visits will be carried out with owners wherever possible.
Expert in PA Management Planning and Village Development Planning	2	16,000	Output 1.2 The consultant will work very closely with the project Technical Officer and with Village Councils to develop management plans firstly for newly declared protected and conservation areas, terrestrial as well as reef. However, plans will also be drawn up or reviewed for existing or expanded protected areas. The Plans will be founded on the survey work, including at village level, carried out under Output 1.1. They will include short and long term objectives, targets, actions to be carried out together with roles and responsibilities, timescales, costs and sources of finance, and indicators that can be employed to measure progress and success. The consultant will adopt participatory approaches and, when the plans are finalized and adopted, the consultant will advise on how they can be mainstreamed into similar planning and strategic documents (such as Village Development Plans, the Tourism Strategy Plan and DAFF's Fisheries and Agriculture Plans) so as to achieve full compatibility.
Waste management Consultant	3	12,000	Output 1.3 The Waste Management consultant will work with both DoE and the Infrastructure Ministry to identify ways and means through which solid and liquid waste in Niue can be managed with minimal impact – priority resources for protection are the freshwater lens and the reef. The consultant will advise on the better management of domestic solid waste through creating awareness of environmental impacts of improper waste disposal methods and strengthening existing waste management actions. Advice will also be tendered on better domestic solid waste management through separation, recycling, composting and landfill control. The consultant will also advise on the treatment and disposal of domestic and hotel liquid waste (sewage), from septic tanks and elsewhere so as to safeguard the freshwater lens and reefs. The departure point for this work by the consultant will be the proposals drawn up by the Ministry of Infrastructure and presented to the project.
Sustainable fisheries Consultant	2	8,000	Outputs 1.2 and 1.3 The consultant will work closely with the Fisheries Unit of DAFF in acknowledgement of the draft Coastal Fisheries Management Plan and the main aim of the consultancy will be to inject the comprehensive R2R approach into the Plan and provide it with a conservation and sustainability ethic. The consultant will collaborate with the project Technical Officer and the Expert in PA Management Planning, particularly on their work on management planning for the community reef conservation areas
Legal Consultant	3	12,000	Output 2.2 In collaboration with a Working Group comprising DoE, DAFF, Crown Law Office and Justice Department, the consultant will review the existing legal framework, policies, strategies and plans and identify what new legislation or amendments to existing legislation are necessary so as to achieve mainstreaming of effective R2R conservation and sustainable use. Particular attention will be given to means through which tapu areas can be recognized in law; the legal definition of ownership of natural resources (terrestrial and coastal); the holding in trust of the resources and ecosystem services on behalf of the nation; the joint responsibility of individual/family landowners with the state for management and protection of natural resources.
Curriculum Development consultant	2	8,000	Output 2.4 The aim of this consultancy is to assist the Department of Education to achieve mainstreaming of environment, biodiversity and the R2R approach in the curriculum and activities in the schools. More specifically, the consultant will assist with the development of modules on the ridge to reef concept for conservation and sustainable use tailored for the Niuean context to raise awareness and to build environmental management as one option for future career development of Niuean students. The consultant will also devise ways through which to involve/ mobilize students in relevant conservation actions. In collaboration with the Monitoring Consultant, the Curriculum Development Consultant will advise on the involvement of senior students in environmental monitoring through teacher and student training and the provision of minor equipment.
Traditional ways of Resource Management consultancy (it is likely that a team of one male and one female will be required to satisfy cultural	2	24,000	Output 1.3 Working with Tāoga Niue and under the guidance of the project's Community Liaison Officer, the consultant/s will investigate and record traditional knowledge on natural resources use, management and protection, recognising the differences among different villages around the island. Information of interest includes traditions associated with fishing and gathering of reef and coastal resources; land use, agriculture and crops, soil conservation; forests, particular trees for particular purposes, and non-timber forest products; freshwater management and protection from pollution; waste management; etc. The information and knowledge will be obtained from elders, both men and women, and may require the consultant/s to travel to New Zealand to meet with those who are not living on the Island any more. The findings will be written up by the consultant/s and

mores)			published by the project in hard copy as well as DVD.
Knowledge Management/Awareness Consultant	8	32,000	<p>Output 2.4 The task of the Knowledge Management/Awareness Expert is to develop a knowledge management and outreach plan during the Inception Phase, and then coordinate its implementation during the project life so as to provide a strong knowledge base and knowledge sharing mechanisms among government decision-makers (national and local), professionals, practitioners, receptive communities and Village Councils. The Plan will be based on the following elements:</p> <p>Environmental Information Management System (EIMS) comprising the web-based portal arising from Output 1.4, established at national level, with pages for each Village to ensure maximum coordination and sharing of information about the R2R programme. This will make available policies, plans, guidelines, technical documentation, as well as information on capacity building and events, etc.</p> <p>The R2R network for professionals and practitioners (including Village Council members) to arrange and be supported by a range of activities including: regular e-newsletters; the documentation of indigenous knowledge; Field/Demonstration Days to demonstrate and share learning experiences in the application of R2R approach.</p> <p>Regular Workshops/Seminars for disseminating information related to R2R with its commitment to a participatory and inclusive approach. The events will share best practices, share research findings and support participation by key champions.</p> <p>Awareness raising on biodiversity issues and natural resources sustainability through user-friendly materials in the form of leaflets, brochures, and fact sheets targeting communities, with a focus on issues related to natural resources protection and management. These materials will be prepared in both English and Niuean. The project will also work with local media (TV and radio) to disseminate information about the project and the benefits of an R2R approach.</p>
Contractors			
Marine Protected Area at Beveridge Reef Contract		150,000	<p>Outputs 1.1, 1.2, and 1.3 SPC has been identified as the contractor for a package comprising survey of Beveridge Reef, writing up the results for publication, development of a proposal for declaring the Reef as a Marine Protected Area, and development of a management plan for the MPA. The survey will record the existing ecosystem and identify significant/valuable species such as those at risk, endangered, etc, those of commercial interest, trends in species health, etc. It will also identify (scientifically) a few species which could serve as indicators of the health of the reef ecosystem so they can be monitored. The survey will also serve to assess an expected genetic link between Beveridge and Niue fauna with the former acting as a source of recruitment for the Niuean coastal and reef areas, especially on the western shores. In parallel, the project will assist DAFF to pave the way for a formal declaration of an MPA by the Government and the development of a management plan for the MPA. The management plan which will be developed by a working group consisting of DAFF, DoE and other relevant government departments as well as regional organisations such as SPC, will include compliance measures and will be arrived at following extensive consultation carried out to create awareness amongst stakeholders such as the fishing industry, the yachting fraternity, tourism sector and others. Following this, the consultant will assist DAFF with the implementation of the management plan – initial activities will include permanent moorings and signage at the reef, and advisory material at key departure points.</p>
Various works at Village level implementing the Management Plans		655,562	<p>Output 1.3 This comprises a whole dossier of various contracts of various sizes. The work will be carried out in collaboration with Village Councils and may be contracted to them. The PIU will let contracts as it sees fit and as justified within the objective and scope of the project. The starting point will be the portfolio of proposals that were produced by Village Councils during the project formulation phase, but other proposals may be received and considered by the PIU as it sees fit.</p>
Design and build in-situ biodiversity learning facilities Contract		150,000	<p>Output 2.4 Two biodiversity learning facilities are envisaged, one associated with the planned Niue Cultural Centre with a focus on the terrestrial environment, the other at a reef location in Tuapa with a focus on the reef and coastal environment. The contractor is required to develop architectural plans for each locality and following approval and all permits (which will include the EIA process), construct the two facilities. Both the Tuapa Reef Ecology Learning Centre and the Biodiversity Learning Centre associated with the Niue Cultural Centre will be designed to cater for providing information and raising awareness of the local population, providing for the education of school students, and providing for the information and enjoyment of tourists and visitors. The facilities required to cater for these objectives will form part of the design contract and will include various displays – including interactive, static and living; teaching facilities such as lecture theatre</p>

			indoors and conversation pits outdoors, informative nature trails, etc. In addition, each of the two centres will serve as a focus for the environment monitoring system that will be set up by the project.
Reef pollution		250,000	Output 1.3 This contract follows on from the work of the Waste Management Consultant with whom is must be coordinated. Likewise, the contract will be carried out according to the guidance by the Ministry of Infrastructure. The work is expected to address the leachate from various septic tanks which are located close to the cliff edge, and may involve a managed wetland arrangement for treated effluent disposal.



Complete and more thorough ToRs for these positions will be developed by the Project Implementation Unit in a timely manner, for review and adoption by the PEB, as and when required.

Annex 3 Timetable for Project Activities

ANNEX 3 TIMETABLE FOR PROJECT ACTIVITIES

PROJECT ACTIVITY	YEAR 1				YEAR 2				YEAR 3				YEAR 4				YEAR 5				NOTES
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
Inception Phase – personnel recruit, establish PSC, first Annual Work Plan																					Culminating in Inception Workshop
Outcome 1 <i>New community conservation and national protected areas established at different levels, thus reducing threats and improving biodiversity status of conservation areas through effective community management</i>																					
Output 1.1 <i>National conservation and protected area system expanded through - (i) a continuous terrestrial conservation area covering 2,550 ha that links traditionally strict protected sites (tapu) and their surrounding landscapes; (ii) a national marine protected area covering 4,500 ha (Beveridge Reef); and (iii) community conserved reefs covering at least 112 ha. Conservation and protected areas formalized through appropriate instruments</i>																					
(i) Ecological/Cultural survey																					Priority activity to set baselines
(ii) Land Use plans																					For each of the 14 Villages
(iii) Terrestrial conservation areas																					Tie in with Output 2.1 (iii)
(iv) Marine Protected Area at Beveridge Reef																					After survey, especially genetic resources
(v) Community conservation reefs																					Tie in with DAFF plans
Output 1.2 <i>Management plans developed through participatory approaches for: a) expanded terrestrial conservation areas; b) the national marine protected area; and c) community conserved reefs; management plan adopted through appropriate instruments; management plans mainstreamed in development, sectoral and CC adaptation plans/policies; adequate financing identified from budgetary and other sources for implementation of the plans</i>																					
(i) Management plans for terrestrial conservation areas																					Including Huvalu
(ii) Management Plans for marine protected areas																					
(iii) Management plans for Community conserved reefs																					
(iv) Mainstreaming management plans																					
Output 1.3 <i>Management plans implemented for all conservation areas through conservation and management activities (concrete measures) at the village, cross-village and national levels, including improvements in water quality in reef areas, protection of the freshwater lens and necessary support activities (soft measures)</i>																					
(i) Plans implementation at village level																					
(ii) Plans implementation at national level																					e.g. Septic tank effluent management
Output 1.4 <i>Systematic local and national level ecosystems and species level biodiversity monitoring systems established, with data sharing and joint training and survey activities for terrestrial and marine areas and integrated approaches; monitoring and evaluation results are fed to the R2R program through the regional program support project to facilitate lessons sharing and cross-country fertilization</i>																					
(i) Environmental Information Management System																					Tie in with Surveys to manage information
(ii) Environmental Monitoring System																					Set up, then regular implementation
(iii) Links with regional R2R program																					At start-up, then continuous
Outcome 2: Strengthened community and cross-sectoral involvement of relevant national government departments to promote effective Ridge to Reef management by mainstreaming biodiversity and environmental concerns into plans and actions																					
Output 2.1 <i>Community level actions on biodiversity and R2R implemented through: (i) establishment of village committees towards participatory management of terrestrial conservation areas and community-conserved reefs; (ii) training on integrated approaches to planning and management focusing on developing clearly-specified roles; and (iii) formulation of innovative instruments to secure support of landowners affected by the terrestrial conservation area and other interventions prescribed by the land-use plan</i>																					
(i) Capacity building of village councils and communities																					In all 14 Village Councils
Output 2.2 <i>Sector-related legal framework, policies and plans support effective R2R conservation and sustainable use within and outside of conservation areas, embedded in (i) community development plans; (ii) cross-sectoral plans such as climate change and mitigation and adaptation, tourism and the plan for achieving water security, and (iii) sector plans such as education, culture, Public Works (particularly on water division and their work on water pollution control affecting the coastal areas and the freshwater lens)</i>																					
(i) Review and strengthening of legal framework, policies, strategies and plans																					Assist all 14 Village Councils
(ii) EIA case study																					e.g. carrying capacity for tourism

Output 2.3 Institutional strengthening of the capacity of the Department of Environment, the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and other government agencies for planning and monitoring of PAs and R2R management for linked landscapes for effective environmental management, enforcement and compliance monitoring, including (i) strategic training activities and application of the professional competency standards for staff (to be developed); and (ii) participation in regional R2R trainings through the regional program support project														
(i) Needs assessments														Thru Public Service Commission
(ii) Professional competency standards														As opportunities arise
Output 2.4 Economic, social/cultural and biodiversity of Niue's environment documented and communicated nationally and locally through: (i) targeted campaigns, publications in local language and English, and also available through dedicated website and the media (also targeting involvement of non-resident Niueans); (ii) mainstreaming environment curriculum and activities in schools; (iii) establishment of in-situ learning sites for biodiversity conservation														
(i) R2R network														For professionals and practitioners
(ii) Workshops/Seminars														Regular, at Village level
(iii) Awareness raising														To coincide with project milestones
(iv) R2R in Education														Tie in with continuing monitoring system
(v) In-situ learning sites for biodiversity conservation														At new Museum; at Tuapa for coastal
Monitoring and Evaluation														
Steering Committee Meetings														
Mid-Term Review														
Terminal Evaluation														
Winding down and exit Phase														
														Exit Workshop

 Highlight of activity, main focus.
  Lower level of activity

Annex 4 Environmental and Social Screening (SESP)

Annex 4. Social and Environmental Screening Template

The completed template, which constitutes the Social and Environmental Screening Report, must be included as an annex to the Project Document. Please refer to the [Social and Environmental Screening Procedure](#) for guidance on how to answer the 6 questions.]

Project Information

Project Information	
1. Project Title	Application of Ridge to Reef Concept for biodiversity conservation in Niue (R2R Niue)
2. Project Number	PIMS 5258
3. Location (Global/Region/Country)	Niue

Part A. Integrating Overarching Principles to Strengthen Social and Environmental Sustainability

QUESTION 1: How Does the Project Integrate the Overarching Principles in order to Strengthen Social and Environmental Sustainability?

Briefly describe in the space below how the Project mainstreams the human-rights based approach

The project will recognize and respect customary rights, including the rights of traditional use. It will work with and through land-owners, including absentee owners, on whose land the valuable biodiversity and ecosystem services are located. This is reflected throughout project design. One significant element of project design is the recognition of traditional and cultural natural resources management approaches and building upon these approaches that have served Niue well in the past.

Briefly describe in the space below how the Project is likely to improve gender equality and women's empowerment

The project will adopt UNDP's commitment to gender equality and women's and youths' empowerment not only as human rights, but also because they are a pathway to achieving the project's goals of protecting and managing biodiversity and natural resources on a sustainable basis. Implementation of the Gender and Youth Strategy, as in ProDoc Section 2.6, will ensure that gender considerations are mainstreamed and embedded in the project implementation process.

Briefly describe in the space below how the Project mainstreams environmental sustainability

The whole project is about environmental sustainability. It strives for the safeguarding of Niue's global environmental values by strengthening conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity. It also builds on traditional and cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions, using the "ridge to reef" approach covering the entire island including terrestrial, coastal and marine ecosystems. It will engineer a paradigm shift in the management of marine and terrestrial PA sites from a site centric approach to a holistic "ridge to reef" management approach, whereby activities in the immediate production landscapes adjacent to marine and terrestrial protected areas will be managed to reduce threats to biodiversity stemming from key production activities (tourism and agriculture).


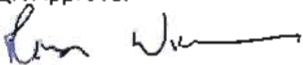
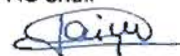
Part B. Identifying and Managing Social and Environmental Risks

QUESTION 2: What are the Potential Social and Environmental Risks? <i>Note: Describe briefly potential social and environmental risks identified in Attachment 1 – Risk Screening Checklist (based on any “Yes” responses).</i>	QUESTION 3: What is the level of significance of the potential social and environmental risks? <i>Note: Respond to Questions 4 and 5 below before proceeding to Question 6</i>			QUESTION 6: What social and environmental assessment and management measures have been conducted and/or are required to address potential risks (for Risks with Moderate and High Significance)?
Risk Description	Impact and Probability (1-5)	Significance (Low, Moderate, High)	Comments	Description of assessment and management measures as reflected in the Project design. If ESIA or SESA is required note that the assessment should consider all potential impacts and risks.
Risk 1: Low population and low capacities for project implementation	I = 2 P = 5	Low	Niue has an extremely small resident population and project design has taken this into account to reduce the severity of this risk. The implementation framework uses existing human resources from many sectors – within government, at the Village Councils and communities level, as well as from NGOs and the private sector. The project will ensure that roles and responsibilities of different sectors in the project are clear and unambiguous. It will also reach an understanding that non-delivery will mean that the sector will have to be relieved of its role. In an effort towards the long term remedy of this risk, the project will assign priority to the engagement of Niueans, but in the interest of project integrity will seek input from the international market if required. In such an event, international experts will be required to mentor and partner local experts, enhancing their capacity	The probability of some risks is Medium to High, but their significance is considered Low because mitigation measures have been identified and will keep the significance to a very low level.
Risk 2: Complex land tenure will make declaration of community conservation area difficult	I = 2 P = 3	Low	Land tenure is vested in families, and as many are non-residents, decision making on land allocation for long term conservation may require time and consultations to ensure that there is support for such actions. The project will ensure that proper consultation (including	

			with absentee owners) and tenure clarification (through review of the regulatory base) is undertaken. Ownership of the Project by the communities will mitigate against this risk	
Risk 3: Climate variability and change – especially natural disasters	I = 4 P = 2	Low	Sea level rise is not as threat to Niue. On the other hand, extreme weather events affect Niue and are difficult to predict. However, this is a natural phenomenon which has affected Niue ecosystems and increased their resilience. The project will ensure that actions taken (towards conservation and sustainable use) will lead to rapid recovery of the ecosystems in the aftermath of such events	
QUESTION 4: What is the overall Project risk categorization?				
Select one (see SESP for guidance)				
Comments				
		<i>Low Risk</i>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The project is working with the landowners, in areas of high biodiversity and ecosystem services values and the aim is to protect the latter for the benefit of the former. Project design observes a human rights-based approach to biodiversity conservation, gender equality and women’s empowerment, and environmental enhancement and sustainability.
		<i>Moderate Risk</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
		<i>High Risk</i>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
QUESTION 5: Based on the identified risks and risk categorization, what requirements of the SES are relevant?				
Check all that apply				
Comments				
		<i>Principle 1: Human Rights</i>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The project recognizes that land in Niue is privately owned and that landowners have rights and these will be taken into account in bringing about the benefits and improvements targeted. Project design includes a commitment to implement a truly participatory and inclusive approach.
		<i>Principle 2: Gender Equality and Women’s Empowerment</i>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	It is in the interest of the project’s Objective and Outcomes to ensure that the gender dimensions of the project are addressed fully and seriously. The gender roles in the ownership and management of natural resources are

			different and complementary and the project will aim for gender equality so as to achieve a high level of success.
	1. Biodiversity Conservation and Natural Resource Management	X	The project is about biodiversity conservation and the protection of ecosystem services. As such, this principle is embedded in the project objective
	2. Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	3. Community Health, Safety and Working Conditions	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	4. Cultural Heritage	X	There is a recognition of cultural heritage that needs to be protected and safeguarded and the project will ensure this in all its activities.
	5. Displacement and Resettlement	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	6. Indigenous Peoples	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	7. Pollution Prevention and Resource Efficiency	<input type="checkbox"/>	

Final Sign Off

Signature	Date	Description
QA Assessor 	10/7/15	UNDP staff member responsible for the Project, typically a UNDP Programme Officer. Final signature confirms they have "checked" to ensure that the SESP is adequately conducted.
QA Approver 	15/7/15	UNDP senior manager, typically the UNDP Deputy Country Director (DCD), Country Director (CD), Deputy Resident Representative (DRR), or Resident Representative (RR). The QA Approver cannot also be the QA Assessor. Final signature confirms they have "cleared" the SESP prior to submittal to the PAC.
PAC Chair 	15/7/15	UNDP chair of the PAC. In some cases PAC Chair may also be the QA Approver. Final signature confirms that the SESP was considered as part of the project appraisal and considered in recommendations of the PAC.

SESP Attachment 1. Social and Environmental Risk Screening Checklist

Checklist Potential Social and Environmental Risks		Answer (Yes/No)
Principles 1: Human Rights		
1.	Could the Project lead to adverse impacts on enjoyment of the human rights (civil, political, economic, social or cultural) of the affected population and particularly of marginalized groups?	No
2.	Is there a likelihood that the Project would have inequitable or discriminatory adverse impacts on affected populations, particularly people living in poverty or marginalized or excluded individuals or groups? ¹	No
3.	Could the Project potentially restrict availability, quality of and access to resources or basic services, in particular to marginalized individuals or groups?	No
4.	Is there a likelihood that the Project would exclude any potentially affected stakeholders, in particular marginalized groups, from fully participating in decisions that may affect them?	No
5.	Are there measures or mechanisms in place to respond to local community grievances?	Yes
6.	Is there a risk that duty-bearers do not have the capacity to meet their obligations in the Project?	No
7.	Is there a risk that rights-holders do not have the capacity to claim their rights?	No
8.	Have local communities or individuals, given the opportunity, raised human rights concerns regarding the Project during the stakeholder engagement process?	No
9.	Is there a risk that the Project would exacerbate conflicts among and/or the risk of violence to project-affected communities and individuals?	No
Principle 2: Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment		
1.	Is there a likelihood that the proposed Project would have adverse impacts on gender equality and/or the situation of women and girls?	No
2.	Would the Project potentially reproduce discriminations against women based on gender, especially regarding participation in design and implementation or access to opportunities and benefits?	No
3.	Have women's groups/leaders raised gender equality concerns regarding the Project during the stakeholder engagement process and has this been included in the overall Project proposal and in the risk assessment?	No
3.	Would the Project potentially limit women's ability to use, develop and protect natural resources, taking into account different roles and positions of women and men in accessing environmental goods and services? <i>For example, activities that could lead to natural resources degradation or depletion in communities who depend on these resources for their livelihoods and well being</i>	No
Principle 3: Environmental Sustainability: Screening questions regarding environmental risks are encompassed by the specific Standard-related questions below		
Standard 1: Biodiversity Conservation and Sustainable Natural Resource Management		
1.1	Would the Project potentially cause adverse impacts to habitats (e.g. modified, natural, and critical habitats) and/or ecosystems and ecosystem services?	No

¹ Prohibited grounds of discrimination include race, ethnicity, gender, age, language, disability, sexual orientation, religion, political or other opinion, national or social or geographical origin, property, birth or other status including as an indigenous person or as a member of a minority. References to "women and men" or similar is understood to include women and men, boys and girls, and other groups discriminated against based on their gender identities, such as transgender people and transsexuals.

	<i>For example, through habitat loss, conversion or degradation, fragmentation, hydrological changes</i>	
1.2	Are any Project activities proposed within or adjacent to critical habitats and/or environmentally sensitive areas, including legally protected areas (e.g. nature reserve, national park), areas proposed for protection, or recognized as such by authoritative sources and/or indigenous peoples or local communities?	Yes but activities will conserve and protect biodiversity
1.3	Does the Project involve changes to the use of lands and resources that may have adverse impacts on habitats, ecosystems, and/or livelihoods? (Note: if restrictions and/or limitations of access to lands would apply, refer to Standard 5)	No
1.4	Would Project activities pose risks to endangered species?	No
1.5	Would the Project pose a risk of introducing invasive alien species?	No
1.6	Does the Project involve harvesting of natural forests, plantation development, or reforestation?	No
1.7	Does the Project involve the production and/or harvesting of fish populations or other aquatic species?	No
1.8	Does the Project involve significant extraction, diversion or containment of surface or ground water? <i>For example, construction of dams, reservoirs, river basin developments, groundwater extraction</i>	No
1.9	Does the Project involve utilization of genetic resources? (e.g. collection and/or harvesting, commercial development)	No
1.10	Would the Project generate potential adverse transboundary or global environmental concerns?	No
1.11	Would the Project result in secondary or consequential development activities which could lead to adverse social and environmental effects, or would it generate cumulative impacts with other known existing or planned activities in the area? <i>For example, a new road through forested lands will generate direct environmental and social impacts (e.g. felling of trees, earthworks, potential relocation of inhabitants). The new road may also facilitate encroachment on lands by illegal settlers or generate unplanned commercial development along the route, potentially in sensitive areas. These are indirect, secondary, or induced impacts that need to be considered. Also, if similar developments in the same forested area are planned, then cumulative impacts of multiple activities (even if not part of the same Project) need to be considered.</i>	No
Standard 2: Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation		
2.1	Will the proposed Project result in significant ² greenhouse gas emissions or may exacerbate climate change?	No
2.2	Would the potential outcomes of the Project be sensitive or vulnerable to potential impacts of climate change?	No
2.3	Is the proposed Project likely to directly or indirectly increase social and environmental vulnerability to climate change now or in the future (also known as maladaptive practices)? <i>For example, changes to land use planning may encourage further development of floodplains, potentially increasing the population's vulnerability to climate change, specifically flooding</i>	No
Standard 3: Community Health, Safety and Working Conditions		
3.1	Would elements of Project construction, operation, or decommissioning pose potential safety risks to local communities?	No
3.2	Would the Project pose potential risks to community health and safety due to the transport, storage, and use and/or disposal of hazardous or dangerous materials (e.g. explosives, fuel and other chemicals during construction and operation)?	No
3.3	Does the Project involve large-scale infrastructure development (e.g. dams, roads, buildings)?	No

² In regards to CO₂, 'significant emissions' corresponds generally to more than 25,000 tons per year (from both direct and indirect sources). [The Guidance Note on Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation provides additional information on GHG emissions.]

3.4	Would failure of structural elements of the Project pose risks to communities? (e.g. collapse of buildings or infrastructure)	No
3.5	Would the proposed Project be susceptible to or lead to increased vulnerability to earthquakes, subsidence, landslides, erosion, flooding or extreme climatic conditions?	No
3.6	Would the Project result in potential increased health risks (e.g. from water-borne or other vector-borne diseases or communicable infections such as HIV/AIDS)?	No
3.7	Does the Project pose potential risks and vulnerabilities related to occupational health and safety due to physical, chemical, biological, and radiological hazards during Project construction, operation, or decommissioning?	No
3.8	Does the Project involve support for employment or livelihoods that may fail to comply with national and international labor standards (i.e. principles and standards of ILO fundamental conventions)?	No
3.9	Does the Project engage security personnel that may pose a potential risk to health and safety of communities and/or individuals (e.g. due to a lack of adequate training or accountability)?	No
Standard 4: Cultural Heritage		
4.1	Will the proposed Project result in interventions that would potentially adversely impact sites, structures, or objects with historical, cultural, artistic, traditional or religious values or intangible forms of culture (e.g. knowledge, innovations, practices)? (Note: Projects intended to protect and conserve Cultural Heritage may also have inadvertent adverse impacts)	No
4.2	Does the Project propose utilizing tangible and/or intangible forms of cultural heritage for commercial or other purposes?	No
Standard 5: Displacement and Resettlement		
5.1	Would the Project potentially involve temporary or permanent and full or partial physical displacement?	No
5.2	Would the Project possibly result in economic displacement (e.g. loss of assets or access to resources due to land acquisition or access restrictions – even in the absence of physical relocation)?	No
5.3	Is there a risk that the Project would lead to forced evictions? ³	No
5.4	Would the proposed Project possibly affect land tenure arrangements and/or community based property rights/customary rights to land, territories and/or resources?	No
Standard 6: Indigenous Peoples		
6.1	Are indigenous peoples present in the Project area (including Project area of influence)?	No
6.2	Is it likely that the Project or portions of the Project will be located on lands and territories claimed by indigenous peoples?	No
6.3	Would the proposed Project potentially affect the rights, lands and territories of indigenous peoples (regardless of whether Indigenous Peoples possess the legal titles to such areas)?	No
6.4	Has there been an absence of culturally appropriate consultations carried out with the objective of achieving FPIC on matters that may affect the rights and interests, lands, resources, territories and traditional livelihoods of the indigenous peoples concerned?	No
6.4	Does the proposed Project involve the utilization and/or commercial development of natural resources on lands and territories claimed by indigenous peoples?	No

³ Forced evictions include acts and/or omissions involving the coerced or involuntary displacement of individuals, groups, or communities from homes and/or lands and common property resources that were occupied or depended upon, thus eliminating the ability of an individual, group, or community to reside or work in a particular dwelling, residence, or location without the provision of, and access to, appropriate forms of legal or other protections.

6.5	Is there a potential for forced eviction or the whole or partial physical or economic displacement of indigenous peoples, including through access restrictions to lands, territories, and resources?	No
6.6	Would the Project adversely affect the development priorities of indigenous peoples as defined by them?	No
6.7	Would the Project potentially affect the traditional livelihoods, physical and cultural survival of indigenous peoples?	No
6.8	Would the Project potentially affect the Cultural Heritage of indigenous peoples, including through the commercialization or use of their traditional knowledge and practices?	No
Standard 7: Pollution Prevention and Resource Efficiency		
7.1	Would the Project potentially result in the release of pollutants to the environment due to routine or non-routine circumstances with the potential for adverse local, regional, and/or transboundary impacts?	No
7.2	Would the proposed Project potentially result in the generation of waste (both hazardous and non-hazardous)?	No
7.3	Will the proposed Project potentially involve the manufacture, trade, release, and/or use of hazardous chemicals and/or materials? Does the Project propose use of chemicals or materials subject to international bans or phase-outs? <i>For example, DDT, PCBs and other chemicals listed in international conventions such as the Stockholm Conventions on Persistent Organic Pollutants or the Montreal Protocol</i>	No
7.4	Will the proposed Project involve the application of pesticides that may have a negative effect on the environment or human health?	No
7.5	Does the Project include activities that require significant consumption of raw materials, energy, and/or water?	No

Annex 5 Co-financing letters (Niue Government and UNDP)



GOVERNMENT OF NIUE
Office of the Secretary to Government
Premier's Department
P O Box 40, Alofi, NIUE - Ph: (683) 4620 - Fax: (683) 4232
Email: richard.hipa@mail.gov.nu

11th June 2015

UNDP Resident Representative
UNDP Multi-country Office for Samoa, Cook Islands, Niue & Tokelau
Apia
Samoa

The UNDP/GEF Executive Coordinator
304 E 45th St
9th Floor, New York, NY 10017
United States of America

Dear Madams,

LETTER OF CO-FINANCING FOR THE PROJECT ON THE "APPLICATION OF RIDGE TO REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE IN NIUE"

The United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), in collaboration with the Government of Niue through the Ministry of Natural Resources as the implementing partner are finalizing the preparation of the GEF Full Sized Project (FSP) on the "Application of the Ridge-to-Reef Concept for Biodiversity Conservation and the Enhancement of Ecosystem Services and Cultural Heritage in Niue". The project objective is:

- *To strengthen conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their community actions.*

This letter is to confirm the commitment of the Niue Government and its partners to provide co-financing in kind to the project, totalling USD10,868,600 as in the following table and as reflected in the Project Document.

CO-FINANCIER	OUTPUT	ROLE, TYPE OF INVOLVEMENT AND EXTENT	AMOUNT OF CO-FIN
Department of Environment	1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4	Lead implementing partner – all DoE activities in support of project activities.	2,500,000
	2.2	Environment Act and Bill	80,000
Education Department	1.4, 2.4	Technical and Policy staff support and advice; Teachers participation in environmental monitoring by senior students.	48,000
Community Affairs Department	1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 2.1, 2.4	Involvement of 14 Village Councils and community leaders	1,680,000
		Technical and Policy support and advice by Department staff.	48,000

Ministry of Infrastructure	1.3, 2.2	Solid Waste Management, Water Act, and other Pollution Abatement initiatives	1,149,000
		Wastewater Management (EU) project	496,000
		Technical and Policy support and advice by Department staff.	48,000
Department of Agriculture, Forests and Fisheries	1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 2.2, 2.3, 2.4	Lead implementing partner – majority of fisheries and forestry work in support of project; part of agriculture work in support of SLM in project	2,500,000
	1.1, 1.2, 1.3	Forest Management Plan	225,000
	1.2	Inshore/Coastal Fisheries Management Plan	600,000
Taoga Niue	1.1, 1.2, 2.2, 2.4	Lead agency for cultural and traditional aspects – Technical and policy staff involvement.	38,400
	1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 2.1, 2.3	Other support for parallel work – Tech staff	38,400
Department of Justice, Lands and Survey	1.1, 1.2, 1.4, 2.2	GIS expertise for Land Use Planning – Technical support and input.	28,800
	1.1, 2.2	Legal survey and land use expertise	36,000
Tourism Authority	1.2, 2.2, 2.3	Technical and Policy support and advice by Department staff.	48,000
		Tourism Master Plan and other initiatives	650,000
Niue Public Service Commission	2.3	Policy support and facilitation of capacity building.	48,000
Ministry of Natural Resources	all Outputs	Transformation – setting up of the Ministry, staffing, capacity, equipping, etc	100,000
		Overseeing, support and other governance of project	507,000
Total estimated Government co-financing in kind			10,868,600

We are very much looking forward to the commencement of this very important project.

Sincerely,



Richard Hipa
Secretary of Government /GEF Political Focal Point
Niue Government



*Empowered lives.
Resilient nations.*

17 June 2015

Dear Dr. Ishii,

Subject: Co-financing Letter for the GEF Project "Application of the Ridge to Reef Concept for Biodiversity Conservation and the Enhancement of Ecosystem Services and Cultural Heritage in Niue"

UNDP is pleased to confirm USD\$200,000 as in-kind co-financing to support the "Application of the Ridge to Reef Concept for Biodiversity Conservation and the Enhancement of Ecosystem Services and Cultural Heritage in Niue" project to meet its GEF project objectives.

The committed co-financing will complement the USD\$4,194,300 provided by GEF to the Government of Niue through UNDP. This project will be implemented for 60 months from 2015 to 2020.

This project aims to strengthen conservation and sustainable use of land, water and marine areas and their biodiversity by building on their cultural heritage values through integrated national and community actions through the establishment of new terrestrial and marine protected area, integration of the Ridge to Reef approach into community development plans and alignment to Niue's national priorities and other GEF-supported project.

Yours Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read 'Lizbeth Cullity', is written over a faint blue line.

Lizbeth Cullity

UN Resident Coordinator/ UNDP Resident Representative
For Multi-Country Office in Cook Islands, Niue, Samoa and Tokelau

A small, stylized handwritten signature or set of initials in blue ink, possibly 'SI', is located to the left of the typed name and title.

Dr. Naoko Ishii
Chief Executive Officer and Chairperson
Global Environment Facility
1818 H Street, NW, MSN G6-602
Washington DC, 20433
United States of America

Annex 6 International Waters Tracking Tool



GEF International Waters Tracking Tool

NOTE:
Please address all boxes colored blue

GEF Project ID: 5552	GEF Implementing Agency: UNDP
Project Title: APPLICATION OF RIDGE TO REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE IN NIUE	
GEF Allocation (\$USD): US\$4194862	Countries: NIUE

Select GEF Replenishment:	GEF-5
---------------------------	-------

A PROCESS INDICATORS							
Select project's Operational Program(s), Strategic Program(s), or objective(s) below. If multiple OP/SP/Obj is appropriate for a given indicator then select "Multiple" from the dropdown list:							
		OP/SP/Obj 1					
Indicators	Scroll down menu of ratings				Notes:	Ratings	
1	Regional legal agreements and cooperation frameworks	N/A				For oceans and pelagic fish, e.g. Convention for the Conservation and Management of Highly Migratory Fish Stocks in the Western and Central Pacific Ocean; Western Central Pacific Fisheries Commission	1 = No legal agreement/cooperation framework in place 2 = Regional legal agreement negotiated but not yet signed 3 = Countries signed legal agreement 4 = Legal agreement ratified and entered into force
2	Regional management institutions (RMI)	N/A				Western Central Pacific Fisheries Commission; Pacific Islands Forum Fisheries Agency (FFA)	1 = No RMI in place 2 = RMI established but functioning with limited effectiveness, < 50% countries contributing dues 3 = RMI established and functioning, >50% of countries contributing dues 4 = RMI in place, fully functioning and fully sustained by at or near 100% country contributions
3	Management measures in ABNJ incorporated in Global/Regional Management Organizations (RMI) institutional/management frameworks	N/A					1 = No management measures in ABNJ in (RMI) institutional/ management frameworks 2 = Management measures in ABNJ designed but not formally adopted by project participants 3 = Management measures in ABNJ formally adopted by project participants but not incorporated in RMI institutional/management frameworks 4 = Management measures in ABNJ fully incorporated in RMI institutional/ management frameworks
4	National Inter-Ministry Committees (IMCs)	1					1 = No IMCs established 2 = IMCs established and functioning, < 50% countries participating 3 = IMCs established and functioning, > 50% countries participating 4 = IMCs established, functioning and formalized thru legal and/or institutional arrangements, in most participating countries
5	National/Local reforms	1					1 = No national/local reforms drafted 2 = National/ local reforms drafted but not yet adopted 3 = National/legal reform adopted with technical/enforcement mechanism in place 4 = National/ legal reforms implemented
6	Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA): Agreement on transboundary priorities and root causes	N/A					1 = No progress on TDA 2 = Priority TB issues identified and agreed on but based on limited effect information; inadequate root cause analysis 3 = Priority TB issues agreed on based on solid baseline effect info; root cause analysis is inadequate 4 = Regional agreement on priority TB issues drawn from valid effect baseline, immediate and root causes properly determined
7	Revised Transboundary Diagnostic Analysis (TDA)/Strategic Action Program (SAP) including Climatic Variability and Change considerations	N/A					1 = No revised TDA or SAP 2 = TDA updated to incorporate climate variability and change 3 = revised SAP prepared including Climatic Variability and Change 4= SAP including Climatic Variability and Change adopted by all involved countries
8	TDA based on multi-national, interdisciplinary technical and scientific (MNITS) activities	N/A					1 = TDA does not include technical annex based on MNITS activities 2 = MNITS committee established and contributed to the TDA development 3 = TDA includes technical annex, documenting data and analysis being collected 4 = TDA includes technical annex posted IWLEARN and based on MNITS committee inputs

9	Development of Strategic Action Plan (SAP)	N/A				1 = No development of SAP 2 = SAP developed addressing key TB concerns spatially 3 = SAP developed and adopted by ministers 4 = Adoption of SAP into National Action Plans (NAPs)
10	Proportion of Countries that have adopted SAP					Number of countries adopted SAP / total number of countries - e.g.. 3 countries adopted /10 total countries in project, so 3/10
11	Proportion of countries that are implementing specific measures from the SAP (i.e. adopted national policies, laws, budgeted plans)					Number of countries implementing adopted SAP / total number of countries - e.g.. 3 countries implementing /10 total countries in project, so 3/10
12	Incorporation of (SAP, etc.) priorities with clear commitments and time frames into CAS, PRSPs, UN Frameworks, UNDAF, key agency strategic documents including financial commitments and time frames, etc	N/A				1 = No progress 2 = Limited progress, very generic with no specific agency/government(s) commitments 3 = Priorities specifically incorporated into some national development/assistance frameworks with clear agency/government(s) commitments and time frames for achievement 4 = Majority of national development/assistance frameworks have incorporated priorities with clear agency/government(s) commitments and time frames for achievement

B STRESS REDUCTION INDICATORS

Indicators		Scroll down menu of ratings			Ratings
13	Are there mechanisms in place to produce a monitoring report on stress reduction measures?	1			1 = No mechanisms in place to monitor/report change 2 = Some national/regional monitoring mechanisms, but they do not satisfy the project related indicators. 3 = monitoring mechanisms in place for some of the project related indicators 4 = Mechanisms in place and sustainable for long-term monitoring
14	Stress reduction measurements incorporated by project under management of:	Choose Management Mechanism from list below:	Please specify the area currently under protection out of total area identified by project below (e.g. 10,000/100,000 Ha):		Management Mechanisms: 1 = Integrated Water/River Resource Management (Watershed, lakes, aquifers) 2 = Integrated Coastal Management (Coast) 3 = Marine Spatial Planning (Marine) 4 = Marine Protected areas (Fisheries/ABNJ)
		4	Community conserved reefs, primarily for fisheries management from Hikutuvake to Avatele on western reef, approx 200ha. Of this, Namoui Marine Reserve covers approx 52 ha		
Please specify the types of technologies and measures implemented in local investments (Column D) and their respective results (Column I):					
15	Local investment #1	Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)			Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:
		5	1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr) 2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr 3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr 4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored 5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied 6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size 7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques 8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved 9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved 10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods 11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management 12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved 13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected 14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction 15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area 16 = Other - please specify in box below		Namoui Marine Reserve Area = approx. 27.6 ha. Additional 200 ha Community Conservation Reef to be established by the project
Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:					
15	Local investment #2	Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)			Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:
			1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr) 2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr 3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr 4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored 5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied 6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size 7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques 8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved 9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved 10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods 11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management 12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved 13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected 14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction 15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area 16 = Other - please specify in box below		

	<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>	
Local investment #3	<i>Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)</i>	
		<i>Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:</i>
		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr) 2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr
		3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr 4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored
		5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied 6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size
		7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques 8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved 9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved
		10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods 11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management 12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved 13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected 14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction 15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area 16 = Other - please specify in box below
	<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>	
<i>NOTE: If the project has more than three local investments, please fill out the Annex A found in the worksheet tabs below.</i>		

C WATER, ENVIRONMENTAL & SOCIOECONOMIC STATUS Indicators

Indicators	<i>Scroll down menu of ratings</i>		Ratings
16 Are there mechanisms and project indicators in place to monitor the environmental and socioeconomic status of the waterbody?	1		1 = No mechanisms in place 2 = Some national/regional monitoring mechanisms, but they do not satisfy the project related indicators. 3 = Monitoring mechanisms in place for some of the project related indicators 4 = Mechanisms in place for project related indicators and sustainable for long-term monitoring

D IW:LEARN Indicators

Indicators	<i>Scroll down menu of ratings</i>		Ratings
17 Participation in IW events (GEF IWC, Community of Practice (COP), IW:LEARN)	1		1 = No participation 2 = Documentation of minimum 1 event or limited COP participation 3 = Strong participation in COPs and in IWC 4 = Presentations with booth participation and hosting of staff/twinning
18 Project website (according to IW:LEARN guidelines)	1		1 = No project website 2 = Website not in line with IW:LEARN guidelines, not regularly updated 3 = Website in line with IW:LEARN guidelines, not regularly updated 4 = Website in line with IW:LEARN guidelines, regularly updated



GEF IW Tracking Tool - Annex A: Additional Local Investments

Please specify the types of technologies and measures implemented in local investments (Column D) and their respective results (Column I):

15

		<i>Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)</i>	<i>Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:</i>
Local investment #4		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr) 2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr 3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr 4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored 5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied 6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size 7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques 8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved 9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved 10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods 11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management 12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved 13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected 14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction 15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area 16 = Other - please specify in box below	
	<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>		
Local investment #5		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr) 2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr 3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr 4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored 5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied 6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size 7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques 8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved 9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved 10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods 11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management 12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved 13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected 14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction 15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area 16 = Other - please specify in box below	
	<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>		
Local investment #6		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr) 2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr 3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr 4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored 5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied 6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size 7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques 8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved 9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved 10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods 11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management 12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved 13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected 14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction 15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area 16 = Other - please specify in box below	
	<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>		

Local investment #7	<i>Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)</i>		<i>Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:</i>
		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr)	
		2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr	
		3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr	
		4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored	
		5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied	
		6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size	
	7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques		
	8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved		
	9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved		
	10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods		
	11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management		
	12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved		
	13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected		
	14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction		
	15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area		
	16 = Other - please specify in box below		
<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>			
Local investment #8	<i>Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)</i>		<i>Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:</i>
		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr)	
		2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr	
		3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr	
		4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored	
		5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied	
		6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size	
	7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques		
	8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved		
	9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved		
	10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods		
	11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management		
	12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved		
	13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected		
	14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction		
	15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area		
	16 = Other - please specify in box below		
<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>			
Local investment #9	<i>Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)</i>		<i>Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:</i>
		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr)	
		2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr	
		3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr	
		4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored	
		5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied	
		6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size	
	7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques		
	8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved		
	9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved		
	10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods		
	11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management		
	12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved		
	13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected		
	14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction		
	15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area		
	16 = Other - please specify in box below		
<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>			
	<i>Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)</i>		<i>Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:</i>
		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr)	
		2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr	
	3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr		
	4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored		
	5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied		
	6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size		

Local investment #10	7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques 8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved 9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved 10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods	
	11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management 12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved 13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected	
	14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction 15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area 16 = Other - please specify in box below	
	<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>	

Local investment #11	<i>Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)</i>		<i>Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:</i>
		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr)	
		2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr	
		3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr	
		4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored	
		5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied	
		6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size	
	7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques		
	8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved		
	9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved		
	10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods		
	11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management		
	12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved		
	13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected		
	14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction		
	15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area		
	16 = Other - please specify in box below		
<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>			
Local investment #12	<i>Stress Reduction Measurements (Choose up to five)</i>		<i>Please enter amount/value of respective stress reduction below:</i>
		1 = Municipal wastewater pollution reduction - N, P & BOD (kg/yr)	
		2 = Industrial wastewater pollution reduction - pollutant; estimated kg/yr	
		3 = Agriculture pollution reduction practices - ha of practices; estimate of N, P & BOD kg/yr	
		4 = Restored habitat, including wetlands - ha restored	
		5 = Conserved/protected wetland, MPAs, and fish refugia habitat - ha applied	
		6 = Reduced fishing pressure - tons/yr reduction; % reduction in fleet size	
	7 = Improved use of fish gear/techniques - % vessels applying improved gear/techniques		
	8 = Water use efficiency measures - m ³ /yr water saved		
	9 = Improved irrigation practices - m ³ /ha/yr water saved		
	10 = Alternative livelihoods introduced - # people provided alternative livelihoods		
	11 = Catchment protection measures - ha under improved catchment management		
	12 = Aquifer pumping reduction - m ³ /yr water saved		
	13 = Aquifer recharge area protection - ha protected		
	14 = Pollution reduction to aquifers - kg/ha/year reduction		
	15 = Invasive species reduction - ha and/or #'s of targeted area		
	16 = Other - please specify in box below		
<i>Briefly describe investment in a 100 words or less:</i>			

Annex 7 Biodiversity Tracking Tool (METT)



Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5

Objective 1: Catalyzing Sustainability of Protected Area Systems SECTION I

Objective: To measure progress in achieving the impacts and outcomes established at the portfolio level under the biodiversity focal area.
Rationale: Project data from the GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5 project cohort will be aggregated for analysis of directional trends and patterns at a portfolio-wide level to inform the development of future GEF strategies and to report to GEF Council on portfolio-level performance in the biodiversity focal area.
Structure of Tracking Tool: Each tracking tool requests background and coverage information on the project and specific information required to track portfolio level indicators in the GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5 strategy.
Guidance in Applying GEF Tracking Tools: GEF tracking tools are applied three times: at CEO endorsement, at project mid-term, and at project completion.
Submission: The finalized tracking tool will be cleared by the GEF Agencies as being correctly completed.
Important: Please read the Guidelines posted on the GEF website before entering your data

I. General Data	Please indicate your answer here	Notes
	APPLICATION OF RIDGE TO REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE	
Project Title	IN NIUE	
GEF Project ID	5552	
Agency Project ID	5258	
Implementing Agency	UNDP	
Project Type	FSP	FSP or MSP
Country	NIUE	
Region	EAP	
Date of submission of the tracking tool	April 1, 2015	Month DD, YYYY (e.g., May 12, 2010)
Name of reviewers completing tracking tool and completion date	May 14, 2015	Sauni Tongatule and Nadia Helagi
Planned project duration	5	years
Actual project duration		years
Lead Project Executing Agency (ies)	Ministry of Natural Resources	
Date of Council/CEO Approval		Month DD, YYYY (e.g., May 12, 2010)
GEF Grant (US\$)	4,194,862	
Cofinancing expected (US\$)	12,430,000	

II. Total Extent in hectares of protected areas targeted by the project by biome type	Please indicate your answer here	
Please use the following biomes provided below and place the coverage data within these biomes		
Terrestrial (insert total hectares for terrestrial coverage and then provide coverage for each of the terrestrial biomes below)		
Total hectares	2,550	ha
Tropical and subtropical moist broadleaf forests (tropical and subtropical, humid)		ha
Tropical and subtropical dry broadleaf forests (tropical and subtropical, semi-humid)		ha
Tropical and subtropical coniferous forests (tropical and subtropical, semi-humid)		ha
Temperate broadleaf and mixed forests (temperate, humid)		ha
Temperate coniferous forests (temperate, humid to semi-humid)		ha
Boreal forests/taiga (subarctic, humid)		ha
Tropical and subtropical grasslands, savannas, and shrublands (tropical and subtropical, semi-arid)		ha
Temperate grasslands, savannas, and shrublands (temperate, semi-arid)		ha
Flooded grasslands and savannas (temperate to tropical, fresh or brackish water inundated)		ha
Mangroves		ha
Montane grasslands and shrublands (alpine or montane climate)		ha
Tundra (Arctic)		ha
Mediterranean forests, woodlands, and scrub or Sclerophyll forests (temperate warm, semi-humid to semi-arid with winter rainfall)		ha
Deserts and xeric shrublands (temperate to tropical, arid)		ha
Mangrove (subtropical and tropical, salt water inundated)		ha
Freshwater (insert total hectares for freshwater coverage and then provide coverage for each of the freshwater biomes below)		
Total hectares	0	ha
Large lakes		ha
Large river deltas		ha
Polar freshwaters		ha
Montane freshwaters		ha
Temperate coastal rivers		ha
Temperate floodplain rivers and wetlands		ha
Temperate upland rivers		ha
Tropical and subtropical coastal rivers		ha
Tropical and subtropical floodplain rivers and wetlands		ha
Tropical and subtropical upland rivers		ha
Xeric freshwaters and endorheic basins		ha
Oceanic islands		ha Beveridge Reef
Marine (insert total hectares for marine and then distinguish coverage between each of the following zones)		
Total hectares	4,500	ha
Coral reefs	200	ha
Estuaries		ha
Ocean (beyond EEZ)		ha

III. Please complete the table below for the protected areas that are the target of the GEF intervention and add new sections for each protected area if the project extends beyond four Pas. Use NA for not applicable.		Please indicate your answer here
1. Protected Area		
Name of Protected Area	To be determined	
Is this a new protected area?	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Area in Hectares	2,550	ha, Please specify biome type
Global designation or priority lists		(E.g., Biosphere Reserve, World Heritage site, Ramsar site, WWF Global 2000, etc.)
Local Designation of Protected Area	Conservation Area	(E.g. indigenous reserve, private reserve, etc.)
IUCN Category	6	1: Strict Nature Reserve/Wilderness Area: managed mainly for science or wilderness protection 2: National Park: managed mainly for ecosystem protection and recreation 3: Natural Monument: managed mainly for conservation of specific natural features 4: Habitat/Species Management Area: managed mainly for conservation through management intervention 5: Protected Landscape/Seascape: managed mainly for landscape/seascape protection and recreation 6: Managed Resource Protected Area: managed mainly for the sustainable use of natural ecosystems
2. Protected Area		
Name of Protected Area	Beveridge Reef MPA	
Is this a new protected area?	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Area in Hectares	4500	Please specify biome type
Global designation or priority lists		(E.g., Biosphere Reserve, World Heritage site, Ramsar site, WWF Global 2000, etc.)
Local Designation of Protected Area	Marine Reserve	(E.g. indigenous reserve, private reserve, etc.)
IUCN Category	4	1: Strict Nature Reserve/Wilderness Area: managed mainly for science or wilderness protection 2: National Park: managed mainly for ecosystem protection and recreation 3: Natural Monument: managed mainly for conservation of specific natural features 4: Habitat/Species Management Area: managed mainly for conservation through management intervention 5: Protected Landscape/Seascape: managed mainly for landscape/seascape protection and recreation 6: Managed Resource Protected Area: managed mainly for the sustainable use of natural ecosystems
3. Protected Area		
Name of Protected Area	Western Reef (to be confirmed)	
Is this a new protected area?	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Area in Hectares	200	Please specify biome type
Global designation or priority lists		(E.g., Biosphere Reserve, World Heritage site, Ramsar site, WWF Global 2000, etc.)
Local Designation of Protected Area	Community Conservation Reef	(E.g. indigenous reserve, private reserve, etc.)
IUCN Category	6	1: Strict Nature Reserve/Wilderness Area: managed mainly for science or wilderness protection 2: National Park: managed mainly for ecosystem protection and recreation 3: Natural Monument: managed mainly for conservation of specific natural features 4: Habitat/Species Management Area: managed mainly for conservation through management intervention 5: Protected Landscape/Seascape: managed mainly for landscape/seascape protection and recreation 6: Managed Resource Protected Area: managed mainly for the sustainable use of natural ecosystems



Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5

Objective 1: Catalyzing Sustainability of Protected Area Systems
SECTION II: Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool for Protected Areas
CONFLUENCE OF MAKEFU, ALOFI NORTH AND LAKEPA

Note: Please complete the management effectiveness tracking tool for **EACH** protected area that is the target of the GEF intervention and create a new worksheet for each.

Structure and content of the Tracking Tool - Objective 1. Section II:
 The Tracking Tool has two main sections: datasheets and assessment form. Both sections should be completed.

1. Datasheets: the data sheet comprises of two separate sections:

- Data sheet 1: records details of the assessment and some basic information about the site, such as name, size and location etc.
- Data sheet 2: provides a generic list of threats which protected areas can face. On this data sheet the assessors are asked to identify threats and rank their impact on the protected area.

2. Assessment Form: the assessment is structured around 30 questions presented in table format which includes three columns for recording details of the assessment, all of which should be completed.

Important: Please read the Guidelines posted on the GEF website before entering your data

Data Sheet 1: Reporting Progress at Protected Area Sites	Please indicate your answer here	Notes
Name, affiliation and contact details for person responsible for completing the METT (email etc.)	Sauni Tongatule, Nadia Helagi	
Date assessment carried out	April 13 2015	Month DD, YYYY (e.g., May 12, 2010)
Name of protected area	Confluence of Makefu, Alofi North and Lakepa	
WDPA site code (these codes can be found on www.unep-wcmc.org/wdpa/)		
Designations (please choose 1-3)	2	1: National 2: IUCN Category 3: International (please complete lines 35-69 as necessary)
Country	Niue	
Location of protected area (province and if possible map reference)	See ProDoc for map	
Date of establishment	to be established by the project	
Ownership details (please choose 1-4)	1	1: State 2: Private 3: Community 4: Other
Management Authority	Government of Niue, Community	
Size of protected area (ha)	Reservation Area yet to be established	
Number of Permanent staff		
Number of Temporary staff		
Annual budget (US\$) for recurrent (operational) funds - excluding staff salary costs		
Annual budget (US\$) for project or other supplementary funds - excluding staff salary		
What are the main values for which the area is designated		
List the two primary protected area management objectives in below:		
Management objective 1		
Management objective 2		
No. of people involved in completing assessment	3	
Including: (please choose 1-8)	3	1: PA manager 2: PA staff 3: Other PA agency staff 4: Donors 5: NGOs 6: External experts 7: Local community 8: Other

Information on International Designations	Please indicate your answer here	Notes
UNESCO World Heritage site (see: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list)		
Date Listed	n/a	
Site name	n/a	
Site area	n/a	
Geographical co-ordinates	n/a	
Criteria for designation	n/a	(i.e. criteria i to x)
Statement of Outstanding Universal Value	n/a	
Ramsar site (see: http://ramsar.wetlands.org)		
Date Listed	n/a	
Site name	n/a	
Site area	n/a	
Geographical number	n/a	
Reason for Designation (see Ramsar Information Sheet)	n/a	
UNESCO Man and Biosphere Reserves (see: http://www.unesco.org/new/en/natural-sciences/environment/ecological-sciences/man-and-biosphere-programme/)		
Date Listed	n/a	
Site name	n/a	
Site area	n/a	Total, Core, Buffer, and Transition
Geographical co-ordinates	n/a	
Criteria for designation	n/a	
Fulfillment of three functions of MAB	n/a	conservation, development and logistic support

Please list other designations (i.e. ASEAN Heritage, Natura 2000) and any supporting information below		
	n/a	Name
	n/a	Detail
	n/a	Name
	n/a	Detail
	n/a	Name
	n/a	Detail

Data Sheet 2: Protected Areas Threats (please complete a Data Sheet of threats and assessment for each protected area of the project).

Please choose all relevant existing threats as either of high, medium or low significance. Threats ranked as of high significance are those which are seriously degrading values; medium are those threats having some negative impact and those characterised as low are threats which are present but not seriously impacting values or N/A where the threat is not present or not applicable in the protected area.

1. Residential and commercial development within a protected area

Threats from human settlements or other non-agricultural land uses with a substantial footprint

1.1 Housing and settlement	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
1.2 Commercial and industrial areas	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
1.3 Tourism and recreation infrastructure	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

2. Agriculture and aquaculture within a protected area

Threats from farming and grazing as a result of agricultural expansion and intensification, including silviculture, mariculture and aquaculture

2.1 Annual and perennial non-timber crop cultivation	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.1a Drug cultivation	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.2 Wood and pulp plantations	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.3 Livestock farming and grazing	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.4 Marine and freshwater aquaculture	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

3. Energy production and mining within a protected area

Threats from production of non-biological resources

3.1 Oil and gas drilling	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
3.2 Mining and quarrying	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
3.3 Energy generation, including from hydropower dams	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

4. Transportation and service corridors within a protected area

Threats from long narrow transport corridors and the vehicles that use them including associated wildlife mortality

4.1 Roads and railroads (include road-killed animals)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
4.2 Utility and service lines (e.g. electricity cables, telephone lines,)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
4.3 Shipping lanes and canals	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
4.4 Flight paths	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

5. Biological resource use and harm within a protected area

Threats from consumptive use of "wild" biological resources including both deliberate and unintentional harvesting effects; also persecution or control of specific species (note this includes hunting and killing of animals)

5.1 Hunting, killing and collecting terrestrial animals (including killing of animals as a result of human/wildlife conflict)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
5.2 Gathering terrestrial plants or plant products (non-timber)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
5.3 Logging and wood harvesting	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
5.4 Fishing, killing and harvesting aquatic resources	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6. Human intrusions and disturbance within a protected area		
Threats from human activities that alter, destroy or disturb habitats and species associated with non-consumptive uses of biological resources		
6.1 Recreational activities and tourism	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.2 War, civil unrest and military exercises	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.3 Research, education and other work-related activities in protected areas	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.4 Activities of protected area managers (e.g. construction or vehicle use, artificial watering points and dams)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.5 Deliberate vandalism, destructive activities or threats to protected area staff and visitors	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7. Natural system modifications		
Threats from other actions that convert or degrade habitat or change the way the ecosystem functions		
7.1 Fire and fire suppression (including arson)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.2 Dams, hydrological modification and water management/use	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3a Increased fragmentation within protected area	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3b Isolation from other natural habitat (e.g. deforestation, dams without effective aquatic wildlife passages)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3c Other 'edge effects' on park values	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3d Loss of keystone species (e.g. top predators, pollinators etc)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8. Invasive and other problematic species and genes		
Threats from terrestrial and aquatic non-native and native plants, animals, pathogens/microbes or genetic materials that have or are predicted to have harmful effects on biodiversity following introduction, spread and/or increase		
8.1 Invasive non-native/alien plants (weeds)	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8.1a Invasive non-native/alien animals	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8.1b Pathogens (non-native or native but creating new/increased problems)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8.2 Introduced genetic material (e.g. genetically modified organisms)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9. Pollution entering or generated within protected area		
Threats from introduction of exotic and/or excess materials or energy from point and non-point sources		
9.1 Household sewage and urban waste water	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

9.1a Sewage and waste water from protected area facilities (e.g. toilets, hotels etc)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.2 Industrial, mining and military effluents and discharges (e.g. poor water quality discharge from dams, e.g. unnatural temperatures, de-oxygenated, other pollution)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.3 Agricultural and forestry effluents (e.g. excess fertilizers or pesticides)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.4 Garbage and solid waste	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.5 Air-borne pollutants	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.6 Excess energy (e.g. heat pollution, lights etc)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10. Geological events		
Geological events may be part of natural disturbance regimes in many ecosystems. But they can be a threat if a species or habitat is damaged and has lost its resilience and is vulnerable to disturbance. Management capacity to respond to some of these changes may be limited		
10.1 Volcanoes	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10.2 Earthquakes/Tsunamis	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10.3 Avalanches/ Landslides	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10.4 Erosion and siltation/ deposition (e.g. shoreline or riverbed changes)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11. Climate change and severe weather		
Threats from long-term climatic changes which may be linked to global warming and other severe climatic/weather events outside of the natural range of variation		
11.1 Habitat shifting and alteration	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11.2 Droughts	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11.3 Temperature extremes	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11.4 Storms and flooding	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
12. Specific cultural and social threats		
12.1 Loss of cultural links, traditional knowledge and/or management practices	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
12.2 Natural deterioration of important cultural site values	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
12.3 Destruction of cultural heritage buildings, gardens, sites etc	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

Assessment Form		
1. Legal status: Does the protected area have legal status (or in the case of private reserves is covered by a covenant or similar)?	-	0: The protected area is not gazetted/covenanted 1: There is agreement that the protected area should be gazetted/covenanted but the process has not yet begun 2: The protected area is in the process of being gazetted/covenanted but the process is still incomplete (includes sites designated under international conventions, such as Ramsar, or local/traditional law such as community conserved areas, which do not yet have national legal status or covenant) 3: The protected area has been formally gazetted/covenanted

Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
2. Protected area regulations: Are appropriate regulations in place to control land use and activities (e.g. hunting)?	-		0: There are no regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area 1: Some regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but these are major weaknesses 2: Regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but there are some weaknesses or gaps 3: Regulations for controlling inappropriate land use and activities in the protected area exist and provide an excellent basis for management
Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
3. Law Enforcement: Can staff (i.e. those with responsibility for managing the site) enforce protected area rules well enough?	-		0: The staff have no effective capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations 1: There are major deficiencies in staff capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations (e.g. lack of skills, no patrol budget, lack of institutional support) 2: The staff have acceptable capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations but some deficiencies remain 3: The staff have excellent capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations
Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
4. Protected area objectives: Is management undertaken according to agreed objectives?	-		0: No firm objectives have been agreed for the protected area 1: The protected area has agreed objectives, but is not managed according to these objectives 2: The protected area has agreed objectives, but is only partially managed according to these objectives 3: The protected area has agreed objectives and is managed to meet these objectives
Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
5. Protected area design: Is the protected area the right size and shape to protect species, habitats, ecological processes and water catchments of key conservation concern?	-		0: Inadequacies in protected area design mean achieving the major objectives of the protected area is very difficult 1: Inadequacies in protected area design mean that achievement of major objectives is difficult but some mitigating actions are being taken (e.g. agreements with adjacent land owners for wildlife corridors or introduction of appropriate catchment management) 2: Protected area design is not significantly constraining achievement of objectives, but could be improved (e.g. with respect to larger scale ecological processes) 3: Protected area design helps achievement of objectives; it is appropriate for species and habitat conservation; and maintains ecological processes such as surface and groundwater flows at a catchment scale, natural disturbance patterns etc
Comments and Next Steps		Area review and assessment of impacts to be included in the EMP	
6. Protected area boundary demarcation: Is the boundary known and demarcated?	-		0: The boundary of the protected area is not known by the management authority or local residents/neighbouring land users 1: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority but is not known by local residents/neighbouring land users 2: The boundary of the protected area is known by both the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users but is not appropriately demarcated 3: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users and is appropriately demarcated
Comments and Next Steps			
7. Management plan: Is there a management plan and is it being implemented?	-		0: There is no management plan for the protected area 1: A management plan is being prepared or has been prepared but is not being implemented 2: A management plan exists but it is only being partially implemented because of funding constraints or other problems 3: A management plan exists and is being implemented
Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
7.a Planning process: The planning process allows adequate opportunity for key stakeholders to influence the management plan	1		0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps		Parts of project activities	
7.b Planning process: There is an established schedule and process for periodic review and updating of the management plan	1		0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps		Parts of project activities	
7.c Planning process: The results of monitoring, research and evaluation are routinely incorporated into planning	1		0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps		Parts of project activities	
8. Regular work plan: Is there a regular work plan and is it being implemented	0		0: No regular work plan exists 1: A regular work plan exists but few of the activities are implemented 2: A regular work plan exists and many activities are implemented 3: A regular work plan exists and all activities are implemented
Comments and Next Steps		Parts of project activities	
9. Resource inventory: Do you have enough information to manage the area?	-		0: There is little or no information available on the critical habitats, species and cultural values of the protected area 1: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is not sufficient to support planning and decision making 2: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient for most key areas of planning and decision making 3: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient to support all areas of planning and decision making
Comments and Next Steps			

10. Protection systems: Are systems in place to control access/resource use in the protected area?	0	0: Protection systems (patrols, permits etc) do not exist or are not effective in controlling access/resource use 1: Protection systems are only partially effective in controlling access/resource use 2: Protection systems are moderately effective in controlling access/resource use 3: Protection systems are largely or wholly effective in controlling access/ resource use
Comments and Next Steps		
11. Research: Is there a programme of management-orientated survey and research work?	-	0: There is no survey or research work taking place in the protected area 1: There is a small amount of survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management 2: There is considerable survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management 3: There is a comprehensive, integrated programme of survey and research work, which is relevant to management needs
Comments and Next Steps		
12. Resource management: Is active resource management being undertaken?	-	0: Active resource management is not being undertaken 1: Very few of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values are being implemented 2: Many of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being implemented but some key issues are not being addressed 3: Requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being substantially or fully implemented
Comments and Next Steps		
13. Staff numbers: Are there enough people employed to manage the protected area?	-	0: There are no staff 1: Staff numbers are inadequate for critical management activities 2: Staff numbers are below optimum level for critical management activities 3: Staff numbers are adequate for the management needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
14. Staff training: Are staff adequately trained to fulfill management objectives?	-	0: Staff lack the skills needed for protected area management 1: Staff training and skills are low relative to the needs of the protected area 2: Staff training and skills are adequate, but could be further improved to fully achieve the objectives of management 3: Staff training and skills are aligned with the management needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
15. Current budget: Is the current budget sufficient?	0	0: There is no budget for management of the protected area 1: The available budget is inadequate for basic management needs and presents a serious constraint to the capacity to manage 2: The available budget is acceptable but could be further improved to fully achieve effective management 3: The available budget is sufficient and meets the full management needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
16. Security of budget: Is the budget secure?	0	0: There is no secure budget for the protected area and management is wholly reliant on outside or highly variable funding 1: There is very little secure budget and the protected area could not function adequately without outside funding 2: There is a reasonably secure core budget for regular operation of the protected area but many innovations and initiatives are reliant on outside funding 3: There is a secure budget for the protected area and its management needs
Comments and Next Steps		
17. Management of budget: Is the budget managed to meet critical management needs?	0	0: Budget management is very poor and significantly undermines effectiveness (e.g. late release of budget in financial year) 1: Budget management is poor and constrains effectiveness 2: Budget management is adequate but could be improved 3: Budget management is excellent and meets management needs
Comments and Next Steps		
18. Equipment: Is equipment sufficient for management needs?	0	0: There are little or no equipment and facilities for management needs 1: There are some equipment and facilities but these are inadequate for most management needs 2: There are equipment and facilities, but still some gaps that constrain management 3: There are adequate equipment and facilities
Comments and Next Steps		
19. Maintenance of equipment: Is equipment adequately maintained?	0	0: There is little or no maintenance of equipment and facilities 1: There is some ad hoc maintenance of equipment and facilities 2: There is basic maintenance of equipment and facilities 3: Equipment and facilities are well maintained
Comments and Next Steps		
20. Education and awareness: Is there a planned education programme linked to the objectives and needs?	1	0: There is no education and awareness programme 1: There is a limited and ad hoc education and awareness programme 2: There is an education and awareness programme but it only partly meets needs and could be improved 3: There is an appropriate and fully implemented education and awareness programme
Comments and Next Steps		

21. Planning for land and water use: Does land and water use planning recognise the protected area and aid the achievement of objectives?	0	0: Adjacent land and water use planning does not take into account the needs of the protected area and activities/policies are detrimental to the survival of the area 1: Adjacent land and water use planning does not take into account the long term needs of the protected area, but activities are not detrimental the area 2: Adjacent land and water use planning partially takes into account the long term needs of the protected area 3: Adjacent land and water use planning fully takes into account the long term needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
21a. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Planning and management in the catchment or landscape containing the protected area incorporates provision for adequate environmental conditions (e.g. volume, quality and timing of water flow, air pollution levels etc) to sustain relevant habitats.	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
21b. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Management of corridors linking the protected area provides for wildlife passage to key habitats outside the protected area (e.g. to allow migratory fish to travel between freshwater spawning sites and the sea, or to allow animal migration).	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
21c. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: "Planning addresses ecosystem-specific needs and/or the needs of particular species of concern at an ecosystem scale (e.g. volume, quality and timing of freshwater flow to sustain particular species, fire management to maintain savannah habitats etc.)"	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
22. State and commercial neighbours: Is there co-operation with adjacent land and water users?	0	0: There is no contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users 1: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users but little or no cooperation 2: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, but only some co-operation 3: There is regular contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, and substantial co-operation on management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
23. Indigenous people: Do indigenous and traditional peoples resident or regularly using the protected area have input to management decisions?	-	0: Indigenous and traditional peoples have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area 1: Indigenous and traditional peoples have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management 2: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved 3: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24. Local communities: Do local communities resident or near the protected area have input to management decisions?	-	0: Local communities have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area 1: Local communities have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management 2: Local communities directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved 3: Local communities directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management, e.g. co-management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24 a. Impact on communities: There is open communication and trust between local and/or indigenous people, stakeholders and protected area managers	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24 b. Impact on communities: Programmes to enhance community welfare, while conserving protected area resources, are being implemented	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24 c. Impact on communities: Local and/or indigenous people actively support the protected area	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
25. Economic benefit: Is the protected area providing economic benefits to local communities, e.g. income, employment, payment for environmental services?	-	0: The protected area does not deliver any economic benefits to local communities 1: Potential economic benefits are recognised and plans to realise these are being developed 2: There is some flow of economic benefits to local communities 3: There is a major flow of economic benefits to local communities from activities associated with the protected area
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
26. Monitoring and evaluation: Are management activities monitored against performance?	-	0: There is no monitoring and evaluation in the protected area 1: There is some ad hoc monitoring and evaluation, but no overall strategy and/or no regular collection of results 2: There is an agreed and implemented monitoring and evaluation system but results do not feed back into management 3: A good monitoring and evaluation system exists, is well implemented and used in adaptive management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
27. Visitor facilities: Are visitor facilities adequate?	0	0: There are no visitor facilities and services despite an identified need 1: Visitor facilities and services are inappropriate for current levels of visitation 2: Visitor facilities and services are adequate for current levels of visitation but could be improved 3: Visitor facilities and services are excellent for current levels of visitation
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	

28. Commercial tourism operators: Do commercial tour operators contribute to protected area management?		0: There is little or no contact between managers and tourism operators using the protected area 1: There is contact between managers and tourism operators but this is largely confined to administrative or regulatory matters 2: There is limited co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences and maintain protected area values 3: There is good co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences, and maintain protected area values
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
29. Fees: If fees (i.e. entry fees or fines) are applied, do they help protected area management?		0: Although fees are theoretically applied, they are not collected 1: Fees are collected, but make no contribution to the protected area or its environs 2: Fees are collected, and make some contribution to the protected area and its environs 3: Fees are collected and make a substantial contribution to the protected area and its environs
Comments and Next Steps		
30. Condition of values: What is the condition of the important values of the protected area as compared to when it was first designated?	-	0: many important biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded 1: Some biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded 2: Some biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are being partially degraded but the most important values have not been significantly impacted 3: Biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are predominantly intact
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
30a: Condition of values: The assessment of the condition of values is based on research and/or monitoring	-	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
30b: Condition of values Specific management programmes are being implemented to address threats to biodiversity, ecological and cultural values	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
30c: Condition of values: Activities to maintain key biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are a routine part of park management	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
TOTAL SCORE	4	Pls add up numbers from assessment form (questions 1 to 30)



Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5

Objective 1: Catalyzing Sustainability of Protected Area Systems
SECTION II: Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool for Protected Areas

BEVERIDGE REEF

Note: Please complete the management effectiveness tracking tool for **EACH** protected area that is the target of the GEF intervention and create a new worksheet for each.

Structure and content of the Tracking Tool - Objective 1. Section II:

The Tracking Tool has two main sections: datasheets and assessment form. Both sections should be completed.

1. Datasheets: the data sheet comprises of two separate sections:

- Data sheet 1: records details of the assessment and some basic information about the site, such as name, size and location etc.
- Data sheet 2: provides a generic list of threats which protected areas can face. On this data sheet the assessors are asked to identify threats and rank their impact on the protected area.

2. Assessment Form: the assessment is structured around 30 questions presented in table format which includes three columns for recording details of the assessment, all of which should be completed.

Important: Please read the Guidelines posted on the GEF website before entering your data

Data Sheet 1: Reporting Progress at Protected Area Sites	Please indicate your answer here	Notes
Name, affiliation and contact details for person responsible for completing the METT (email etc.)	Sauni Tongatule, Nadia Helagi	
Date assessment carried out		Month DD, YYYY (e.g., May 12, 2010)
Name of protected area	Not yet established.	
WDPA site code (these codes can be found on www.unep-wcmc.org/wdpa/)		
Designations (please choose 1-3)		1: National 2: IUCN Category 3: International (please complete lines 35-69 as necessary)
Country	Niue	
Location of protected area (province and if possible map reference)	See ProDoc for map	
Date of establishment	to be established by the project	
Ownership details (please choose 1-4)	1	1: State 2: Private 3: Community 4: Other
Management Authority	Government of Niue	
Size of protected area (ha)	approx. 6525 ha	
Number of Permanent staff	-	
Number of Temporary staff		
Annual budget (US\$) for recurrent (operational) funds - excluding staff salary costs		
Annual budget (US\$) for project or other supplementary funds - excluding staff salary		
What are the main values for which the area is designated		
List the two primary protected area management objectives in below:		
Management objective 1		
Management objective 2		
No. of people involved in completing assessment		
Including: (please choose 1-8)		1: PA manager 2: PA staff 3: Other PA agency staff 4: Donors 5: NGOs 6: External experts 7: Local community 8: Other

Information on International Designations	Please indicate your answer here	Notes
UNESCO World Heritage site (see: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list)		
Date Listed	n/a	
Site name	n/a	
Site area	n/a	
Geographical co-ordinates	n/a	
Criteria for designation	n/a	(i.e. criteria i to x)
Statement of Outstanding Universal Value	n/a	
Ramsar site (see: http://ramsar.wetlands.org)		
Date Listed	n/a	
Site name	n/a	
Site area	n/a	
Geographical number	n/a	
Reason for Designation (see Ramsar Information Sheet)	n/a	
UNESCO Man and Biosphere Reserves (see: http://www.unesco.org/new/en/natural-sciences/environment/ecological-sciences/man-and-biosphere-programme/)		
Date Listed	n/a	
Site name	n/a	
Site area	n/a	Total, Core, Buffer, and Transition
Geographical co-ordinates	n/a	
Criteria for designation	n/a	
Fulfilment of three functions of MAB	n/a	conservation, development and logistic support

Please list other designations (i.e. ASEAN Heritage, Natura 2000) and any supporting information below		
	n/a	Name
	n/a	Detail
	n/a	Name
	n/a	Detail
	n/a	Name
	n/a	Detail

Data Sheet 2: Protected Areas Threats (please complete a Data Sheet of threats and assessment for each protected area of the project).

Please choose all relevant existing threats as either of high, medium or low significance. Threats ranked as of high significance are those which are seriously degrading values; medium are those threats having some negative impact and those characterised as low are threats which are present but not seriously impacting values or N/A where the threat is not present or not applicable in the protected area.

1. Residential and commercial development within a protected area

Threats from human settlements or other non-agricultural land uses with a substantial footprint

1.1 Housing and settlement	-	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
1.2 Commercial and industrial areas	-	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
1.3 Tourism and recreation infrastructure	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

2. Agriculture and aquaculture within a protected area

Threats from farming and grazing as a result of agricultural expansion and intensification, including silviculture, mariculture and aquaculture

2.1 Annual and perennial non-timber crop cultivation	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.1a Drug cultivation	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.2 Wood and pulp plantations	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.3 Livestock farming and grazing	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.4 Marine and freshwater aquaculture	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

3. Energy production and mining within a protected area

Threats from production of non-biological resources

3.1 Oil and gas drilling	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
3.2 Mining and quarrying	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
3.3 Energy generation, including from hydropower dams	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

4. Transportation and service corridors within a protected area

Threats from long narrow transport corridors and the vehicles that use them including associated wildlife mortality

4.1 Roads and railroads (include road-killed animals)	-	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
4.2 Utility and service lines (e.g. electricity cables, telephone lines,)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
4.3 Shipping lanes and canals	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
4.4 Flight paths	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

5. Biological resource use and harm within a protected area

Threats from consumptive use of "wild" biological resources including both deliberate and unintentional harvesting effects; also persecution or control of specific species (note this includes hunting and killing of animals)

5.1 Hunting, killing and collecting terrestrial animals (including killing of animals as a result of human/wildlife conflict)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
5.2 Gathering terrestrial plants or plant products (non-timber)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
5.3 Logging and wood harvesting	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
5.4 Fishing, killing and harvesting aquatic resources	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6. Human intrusions and disturbance within a protected area		
Threats from human activities that alter, destroy or disturb habitats and species associated with non-consumptive uses of biological resources		
6.1 Recreational activities and tourism	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.2 War, civil unrest and military exercises	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.3 Research, education and other work-related activities in protected areas	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.4 Activities of protected area managers (e.g. construction or vehicle use, artificial watering points and dams)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.5 Deliberate vandalism, destructive activities or threats to protected area staff and visitors	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7. Natural system modifications		
Threats from other actions that convert or degrade habitat or change the way the ecosystem functions		
7.1 Fire and fire suppression (including arson)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.2 Dams, hydrological modification and water management/use	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3a Increased fragmentation within protected area	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3b Isolation from other natural habitat (e.g. deforestation, dams without effective aquatic wildlife passages)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3c Other 'edge effects' on park values	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3d Loss of keystone species (e.g. top predators, pollinators etc)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8. Invasive and other problematic species and genes		
Threats from terrestrial and aquatic non-native and native plants, animals, pathogens/microbes or genetic materials that have or are predicted to have harmful effects on biodiversity following introduction, spread and/or increase		
8.1 Invasive non-native/alien plants (weeds)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8.1a Invasive non-native/alien animals	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8.1b Pathogens (non-native or native but creating new/increased problems)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8.2 Introduced genetic material (e.g. genetically modified organisms)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9. Pollution entering or generated within protected area		
Threats from introduction of exotic and/or excess materials or energy from point and non-point sources		
9.1 Household sewage and urban waste water	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

9.1a Sewage and waste water from protected area facilities (e.g. toilets, hotels etc)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.2 Industrial, mining and military effluents and discharges (e.g. poor water quality discharge from dams, e.g. unnatural temperatures, de-oxygenated, other pollution)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.3 Agricultural and forestry effluents (e.g. excess fertilizers or pesticides)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.4 Garbage and solid waste	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.5 Air-borne pollutants	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.6 Excess energy (e.g. heat pollution, lights etc)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10. Geological events		
Geological events may be part of natural disturbance regimes in many ecosystems. But they can be a threat if a species or habitat is damaged and has lost its resilience and is vulnerable to disturbance. Management capacity to respond to some of these changes may be limited		
10.1 Volcanoes	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10.2 Earthquakes/Tsunamis	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10.3 Avalanches/ Landslides	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10.4 Erosion and siltation/ deposition (e.g. shoreline or riverbed changes)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11. Climate change and severe weather		
Threats from long-term climatic changes which may be linked to global warming and other severe climatic/weather events outside of the natural range of variation		
11.1 Habitat shifting and alteration	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11.2 Droughts	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11.3 Temperature extremes	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11.4 Storms and flooding	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
12. Specific cultural and social threats		
12.1 Loss of cultural links, traditional knowledge and/or management practices	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
12.2 Natural deterioration of important cultural site values	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
12.3 Destruction of cultural heritage buildings, gardens, sites etc	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

Assessment Form		
1. Legal status: Does the protected area have legal status (or in the case of private reserves is covered by a covenant or similar)?	-	0: The protected area is not gazetted/covenanted 1: There is agreement that the protected area should be gazetted/covenanted but the process has not yet begun 2: The protected area is in the process of being gazetted/covenanted but the process is still incomplete (includes sites designated under international conventions, such as Ramsar, or local/traditional law such as community conserved areas, which do not yet have national legal status or covenant) 3: The protected area has been formally gazetted/covenanted

Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
2. Protected area regulations: Are appropriate regulations in place to control land use and activities (e.g. hunting)?	3	0: There are no regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area 1: Some regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but these are major weaknesses 2: Regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but there are some weaknesses or gaps 3: Regulations for controlling inappropriate land use and activities in the protected area exist and provide an excellent basis for management	
Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
3. Law Enforcement: Can staff (i.e. those with responsibility for managing the site) enforce protected area rules well enough?	1	0: The staff have no effective capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations 1: There are major deficiencies in staff capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations (e.g. lack of skills, no patrol budget, lack of institutional support) 2: The staff have acceptable capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations but some deficiencies remain 3: The staff have excellent capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations	
Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
4. Protected area objectives: Is management undertaken according to agreed objectives?	-	0: No firm objectives have been agreed for the protected area 1: The protected area has agreed objectives, but is not managed according to these objectives 2: The protected area has agreed objectives, but is only partially managed according to these objectives 3: The protected area has agreed objectives and is managed to meet these objectives	
Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
5. Protected area design: Is the protected area the right size and shape to protect species, habitats, ecological processes and water catchments of key conservation concern?	-	0: Inadequacies in protected area design mean achieving the major objectives of the protected area is very difficult 1: Inadequacies in protected area design mean that achievement of major objectives is difficult but some mitigating actions are being taken (e.g. agreements with adjacent land owners for wildlife corridors or introduction of appropriate catchment management) 2: Protected area design is not significantly constraining achievement of objectives, but could be improved (e.g. with respect to larger scale ecological processes) 3: Protected area design helps achievement of objectives; it is appropriate for species and habitat conservation; and maintains ecological processes such as surface and groundwater flows at a catchment scale, natural disturbance patterns etc	
Comments and Next Steps		Area review and assessment of impacts to be included in the EMP	
6. Protected area boundary demarcation: Is the boundary known and demarcated?	1	0: The boundary of the protected area is not known by the management authority or local residents/neighbouring land users 1: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority but is not known by local residents/neighbouring land users 2: The boundary of the protected area is known by both the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users but is not appropriately demarcated 3: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users and is appropriately demarcated	
Comments and Next Steps			
7. Management plan: Is there a management plan and is it being implemented?	-	0: There is no management plan for the protected area 1: A management plan is being prepared or has been prepared but is not being implemented 2: A management plan exists but it is only being partially implemented because of funding constraints or other problems 3: A management plan exists and is being implemented	
Comments and Next Steps		Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.	
7.a Planning process: The planning process allows adequate opportunity for key stakeholders to influence the management plan	1	0: No 1: Yes	
Comments and Next Steps		Parts of project activities	
7.b Planning process: There is an established schedule and process for periodic review and updating of the management plan	1	0: No 1: Yes	
Comments and Next Steps		Parts of project activities	
7.c Planning process: The results of monitoring, research and evaluation are routinely incorporated into planning	1	0: No 1: Yes	
Comments and Next Steps		Parts of project activities	
8. Regular work plan: Is there a regular work plan and is it being implemented	0	0: No regular work plan exists 1: A regular work plan exists but few of the activities are implemented 2: A regular work plan exists and many activities are implemented 3: A regular work plan exists and all activities are implemented	
Comments and Next Steps		Parts of project activities	
9. Resource inventory: Do you have enough information to manage the area?	-	0: There is little or no information available on the critical habitats, species and cultural values of the protected area 1: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is not sufficient to support planning and decision making 2: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient for most key areas of planning and decision making 3: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient to support all areas of planning and decision making	
Comments and Next Steps			

10. Protection systems: Are systems in place to control access/resource use in the protected area?	1	0: Protection systems (patrols, permits etc) do not exist or are not effective in controlling access/resource use 1: Protection systems are only partially effective in controlling access/resource use 2: Protection systems are moderately effective in controlling access/resource use 3: Protection systems are largely or wholly effective in controlling access/ resource use
Comments and Next Steps		
11. Research: Is there a programme of management-orientated survey and research work?	-	0: There is no survey or research work taking place in the protected area 1: There is a small amount of survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management 2: There is considerable survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management 3: There is a comprehensive, integrated programme of survey and research work, which is relevant to management needs
Comments and Next Steps		
12. Resource management: Is active resource management being undertaken?	-	0: Active resource management is not being undertaken 1: Very few of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values are being implemented 2: Many of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being implemented but some key issues are not being addressed 3: Requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being substantially or fully implemented
Comments and Next Steps		
13. Staff numbers: Are there enough people employed to manage the protected area?	1	0: There are no staff 1: Staff numbers are inadequate for critical management activities 2: Staff numbers are below optimum level for critical management activities 3: Staff numbers are adequate for the management needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
14. Staff training: Are staff adequately trained to fulfill management objectives?	2	0: Staff lack the skills needed for protected area management 1: Staff training and skills are low relative to the needs of the protected area 2: Staff training and skills are adequate, but could be further improved to fully achieve the objectives of management 3: Staff training and skills are aligned with the management needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
15. Current budget: Is the current budget sufficient?	0	0: There is no budget for management of the protected area 1: The available budget is inadequate for basic management needs and presents a serious constraint to the capacity to manage 2: The available budget is acceptable but could be further improved to fully achieve effective management 3: The available budget is sufficient and meets the full management needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
16. Security of budget: Is the budget secure?	0	0: There is no secure budget for the protected area and management is wholly reliant on outside or highly variable funding 1: There is very little secure budget and the protected area could not function adequately without outside funding 2: There is a reasonably secure core budget for regular operation of the protected area but many innovations and initiatives are reliant on outside funding 3: There is a secure budget for the protected area and its management needs
Comments and Next Steps		
17. Management of budget: Is the budget managed to meet critical management needs?	0	0: Budget management is very poor and significantly undermines effectiveness (e.g. late release of budget in financial year) 1: Budget management is poor and constrains effectiveness 2: Budget management is adequate but could be improved 3: Budget management is excellent and meets management needs
Comments and Next Steps		
18. Equipment: Is equipment sufficient for management needs?	0	0: There are little or no equipment and facilities for management needs 1: There are some equipment and facilities but these are inadequate for most management needs 2: There are equipment and facilities, but still some gaps that constrain management 3: There are adequate equipment and facilities
Comments and Next Steps		
19. Maintenance of equipment: Is equipment adequately maintained?	0	0: There is little or no maintenance of equipment and facilities 1: There is some ad hoc maintenance of equipment and facilities 2: There is basic maintenance of equipment and facilities 3: Equipment and facilities are well maintained
Comments and Next Steps		
20. Education and awareness: Is there a planned education programme linked to the objectives and needs?	-	0: There is no education and awareness programme 1: There is a limited and ad hoc education and awareness programme 2: There is an education and awareness programme but it only partly meets needs and could be improved 3: There is an appropriate and fully implemented education and
Comments and Next Steps		

21. Planning for land and water use: Does land and water use planning recognise the protected area and aid the achievement of objectives?		0: Adjacent land and water use planning does not take into account the needs of the protected area and activities/policies are detrimental to the survival of the area 1: Adjacent land and water use planning does not take into account the long term needs of the protected area, but activities are not detrimental the area 2: Adjacent land and water use planning partially takes into account the long term needs of the protected area 3: Adjacent land and water use planning fully takes into account the long term needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
21a. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Planning and management in the catchment or landscape containing the protected area incorporates provision for adequate environmental conditions (e.g. volume, quality and timing of water flow, air pollution levels etc) to sustain relevant habitats.	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
21b. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Management of corridors linking the protected area provides for wildlife passage to key habitats outside the protected area (e.g. to allow migratory fish to travel between freshwater spawning sites and the sea, or to allow animal migration).	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps		
21c. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: "Planning addresses ecosystem-specific needs and/or the needs of particular species of concern at an ecosystem scale (e.g. volume, quality and timing of freshwater flow to sustain particular species, fire management to maintain savannah habitats etc.)"	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
22. State and commercial neighbours: Is there co-operation with adjacent land and water users?	3	0: There is no contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users 1: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users but little or no cooperation 2: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, but only some co-operation 3: There is regular contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, and substantial co-operation on management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
23. Indigenous people: Do indigenous and traditional peoples resident or regularly using the protected area have input to management decisions?	3	0: Indigenous and traditional peoples have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area 1: Indigenous and traditional peoples have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management 2: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved 3: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24. Local communities: Do local communities resident or near the protected area have input to management decisions?	3	0: Local communities have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area 1: Local communities have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management 2: Local communities directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved 3: Local communities directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management, e.g. co-management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24 a. Impact on communities: There is open communication and trust between local and/or indigenous people, stakeholders and protected area managers	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24 b. Impact on communities: Programmes to enhance community welfare, while conserving protected area resources, are being implemented	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24 c. Impact on communities: Local and/or indigenous people actively support the protected area	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
25. Economic benefit: Is the protected area providing economic benefits to local communities, e.g. income, employment, payment for environmental services?	1	0: The protected area does not deliver any economic benefits to local communities 1: Potential economic benefits are recognised and plans to realise these are being developed 2: There is some flow of economic benefits to local communities 3: There is a major flow of economic benefits to local communities from activities associated with the protected area
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
26. Monitoring and evaluation: Are management activities monitored against performance?	1	0: There is no monitoring and evaluation in the protected area 1: There is some ad hoc monitoring and evaluation, but no overall strategy and/or no regular collection of results 2: There is an agreed and implemented monitoring and evaluation system but results do not feed back into management 3: A good monitoring and evaluation system exists, is well implemented and used in adaptive management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
27. Visitor facilities: Are visitor facilities adequate?	1	0: There are no visitor facilities and services despite an identified need 1: Visitor facilities and services are inappropriate for current levels of visitation 2: Visitor facilities and services are adequate for current levels of visitation but could be improved 3: Visitor facilities and services are excellent for current levels of visitation
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	

28. Commercial tourism operators: Do commercial tour operators contribute to protected area management?	0	0: There is little or no contact between managers and tourism operators using the protected area 1: There is contact between managers and tourism operators but this is largely confined to administrative or regulatory matters 2: There is limited co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences and maintain protected area values 3: There is good co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences, and maintain protected area values
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
29. Fees: If fees (i.e. entry fees or fines) are applied, do they help protected area management?	1	0: Although fees are theoretically applied, they are not collected 1: Fees are collected, but make no contribution to the protected area or its environs 2: Fees are collected, and make some contribution to the protected area and its environs 3: Fees are collected and make a substantial contribution to the protected area and its environs
Comments and Next Steps		
30. Condition of values: What is the condition of the important values of the protected area as compared to when it was first designated?		0: many important biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded 1: Some biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded 2: Some biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are being partially degraded but the most important values have not been significantly impacted 3: Biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are predominantly intact
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
30a: Condition of values: The assessment of the condition of values is based on research and/or monitoring	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
30b: Condition of values Specific management programmes are being implemented to address threats to biodiversity, ecological and cultural values	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
30c: Condition of values: Activities to maintain key biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are a routine part of park management	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
TOTAL SCORE	32	Pls add up numbers from assessment form (questions 1 to 30)



Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5

Objective 1: Catalyzing Sustainability of Protected Area Systems
SECTION II: Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool for Protected Areas

WESTERN REEF

Note: Please complete the management effectiveness tracking tool for **EACH** protected area that is the target of the GEF intervention and create a new worksheet for each.

Structure and content of the Tracking Tool - Objective 1. Section II:

The Tracking Tool has two main sections: datasheets and assessment form. Both sections should be completed.

1. Datasheets: the data sheet comprises of two separate sections:

- Data sheet 1: records details of the assessment and some basic information about the site, such as name, size and location etc.
- Data sheet 2: provides a generic list of threats which protected areas can face. On this data sheet the assessors are asked to identify threats and rank their impact on the protected area.

2. Assessment Form: the assessment is structured around 30 questions presented in table format which includes three columns for recording details of the assessment, all of which should be completed.

Important: Please read the Guidelines posted on the GEF website before entering your data

Data Sheet 1: Reporting Progress at Protected Area Sites	Please indicate your answer here	Notes
Name, affiliation and contact details for person responsible for completing the METT (email etc.)	Sauni Tongatule, Nadia Helagi	
Date assessment carried out		Month DD, YYYY (e.g., May 12, 2010)
Name of protected area	Western Reef - yet to be established	
WDPA site code (these codes can be found on www.unep-wcmc.org/wdpa/)		
Designations (please choose 1-3)	1	1: National 2: IUCN Category 3: International (please complete lines 35-69 as necessary)
Country	Niue	
Location of protected area (province and if possible map reference)	West Side - See ProDoc for map	
Date of establishment	2015-2016	
Ownership details (please choose 1-4)	1	1: State 2: Private 3: Community 4: Other
Management Authority	Government of Niue and all Village Councils affected	
Size of protected area (ha)		
Number of Permanent staff		
Number of Temporary staff		
Annual budget (US\$) for recurrent (operational) funds - excluding staff salary costs		
Annual budget (US\$) for project or other supplementary funds - excluding staff salary		
What are the main values for which the area is designated		
List the two primary protected area management objectives in below:		
Management objective 1		
Management objective 2		
No. of people involved in completing assessment	3	
Including: (please choose 1-8)		1: PA manager 2: PA staff 3: Other PA agency staff 4: Donors 5: NGOs 6: External experts 7: Local community 8: Other

Information on International Designations	Please indicate your answer here	Notes
UNESCO World Heritage site (see: http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/)		
Date Listed	n/a	
Site name	n/a	
Site area	n/a	
Geographical co-ordinates	n/a	
Criteria for designation	n/a	(i.e. criteria i to x)
Statement of Outstanding Universal Value	n/a	
Ramsar site (see: http://ramsar.wetlands.org/)	n/a	
Date Listed	n/a	
Site name	n/a	
Site area	n/a	
Geographical number	n/a	
Reason for Designation (see Ramsar Information Sheet)	n/a	
UNESCO Man and Biosphere Reserves (see: http://www.unesco.org/new/en/natural-sciences/environment/ecological-sciences/man-and-biosphere-programme/)		
Date Listed	n/a	
Site name	n/a	
Site area	n/a	Total, Core, Buffer, and Transition
Geographical co-ordinates	n/a	
Criteria for designation	n/a	

Fulfilment of three functions of MAB	n/a	conservation, development and logistic support
Please list other designations (i.e. ASEAN Heritage, Natura 2000) and any supporting information below		
	n/a	Name
	n/a	Detail
	n/a	Name
	n/a	Detail
	n/a	Name
	n/a	Detail

Data Sheet 2: Protected Areas Threats (please complete a Data Sheet of threats and assessment for each protected area of the project).

Please choose all relevant existing threats as either of high, medium or low significance. Threats ranked as of high significance are those which are seriously degrading values; medium are those threats having some negative impact and those characterised as low are threats which are present but not seriously impacting values or N/A where the threat is not present or not applicable in the protected area.

1. Residential and commercial development within a protected area

Threats from human settlements or other non-agricultural land uses with a substantial footprint

1.1 Housing and settlement	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
1.2 Commercial and industrial areas	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
1.3 Tourism and recreation infrastructure	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

2. Agriculture and aquaculture within a protected area

Threats from farming and grazing as a result of agricultural expansion and intensification, including silviculture, mariculture and aquaculture

2.1 Annual and perennial non-timber crop cultivation	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.1a Drug cultivation	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.2 Wood and pulp plantations	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.3 Livestock farming and grazing	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
2.4 Marine and freshwater aquaculture	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

3. Energy production and mining within a protected area

Threats from production of non-biological resources

3.1 Oil and gas drilling	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
3.2 Mining and quarrying	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
3.3 Energy generation, including from hydropower dams	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

4. Transportation and service corridors within a protected area

Threats from long narrow transport corridors and the vehicles that use them including associated wildlife mortality

4.1 Roads and railroads (include road-killed animals)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
4.2 Utility and service lines (e.g. electricity cables, telephone lines.)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
4.3 Shipping lanes and canals	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
4.4 Flight paths	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

5. Biological resource use and harm within a protected area

Threats from consumptive use of "wild" biological resources including both deliberate and unintentional harvesting effects; also persecution or control of specific species (note this includes hunting and killing of animals)

5.1 Hunting, killing and collecting terrestrial animals (including killing of animals as a result of human/wildlife conflict)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
5.2 Gathering terrestrial plants or plant products (non-timber)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
5.3 Logging and wood harvesting	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
5.4 Fishing, killing and harvesting aquatic resources	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6. Human intrusions and disturbance within a protected area		
Threats from human activities that alter, destroy or disturb habitats and species associated with non-consumptive uses of biological resources		
6.1 Recreational activities and tourism	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.2 War, civil unrest and military exercises	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.3 Research, education and other work-related activities in protected areas	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.4 Activities of protected area managers (e.g. construction or vehicle use, artificial watering points and dams)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
6.5 Deliberate vandalism, destructive activities or threats to protected area staff and visitors	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7. Natural system modifications		
Threats from other actions that convert or degrade habitat or change the way the ecosystem functions		
7.1 Fire and fire suppression (including arson)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.2 Dams, hydrological modification and water management/use	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3a Increased fragmentation within protected area	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3b Isolation from other natural habitat (e.g. deforestation, dams without effective aquatic wildlife passages)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3c Other 'edge effects' on park values	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
7.3d Loss of keystone species (e.g. top predators, pollinators etc)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8. Invasive and other problematic species and genes		
Threats from terrestrial and aquatic non-native and native plants, animals, pathogens/microbes or genetic materials that have or are predicted to have harmful effects on biodiversity following introduction, spread and/or increase		
8.1 Invasive non-native/alien plants (weeds)	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8.1a Invasive non-native/alien animals	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8.1b Pathogens (non-native or native but creating new/increased problems)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
8.2 Introduced genetic material (e.g. genetically modified organisms)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9. Pollution entering or generated within protected area		
Threats from introduction of exotic and/or excess materials or energy from point and non-point sources		
9.1 Household sewage and urban waste water	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

9.1a Sewage and waste water from protected area facilities (e.g. toilets, hotels etc)	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.2 Industrial, mining and military effluents and discharges (e.g. poor water quality discharge from dams, e.g. unnatural temperatures, de-oxygenated, other pollution)	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.3 Agricultural and forestry effluents (e.g. excess fertilizers or pesticides)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.4 Garbage and solid waste	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.5 Air-borne pollutants	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
9.6 Excess energy (e.g. heat pollution, lights etc)	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10. Geological events		
Geological events may be part of natural disturbance regimes in many ecosystems. But they can be a threat if a species or habitat is damaged and has lost its resilience and is vulnerable to disturbance. Management capacity to respond to some of these changes may be limited		
10.1 Volcanoes	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10.2 Earthquakes/Tsunamis	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10.3 Avalanches/ Landslides	0	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
10.4 Erosion and siltation/ deposition (e.g. shoreline or riverbed changes)	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11. Climate change and severe weather		
Threats from long-term climatic changes which may be linked to global warming and other severe climatic/weather events outside of the natural range of variation		
11.1 Habitat shifting and alteration	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11.2 Droughts	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11.3 Temperature extremes	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
11.4 Storms and flooding	2	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
12. Specific cultural and social threats		
12.1 Loss of cultural links, traditional knowledge and/or management practices	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
12.2 Natural deterioration of important cultural site values	3	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High
12.3 Destruction of cultural heritage buildings, gardens, sites etc	1	0: N/A 1: Low 2: Medium 3: High

Assessment Form		
1. Legal status: Does the protected area have legal status (or in the case of private reserves is covered by a covenant or similar)?	-	0: The protected area is not gazetted/covenanted 1: There is agreement that the protected area should be gazetted/covenanted but the process has not yet begun 2: The protected area is in the process of being gazetted/covenanted but the process is still incomplete (includes sites designated under international conventions, such as Ramsar, or local/traditional law such as community conserved areas, which do not yet have national legal status or covenant) 3: The protected area has been formally gazetted/covenanted
Comments and Next Steps: Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.		

2. Protected area regulations: Are appropriate regulations in place to control land use and activities (e.g. hunting)?	1	0: There are no regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area 1: Some regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but these are major weaknesses 2: Regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but there are some weaknesses or gaps 3: Regulations for controlling inappropriate land use and activities in the protected area exist and provide an excellent basis for management
Comments and Next Steps Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.		
3. Law Enforcement: Can staff (i.e. those with responsibility for managing the site) enforce protected area rules well enough?	2	0: The staff have no effective capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations 1: There are major deficiencies in staff capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations (e.g. lack of skills, no patrol budget, lack of institutional support) 2: The staff have acceptable capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations but some deficiencies remain 3: The staff have excellent capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations
Comments and Next Steps Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.		
4. Protected area objectives: Is management undertaken according to agreed objectives?	-	0: No firm objectives have been agreed for the protected area 1: The protected area has agreed objectives, but is not managed according to these objectives 2: The protected area has agreed objectives, but is only partially managed according to these objectives 3: The protected area has agreed objectives and is managed to meet these objectives
Comments and Next Steps Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.		
5. Protected area design: Is the protected area the right size and shape to protect species, habitats, ecological processes and water catchments of key conservation concern?	2	0: Inadequacies in protected area design mean achieving the major objectives of the protected area is very difficult 1: Inadequacies in protected area design mean that achievement of major objectives is difficult but some mitigating actions are being taken (e.g. agreements with adjacent land owners for wildlife corridors or introduction of appropriate catchment management) 2: Protected area design is not significantly constraining achievement of objectives, but could be improved (e.g. with respect to larger scale ecological processes) 3: Protected area design helps achievement of objectives; it is appropriate for species and habitat conservation; and maintains ecological processes such as surface and groundwater flows at a catchment scale, natural disturbance patterns etc
Comments and Next Steps Area review and assessment of impacts to be included in the EMP		
6. Protected area boundary demarcation: Is the boundary known and demarcated?	2	0: The boundary of the protected area is not known by the management authority or local residents/neighbouring land users 1: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority but is not known by local residents/neighbouring land users 2: The boundary of the protected area is known by both the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users but is not appropriately demarcated 3: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users and is appropriately demarcated
Comments and Next Steps		
7. Management plan: Is there a management plan and is it being implemented?	-	0: There is no management plan for the protected area 1: A management plan is being prepared or has been prepared but is not being implemented 2: A management plan exists but it is only being partially implemented because of funding constraints or other problems 3: A management plan exists and is being implemented
Comments and Next Steps Upgrading and implementation of an integrated, participatory management plan.		
7.a Planning process: The planning process allows adequate opportunity for key stakeholders to influence the management plan	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps Parts of project activities		
7.b Planning process: There is an established schedule and process for periodic review and updating of the management plan	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps Parts of project activities		
7.c Planning process: The results of monitoring, research and evaluation are routinely incorporated into planning	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps Parts of project activities		
8. Regular work plan: Is there a regular work plan and is it being implemented	0	0: No regular work plan exists 1: A regular work plan exists but few of the activities are implemented 2: A regular work plan exists and many activities are implemented 3: A regular work plan exists and all activities are implemented
Comments and Next Steps Parts of project activities		
9. Resource inventory: Do you have enough information to manage the area?	1	0: There is little or no information available on the critical habitats, species and cultural values of the protected area 1: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is not sufficient to support planning and decision making 2: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient for most key areas of planning and decision making 3: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient to support all areas of planning and decision making
Comments and Next Steps		

10. Protection systems: Are systems in place to control access/resource use in the protected area?	2	0: Protection systems (patrols, permits etc) do not exist or are not effective in controlling access/resource use 1: Protection systems are only partially effective in controlling access/resource use 2: Protection systems are moderately effective in controlling access/resource use 3: Protection systems are largely or wholly effective in controlling access/ resource use
Comments and Next Steps		
11. Research: Is there a programme of management-orientated survey and research work?	2	0: There is no survey or research work taking place in the protected area 1: There is a small amount of survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management 2: There is considerable survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management 3: There is a comprehensive, integrated programme of survey and research work, which is relevant to management needs
Comments and Next Steps		
12. Resource management: Is active resource management being undertaken?	-	0: Active resource management is not being undertaken 1: Very few of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values are being implemented 2: Many of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being implemented but some key issues are not being addressed 3: Requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being substantially or fully implemented
Comments and Next Steps		
13. Staff numbers: Are there enough people employed to manage the protected area?	1	0: There are no staff 1: Staff numbers are inadequate for critical management activities 2: Staff numbers are below optimum level for critical management activities 3: Staff numbers are adequate for the management needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
14. Staff training: Are staff adequately trained to fulfill management objectives?	2	0: Staff lack the skills needed for protected area management 1: Staff training and skills are low relative to the needs of the protected area 2: Staff training and skills are adequate, but could be further improved to fully achieve the objectives of management 3: Staff training and skills are aligned with the management needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
15. Current budget: Is the current budget sufficient?	1	0: There is no budget for management of the protected area 1: The available budget is inadequate for basic management needs and presents a serious constraint to the capacity to manage 2: The available budget is acceptable but could be further improved to fully achieve effective management 3: The available budget is sufficient and meets the full management needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps		
16. Security of budget: Is the budget secure?	0	0: There is no secure budget for the protected area and management is wholly reliant on outside or highly variable funding 1: There is very little secure budget and the protected area could not function adequately without outside funding 2: There is a reasonably secure core budget for regular operation of the protected area but many innovations and initiatives are reliant on outside funding 3: There is a secure budget for the protected area and its management needs
Comments and Next Steps		
17. Management of budget: Is the budget managed to meet critical management needs?	1	0: Budget management is very poor and significantly undermines effectiveness (e.g. late release of budget in financial year) 1: Budget management is poor and constrains effectiveness 2: Budget management is adequate but could be improved 3: Budget management is excellent and meets management needs
Comments and Next Steps		
18. Equipment: Is equipment sufficient for management needs?	2	0: There are little or no equipment and facilities for management needs 1: There are some equipment and facilities but these are inadequate for most management needs 2: There are equipment and facilities, but still some gaps that constrain management 3: There are adequate equipment and facilities
Comments and Next Steps		
19. Maintenance of equipment: Is equipment adequately maintained?	2	0: There is little or no maintenance of equipment and facilities 1: There is some ad hoc maintenance of equipment and facilities 2: There is basic maintenance of equipment and facilities 3: Equipment and facilities are well maintained
Comments and Next Steps		
20. Education and awareness: Is there a planned education programme linked to the objectives and needs?	1	0: There is no education and awareness programme 1: There is a limited and ad hoc education and awareness programme 2: There is an education and awareness programme but it only partly meets needs and could be improved 3: There is an appropriate and fully implemented education and
Comments and Next Steps		

21. Planning for land and water use: Does land and water use planning recognise the protected area and aid the achievement of objectives?	2	0: Adjacent land and water use planning does not take into account the needs of the protected area and activities/policies are detrimental to the survival of the area 1: Adjacent land and water use planning does not take into account the long term needs of the protected area, but activities are not detrimental the area 2: Adjacent land and water use planning partially takes into account the long term needs of the protected area 3: Adjacent land and water use planning fully takes into account the long term needs of the protected area
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
21a. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Planning and management in the catchment or landscape containing the protected area incorporates provision for adequate environmental conditions (e.g. volume, quality and timing of water flow, air pollution levels etc) to sustain relevant habitats.	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
21b. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Management of corridors linking the protected area provides for wildlife passage to key habitats outside the protected area (e.g. to allow migratory fish to travel between freshwater spawning sites and the sea, or to allow animal migration).	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
21c. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: "Planning addresses ecosystem-specific needs and/or the needs of particular species of concern at an ecosystem scale (e.g. volume, quality and timing of freshwater flow to sustain particular species, fire management to maintain savannah habitats etc.)"	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
22. State and commercial neighbours: Is there co-operation with adjacent land and water users?	2	0: There is no contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users 1: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users but little or no cooperation 2: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, but only some co-operation 3: There is regular contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, and substantial co-operation on management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
23. Indigenous people: Do indigenous and traditional peoples resident or regularly using the protected area have input to management decisions?	2	0: Indigenous and traditional peoples have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area 1: Indigenous and traditional peoples have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management 2: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved 3: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24. Local communities: Do local communities resident or near the protected area have input to management decisions?	2	0: Local communities have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area 1: Local communities have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management 2: Local communities directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved 3: Local communities directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management, e.g. co-management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24 a. Impact on communities: There is open communication and trust between local and/or indigenous people, stakeholders and protected area managers	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24 b. Impact on communities: Programmes to enhance community welfare, while conserving protected area resources, are being implemented	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
24 c. Impact on communities: Local and/or indigenous people actively support the protected area	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
25. Economic benefit: Is the protected area providing economic benefits to local communities, e.g. income, employment, payment for environmental services?	1	0: The protected area does not deliver any economic benefits to local communities 1: Potential economic benefits are recognised and plans to realise these are being developed 2: There is some flow of economic benefits to local communities 3: There is a major flow of economic benefits to local communities from activities associated with the protected area
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
26. Monitoring and evaluation: Are management activities monitored against performance?	1	0: There is no monitoring and evaluation in the protected area 1: There is some ad hoc monitoring and evaluation, but no overall strategy and/or no regular collection of results 2: There is an agreed and implemented monitoring and evaluation system but results do not feed back into management 3: A good monitoring and evaluation system exists, is well implemented and used in adaptive management
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
27. Visitor facilities: Are visitor facilities adequate?	0	0: There are no visitor facilities and services despite an identified need 1: Visitor facilities and services are inappropriate for current levels of visitation 2: Visitor facilities and services are adequate for current levels of visitation but could be improved 3: Visitor facilities and services are excellent for current levels of visitation
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	

28. Commercial tourism operators: Do commercial tour operators contribute to protected area management?	2	0: There is little or no contact between managers and tourism operators using the protected area 1: There is contact between managers and tourism operators but this is largely confined to administrative or regulatory matters 2: There is limited co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences and maintain protected area values 3: There is good co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences, and maintain protected area values
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
29. Fees: If fees (i.e. entry fees or fines) are applied, do they help protected area management?		0: Although fees are theoretically applied, they are not collected 1: Fees are collected, but make no contribution to the protected area or its environs 2: Fees are collected, and make some contribution to the protected area and its environs 3: Fees are collected and make a substantial contribution to the protected area and its environs
Comments and Next Steps	There are no fees involved.	
30. Condition of values: What is the condition of the important values of the protected area as compared to when it was first designated?	2	0: many important biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded 1: Some biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded 2: Some biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are being partially degraded but the most important values have not been significantly impacted 3: Biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are predominantly intact
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
30a: Condition of values: The assessment of the condition of values is based on research and/or monitoring	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
30b: Condition of values Specific management programmes are being implemented to address threats to biodiversity, ecological and cultural values	1	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
30c: Condition of values: Activities to maintain key biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are a routine part of park management	0	0: No 1: Yes
Comments and Next Steps	Part of project activities	
TOTAL SCORE	44	Pls add up numbers from assessment form (questions 1 to 30)



Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5

Objective 1: Catalyzing Sustainability of Protected Area Systems
SECTION III: Financial Sustainability Scorecard

Note: Please complete the financial sustainability scorecard for each project that is focusing on improving the financial sustainability of a PA system or an individual PA, per outcome 1.2 in the GEF biodiversity strategy. As we did in GEF-4, we will use the scorecard that was developed by Andrew Bovarnick of UNDP as it addresses our needs in a comprehensive fashion.

The scorecard has three sections:

Part I - Overall financial status of the protected areas system. This includes basic protected area information and a financial analysis of the national protected area system.

Part II - Assessing elements of the financing system.

Part III - Scoring.

Important: Please read the Guidelines posted on the GEF website before entering your data

Part I: Protected Areas System, sub-systems and networks

Part I requires financial data to determine the costs, revenues and financing gaps of the PA system both in the current year and as forecast for the future. It provides a quantitative analysis of the PA system and shows the financial data needed by PA planners needed to determine financial targets and hence the quantity of additional funds required to finance effective management of their PA system. As different countries have different accounting systems certain data requirements may vary in their relevance for each country. However, where financial data is absent, the first activity the PA authority should be to generate and collect the data.

Part 1.1 - Basic Information on Country's National Protected Area System, Sub-systems and Networks. Detail in the Table every sub-system and network within the national system of protected areas in the country.

Protected Areas System, sub-systems and networks	Number of sites	Terrestrial hectares covered	Marine hectares covered ^[1]	Total hectares covered	Institution responsible for PA management
National System of PAs	2	5400	52	5452	Ministry of Natural Resources
Sub-system					
PA sub-system 1 - insert name		Tapu - 100 ha			
PA sub-system 2 - insert name		Primary Forest - 2500 ha			
Additional Sub-Systems		Buffer zone - 2800 ha			
Network					
Network 1 - insert name					
Network 2 - insert name					
Additional networks					

[1] MPAs should be detailed separately to terrestrial PAs as they tend to be much larger in size and have diffe

Part 1.2 - Financial Analysis of the National Protected Area System

Financial Analysis of the Sub-System or Network -[Insert name of Sub-System or Network]	Baseline year (US\$) [1][2]	Year X(US\$) [3][4]	Comments Add the source of data and state confidence in data (low, medium, high)
Available Finances^[5]	Information is not available	Information is not available	
(1) Total annual central government budget allocated to PA management (excluding donor funds and revenues generated for the PA system)	Information is not available	Information is not available	
- operational budget (salaries, maintenance, fuel etc)			
- infrastructure investment budget (roads, visitor centres etc)			
(2) Extra budgetary funding for PA management	Information is not	Information is not	Specify sources of funds
- Total of A + B -			

A. Funds channelled through government - total			
- PA dedicated taxes			eg a conservation departure tax or water fees re-invested in PAs
- Trust Funds			Only include available funds for the year and not amounts contributed for capitalization
- Donor funds			
- Loans			
- Debt for nature swaps			
- Others			
B. Funds channelled through third party/independent institutional arrangements - total	Information is not available	Information is not available	
- Trust Funds			
- Donor funds			
- Loans			
- Others			
(3) Total annual site based revenue generation across all PAs broken down by source[6]	Information is not available	Information is not available	Indicate total economic value of PAs (if studies available)[7]
- Total			
A. Tourism entrance fees			Specify the number of visitors to the protected areas in year X - international: - national: Specify fee levels: Estimate % of overall fees generated by most popular PAs within the system (as often a high % of fees may be generated by only one or two PA sites); Estimate total revenues possible if fee level raised:
B. Other tourism and recreational related fees (camping, fishing permits etc)			Specify purpose and level of fees:
C. Income from concessions			Specify type of concession
D. Payments for ecosystem services (PES)			Provide examples:
- water			
- carbon			
- biodiversity			
E. Other non-tourism related fees and charges (specify each type of revenue generation mechanism)			
- scientific research fees			
- genetic patents			
- pollution charges			
- sale of souvenirs from state run shops			
(4) Percentage of PA generated revenues retained in the PA system for re-investment[8]	Information is not available	Information is not available	
			Specify whether PA generated revenues are retained directly in the PA system or are sent to government and then returned back to the PA system
(5) Total finances available to the PA system [line item 1+2.A+2.B]+ [line item 3 * line item 4]	Information is not available	Information is not available	
Available for operations			
Available for infrastructure investment			
Costs and Financing Needs			

(1) Total annual expenditure for PAs (all PA operating and investment costs and system level expenses)[9]	To be determined by the project	To be determined by the project	State any extraordinary levels of capital investment in a given year State degree of disbursement/executed - total annual expenditures as % of available finances (line item 5.)
			If this % is low, state reasons:
- by government			
- by independent/other channels			
(2) Estimation of PA system financing needs	To be determined by the project	To be determined by the project	Where possible breakdown by terrestrial and marine sub-systems
A. Estimated financing needs for <i>basic</i> management costs (operational and investments) to be covered			Summarize methodology used to make estimate (eg costs detailed at certain sites and then extrapolated for system)
- PA central system level operational costs (salaries, office maintenance etc)			
- PA site management operational costs			
- PA site infrastructure investment costs			
- PA system capacity building costs for central and site levels (training, strategy, policy reform etc)			These system capacity building needs are additional to daily operations but critical for system development and are often covered by donors
B. Estimated financing needs for <i>optimal</i> management costs (operational and investments) to be covered			Summarize methodology used to make estimate
- PA central system level operational costs (salaries, office maintenance etc)			
- PA site management operational costs			
- PA site infrastructure investment costs			
- PA system capacity building costs for central and site levels (training, strategy, policy reform etc)			These system capacity building needs are additional to attaining basic management capacities and may entail additional scientific research, public communications, scholarships etc)
C. Estimated financial needs to expand the PA systems to be fully ecologically representative			Insert additional costs required for land purchase for new PAs:
- basic management costs for new PAs			
- optimal management costs for new PAs			
Annual financing gap (financial needs - available finances)[10]	To be determined by the project	To be determined by the project	Where possible breakdown by terrestrial and marine sub-systems
1. Net actual annual surplus/deficit[11]			
2. Annual financing gap for basic management scenarios			
Operations			
Infrastructure investment			
3. Annual financing gap for optimal management scenarios			
Operations			
Infrastructure investment			
4. Annual financing gap for basic management of an expanded PA system (current network costs plus annual costs of adding			
5. Projected annual financing gap for basic expenditure scenario in year X+5 ^{[12],[13]}			

Financial data collection needs			
Specify main data gaps identified from this analysis:			Revenue generation type information and management costs.
Specify actions to be taken to fill data gaps ^[14] :			A full financial analysis would need to be carried out.

[1] The baseline year refers to the year the Scorecard was completed for the first time and remains fixed. Insert year eg 2007.

[2] Insert in footnote the local currency and exchange rate to US\$ and date of rate (eg US\$1=1000 colones, August 2007)

[3] X refers to the year the Scorecard is completed and should be inserted (eg 2008). For the first time the Scorecard is completed X will be the same as the baseline year. For subsequent years insert an additional column to present the data for each year the Scorecard is completed.

[4] Insert in footnote the local currency and exchange rate to US\$ and date of rate

[5] This section unravels sources of funds available to PAs, categorized by (i) government core budget (line item 1), (ii) additional government funds (line item 2), and (iii) PA generated revenues (line item 3).

[6] This data should be the total for all the PA systems to indicate total revenues. If data is only available for a specific PA system specify which system

[7] Note this will include non monetary values and hence will differ (be greater) than revenues

[8] This includes funds to be shared by PAs with local stakeholders

[9] In some countries actual expenditure differs from planned expenditure due to disbursement difficulties. In this case actual expenditure should be presented and a note on disbursement rates and planned expenditures can be made in the Comments column.

[10] Financing needs as calculated in (8) minus available financing total in (6)

[11] This will likely be zero but some PAs may have undisbursed funds and some with autonomous budgets may have deficits

[12] This data is useful to show the direction and pace of the PA system towards closing the finance gap. This line can only be completed if a long term financial analysis of the PA system has been undertaken for the country

[13] As future costs are projected, initial consideration should be given to upcoming needs of PA systems to adapt to climate change which may include incorporating new areas into the PA system to facilitate habitat changes and migration

[14] Actions may include (i) cost data based on site based management plans and extrapolation of site costs across a PA system and (ii) revenue and budget accounts and projections

Part II of the scorecard is compartmentalized into three fundamental components for a fully functioning financial system at the site and system level - (i) legal, regulatory and institutional frameworks, (ii) business planning and tools for cost-effective management (eg accounting practices) and (iii) tools for revenue generation.

COMPONENT 1: LEGAL, REGULATORY AND INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORKS THAT ENABLE SUSTAINABLE PA FINANCING

Legal, policy, regulatory and institutional frameworks affecting PA financing systems need to be clearly defined and supportive of effective financial planning, revenue generation, revenue retention and management. Institutional responsibilities must be clearly delineated and agreed, and an enabling policy and legal environment in place. Institutional governance structures must enable and require the use of effective, transparent mechanisms for allocation, management and accounting of revenues and expenditures.

COMPONENT 2: BUSINESS PLANNING AND TOOLS FOR COST-EFFECTIVE MANAGEMENT

Financial planning, accounting and business planning are important tools for cost-effective management when undertaken on a regular and systematic basis. Effective financial planning requires accurate knowledge not only of revenues, but also of expenditure levels, patterns and investment requirements. Options for balancing the costs/revenues equation should include equal consideration of revenue increases and cost control. Good financial planning enables PA managers to make strategic financial decisions such as allocating spending to match management priorities, and identifying appropriate cost reductions and potential cash flow problems. Improved planning can also help raise more funds as donors and governments feel more assured that their funds will be more effectively invested in the protected area system.

COMPONENT 3: TOOLS FOR REVENUE GENERATION AND MOBILIZATION

PA systems must be able to attract and take advantage of all existing and potential revenue mechanisms within the context of their overall management priorities. Diversification of revenue sources is a powerful strategy to reduce vulnerability to external shocks and dependency on limited government budgets. Sources of revenue for protected area systems can include traditional funding sources - tourism entrance fees - along with innovative ones such as debt swaps, tourism concession arrangements, payments for water and carbon services and in some cases, carefully controlled levels of resource extraction.

PART II: FINANCIAL SCORECARD - ASSESSING ELEMENTS OF THE FINANCING SYSTEM
Component 1 - Legal, regulatory and institutional frameworks
Element 1 - Legal, policy and regulatory support for revenue generation by PAs

(i) Laws or policies are in place that facilitate PA revenue mechanisms	0	0: None 1: A few 2: Several 3: Fully	Specify the revenue generation mechanisms that are not permitted under the current legal framework:
(ii) Fiscal instruments such as taxes on tourism and water or tax breaks exist to promote PA financing	0	0: None 1: A few 2: Several 3: Fully	
Element 2 - Legal, policy and regulatory support for revenue retention and sharing within the PA system			
(i) Laws or policies are in place for PA revenues to be retained by the PA system	0	0: No 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, satisfactory	Specify % to be retained:
(ii) Laws or policies are in place for PA revenues to be retained at the PA site level	0	0: No 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, satisfactory	Specify % to be retained:
(iii) Laws or policies are in place for revenue sharing at the PA site level with local stakeholders	0	0: No 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, satisfactory	Specify % to be shared:
Element 3 - Legal and regulatory conditions for establishing Funds (endowment, sinking or revolving)[1]			
(i) A Fund has been established and capitalized to finance the PA system	0	0: No 1: Established 2: Established with limited capital 3: Established with adequate capital	
(ii) Funds have been created to finance specific PAs	0	0: No 1: Partially 2: Quite well 3: Fully	
(iii) Fund expenditures are integrated with national PA financial planning and accounting	0	0: No 1: Partially 2: Quite well 3: Fully	
Element 4 - Legal, policy and regulatory support for alternative institutional arrangements for PA management to reduce cost burden to government			

(i) There are laws or policies which allow and regulate concessions for PA services	0	0: None 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, Satisfactory	
(ii) There are laws or policies which allow and regulate co-management of PAs	1	0: None 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, Satisfactory	
(iii) There are laws or policies which allow and regulate local government management of PAs	3	0: None 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, Satisfactory	
(iv) There are laws which allow, promote and regulate private reserves	0	0: None 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, Satisfactory	
Element 5 -National PA Financing Strategies			
(i) There are policies and/or regulations that exist for the following which should be part of a National PA Finance Strategy:			
- Comprehensive financial data and plans for a standardized and coordinated cost accounting systems (both input and activity based accounting)	0	0: None 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, Satisfactory	
- Revenue generation and fee levels across PAs	0	0: None 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, Satisfactory	Specify the tariff levels for the PAs:
- Allocation of PA budgets to PA sites (criteria based on size, threats, business plans, performance etc)	0	0: None 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, Satisfactory	List the budget allocation criteria:
- Safeguards to ensure that revenue generation does not adversely affect conservation objectives of PAs	1	0: None 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, Satisfactory	

- PA management plans to include financial data or associated business plans	0	0: None 1: Under development 2: Yes, but needs improvement 3: Yes, Satisfactory	
(ii) Degree of formulation, adoption and implementation of a national financing strategy[2]	0	0: Not begun 1: In progress 2: Completed and adopted 3: Under implementation	
Element 6 - Economic valuation of protected area systems (ecosystem services, tourism based employment etc)			
(i) Economic valuation studies on the contribution of protected areas to local and national development are available	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Satisfactory 3: Full	Provide summary data from studies:
(ii) PA economic valuation influences government decision makers	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Satisfactory 3: Full	Specify ministries that have been influenced:
Element 7 - Improved government budgeting for PA systems			
(i) Government policy promotes budgeting for PAs based on financial need as determined by PA management plans	1	0: No 1: Partially 2: Yes	
(ii) PA budgets includes funds to finance threat reduction strategies in buffer zones (eg livelihoods of communities living around the PA)[3]	0	0: No 1: Partially 2: Yes	To be established by the project
(iii) Administrative (eg procurement) procedures facilitate budget to be spent, reducing risk of future budget cuts due to low disbursement rates	0	0: No 1: Partially 2: Yes	To be established by the project
(iii) Administrative (eg procurement) procedures facilitate budget to be spent, reducing risk of future budget cuts due to low disbursement rates	0	0: No 1: Partially 2: Yes	To be established by the project
(iv) Government plans to increase budget, over the long term, to reduce the PA financing gap	0	0: No 1: Partially 2: Yes	To be established by the project
Element 8 - Clearly defined institutional responsibilities for financial management of PAs			

(i) Mandates of public institutions regarding PA finances are clear and agreed	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Improving 3: Full	To be established by the project
Element 9 - Well-defined staffing requirements, profiles and incentives at site and system level			
(i) Central level has sufficient economists and economic planners to improve financial sustainability of the system	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Almost there 3: Full	To be established by the project
(ii) There is an organizational structure (eg a dedicated unit) with sufficient authority and coordination to properly manage the finances of the PA system	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Almost there 3: Full	To be established by the project
(iii) At the regional and PA site level there is sufficient professional capacity to promote financial sustainability at site level	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Almost there 3: Full	To be provided by the project.
(iv) PA site manager responsibilities include, financial management, cost-effectiveness and revenue generation [4]	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Almost there 3: Full	To be established by the project
(v) Budgetary incentives motivate PA managers to promote site level financial sustainability (eg sites generating revenues do not necessarily experience budget cuts)	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Almost there 3: Full	To be established by the project
(vi) Performance assessment of PA site managers includes assessment of sound financial planning, revenue generation, fee collection and cost-effective management	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Almost there 3: Full	To be established by the project
(vii) There is capacity within the system for auditing PA finances	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Almost there 3: Full	To be provided by the project.
(viii) PA managers have the possibility to budget and plan for the long-term (eg over 5 years)	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Almost there 3: Full	To be provided by the project.
Total Score for Component 1	Actual score: 6		
	Total Possible: 90		
	% achieved: 7		
Component 2 - Business planning and tools for cost-effective management			
Element 1 - PA site-level management and business planning			
(i) Quality of PA management plans used, (based on conservation objectives, management needs and costs based on cost-effective analysis)	0	0: Does not exist 1: Poor 2: Decent 3: High quality	

(ii) PA management plans are used at PA sites across the PA system	0	0: Not begun 1: Early stages Below 25% of sites within the system 2: Near complete Above 70% of sites 3: Completed or 100% coverage	Specify if management plans are current or out-dated:
(iii) Business plans, based on standard formats and linked to PA management plans and conservation objectives, are developed across the PA system[5]	0	0: Not begun 1: Early stages Below 25% of sites within the system 2: Near complete Above 70% of sites 3: Completed or 100% coverage	
(iv) Business plans are implemented across the PA system (degree of implementation measured by achievement of objectives)	0	0: Not begun 1: Early stages Below 25% of sites within the system 2: Near complete Above 70% of sites 3: Completed or 100% coverage	
(v) Business plans for PAs contribute to system level planning and budgeting	0	0: Not begun 1: Early stages Below 25% of sites within the system 2: Near complete Above 70% of sites 3: Completed or 100% coverage	
(vi) Costs of implementing management and business plans are monitored and contributes to cost-effective guidance and financial performance reporting	0	0: Not begun 1: Early stages Below 25% of sites within the system 2: Near complete Above 70% of sites 3: Completed or 100% coverage	
Element 2 - Operational, transparent and useful accounting and auditing systems			
(i) There is a transparent and coordinated cost (operational and investment) accounting system functioning for the PA system	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Near complete 3: Fully completed	
(ii) Revenue tracking systems for each PA in place and operational	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Near complete 3: Fully completed	

(iii) There is a system so that the accounting data contributes to system level planning and budgeting	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Near complete 3: Fully completed	
Element 3 - Systems for monitoring and reporting on financial management performance			
(i) All PA revenues and expenditures are fully and accurately reported by PA authorities to stakeholders	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Near complete 3: Complete and operational	
(ii) Financial returns on tourism related investments are measured and reported, where possible (eg track increase in visitor revenues before and after establishment of a visitor centre)	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Near complete 3: Complete and operational	
(iii) A monitoring and reporting system in place to show how and why funds are allocated across PA sites and the central PA authority	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Near complete 3: Complete and operational	
(iv) A reporting and evaluation system is in place to show how effectively PAs use their available finances (ie disbursement rate and cost-effectiveness) to achieve management objectives	0	0: None 1: Partial 2: Near complete 3: Complete and operational	
Element 4 - Methods for allocating funds across individual PA sites			
(i) National PA budget is allocated to sites based on agreed and appropriate criteria (eg size, threats, needs, performance)	1	0: No 1: Yes	
(ii) Funds raised by co-managed PAs do not reduce government budget allocations where funding gaps still exist	0	0: No 1: Yes	
Element 5 - Training and support networks to enable PA managers to operate more cost-effectively[6]			
(i) Guidance on cost-effective management developed and being used by PA managers	0	0: Absent 1: Partially done 2: Almost done 3: Fully	To be provided by the project.
(ii) Inter-PA site level network exist for PA managers to share information with each other on their costs, practices and impacts	0	0: Absent 1: Partially done 2: Almost done 3: Fully	To be established by the project
(iii) Operational and investment cost comparisons between PA sites complete, available and being used to track PA manager performance	0	0: Absent 1: Partially done 2: Almost done 3: Fully	To be established by the project

(iv) Monitoring and learning systems of cost-effectiveness are in place and feed into system management policy and planning	2	0: Absent 1: Partially done 2: Almost done 3: Fully	
(v) PA site managers are trained in financial management and cost-effective management	0	0: Absent 1: Partially done 2: Almost done 3: Fully	To be provided by the project.
(vi) PA financing system facilitates PAs to share costs of common practices with each other and with PA headquarters[7]	0	0: Absent 1: Partially done 2: Almost done 3: Fully	To be established by the project
Total Score for Component 2		Actual score: 3	
		Total Possible: 59	
		% achieved: 33	
Component 3 - Tools for revenue generation by PAs			
Element 1 - Number and variety of revenue sources used across the PA system			
(i) An up-to-date analysis of revenue options for the country complete and available including feasibility studies;	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: A fair amount 3: Optimal	
(ii) There is a diverse set of sources and mechanisms, generating funds for the PA system	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: A fair amount 3: Optimal	Suggested benchmarks for a diversified portfolio of financial mechanisms for the PA system: Partial - 1-2 Fair amount - 3-4 Optimal - 5 or more List the mechanisms:
(iii) PAs are operating revenue mechanisms that generate positive net revenues (greater than annual operating costs and over long-term payback initial investment cost)	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: A fair amount 3: Optimal	To be established by the project
(iv) PAs enable local communities to generate revenues, resulting in reduced threats to the PAs	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: A fair amount 3: Optimal	To be established by the project
Element 2 - Setting and establishment of user fees across the PA system			
(i) A system wide strategy and action plan for user fees is complete and adopted by government	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Satisfactory 3: Fully	If PA sites have tariffs but there is no system strategy score as partial:
(ii) The national tourism industry and Ministry are supportive and are partners in the PA user fee system and programmes	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Satisfactory 3: Fully	To be determined with assistance from the project.

(iii) Tourism related infrastructure investment is proposed and developed for PA sites across the network based on analysis of revenue potential and return on investment [8]	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Satisfactory 3: Fully	To be established by the project
(iv) Where tourism is promoted PA managers can demonstrate maximum revenue whilst not threatening PA conservation objectives	2	0: None 1: Partially 2: Satisfactory 3: Fully	This is reflected in the draft Coastal Management and Development Plan.
(v) Non tourism user fees are applied and generate additional revenue	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Satisfactory 3: Fully	To be determined with assistance from the project.
Element 3 - Effective fee collection systems			
(i) System wide guidelines for fee collection are complete and approved by PA authorities	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Completely 3: Operational	To be determined with assistance from the project.
(ii) Fee collection systems are being implemented at PA sites in a cost-effective manner	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Completely 3: Operational	To be determined with assistance from the project.
(iii) Fee collection systems are monitored, evaluated and acted upon	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Completely 3: Operational	To be determined with assistance from the project.
(iv) PA visitors are satisfied with the professionalism of fee collection and the services provided	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Completely	This can be done through visitor surveys
Element 4 - Communication strategies to increase public awareness about the rationale for revenue generation mechanisms			
(i) Communication campaigns for the public about tourism fees, conservation taxes etc are widespread and high profile at national level	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Satisfactory 3: Fully	
(i) Communication campaigns for the public about PA fees are in place at PA site level	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Satisfactory 3: Fully	
Element 5 - Operational PES schemes for PAs[9]			
(i) A system wide strategy and action plan for PES is complete and adopted by government	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Progressing 3: Fully	

(ii) Pilot PES schemes at select PA sites developed	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Progressing 3: Fully	
(iii) Operational performance of pilots is monitored, evaluated and reported	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Progressing 3: Fully	
(iv) Scale up of PES across the PA system is underway	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Progressing 3: Fully	
Element 6 - Concessions operating within PAs[10]			
(i) A system wide strategy and implementation action plan is complete and adopted by government for concessions	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Progressing 3: Fully	
(ii) Concession opportunities are operational at pilot PA sites	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Progressing 3: Fully	
(iii) Operational performance (environmental and financial) of pilots is monitored, evaluated, reported and acted upon	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Progressing 3: Fully	
(iv) Scale up of concessions across the PA system is underway	0	0: None 1: Partially 2: Progressing 3: Fully	
Element 7 - PA training programmes on revenue generation mechanisms			
(1) Training courses run by the government and other competent organizations for PA managers on revenue mechanisms and financial administration	0	0: None 1: Limited 2: Satisfactory 3: Extensive	To be provided by the project.
Total Score for Component 2		Actual score: 2	
		Total Possible: 71	
		% achieved: 2.82	

[1] This element can be omitted in countries where a PA system does not require a Trust Fund due to robust financing within government

[2] A national PA Financing Strategy will include targets, policies, tools and approaches

[3] This could include budgets for development agencies and local governments for local livelihoods

[4] These responsibilities should be found in the Terms of Reference for the posts

[5] A PA Business Plan is a plan that analyzes and identifies the financial gap in a PA's operations, and presents opportunities to mitigate that gap through operational cost efficiencies or revenue generation schemes. It does not rel

[6] Cost-effectiveness is broadly defined as maximizing impact from amount invested and achieving a target impact in the least cost manner. It is not about lowering costs and resulting impacts.

[7] This might include aerial surveys, marine pollution monitoring, economic valuations etc.

[8] As tourism infrastructure increases within PAs and in turn increases visitor numbers and PA revenues the score for this item should be increased in proportion to its importance to funding the PA system.

[9] Where PES is not appropriate or feasible for a PA system take 12 points off total possible score for the PA system

[10] Concessions will be mainly for tourism related services such as visitor centres, giftshops, restaurants, transportation etc

Part III summarizes the total scores and percentages scored by the country in any given year when the exercise is completed. It shows the total possible score and the total actual score for the PA system and presents the results as a percentage. Over time changes to the scores can show progress in strengthening the PA financing system.

PART III- FINANCIAL SCORECARD - SCORING AND MEASURING PROGRESS

Total Score for PA System	11
Total Possible Score	220
Actual score as a percentage of the total possible score	5
Percentage scored in previous year or previous time the scorecard was applied [1]	NA

[1] Insert NA if this is first year of completing scorecard.

Annex I - Revenue Projection Estimates

This table should be filled out to supplement data presented on revenue generation in both Part I and II.

Fees and other revenue generation mechanisms	Current fee levels	Current revenues	Proposed fee level	Estimated revenue	Comments
A portion or an annual fee sourced from any income generated from activities related to the protected area shall be paid out to the Village Council or to the family or families who own the	Information not available	Information not available	To be determined by the project.	To be determined by the project.	
Total					

Annex II - Policy Reform and Strengthening

This Table should be filled out to complement information provided in Part II, Component I on the policy and legislative frameworks. This table presents the list all policies to be reformed, established or strengthened to improve the PA financing system

Policy/Law	Justification for change or new policy/law	Recommended changes	Proposed Timeframe
I have identified all but two elements that need to be either reformed, established or strengthened. These two elements are: 1. There are laws or policies which allow and regulate local government management of Pas (Component 1, Element 4(ii)). 2. Where tourism is promoted PA managers can demonstrate maximum revenue whilst not threatening PA conservation objectives (Component 3, Element 2 (iv)).			



Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5

Objective 2: Mainstreaming Biodiversity Conservation in Production Landscapes/Seascapes and Sectors

Objective: To measure progress in achieving the impacts and outcomes established at the portfolio level under the biodiversity focal area.
Rationale: Project data from the GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5 project cohort will be aggregated for analysis of directional trends and patterns at a portfolio-wide level to inform the development of future GEF strategies and to report to GEF Council on portfolio-level performance in the biodiversity focal area.
Structure of Tracking Tool: Each tracking tool requests background and coverage information on the project and specific information required to track portfolio level indicators in the GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5 strategy.
Guidance in Applying GEF Tracking Tools: GEF tracking tools are applied three times: at CEO endorsement, at project mid-term, and at project completion.
Submission: The finalized tracking tool will be cleared by the GEF Agencies as being correctly completed.

Important: Please read the Guidelines posted on the GEF website before entering your data

I. General Data	Please indicate your answer here	Notes
Project Title	REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES AND CULTURAL HERITAGE IN NIUE	
GEF Project ID	5552	
Agency Project ID	5258	
Implementing Agency	UNDP	
Project Type	FSP	FSP or MSP
Country	Niue	
Region	EAP	
Date of submission of the tracking tool		Month DD, YYYY (e.g., May 12, 2010)
Name of reviewers completing tracking tool and completion date		Completion Date
Planned project duration	5	years
Actual project duration	5	years
Lead Project Executing Agency (ies)	Ministry of Natural Resources	
Date of Council/CEO Approval		Month DD, YYYY (e.g., May 12, 2010)
GEF Grant (US\$)	4,194,862	
Cofinancing expected (US\$)	13,886,654	
Please identify production sectors and/or ecosystem services directly targeted by project:		
Agriculture	1	1: Primarily and directly targeted by the project 2: Secondary or incidentally affected by the project
Fisheries	1	1: Primarily and directly targeted by the project 2: Secondary or incidentally affected by the project
Forestry	1	1: Primarily and directly targeted by the project 2: Secondary or incidentally affected by the project
Tourism	1	1: Primarily and directly targeted by the project 2: Secondary or incidentally affected by the project
Mining	2	1: Primarily and directly targeted by the project 2: Secondary or incidentally affected by the project
Oil	2	1: Primarily and directly targeted by the project 2: Secondary or incidentally affected by the project
Transportation	2	1: Primarily and directly targeted by the project 2: Secondary or incidentally affected by the project
Other (please specify)		

**Not applicable (n/a) for OIL **

II. Project Landscape/Seascape Coverage		
1. What is the extent (in hectares) of the landscape or seascape where the project will directly or indirectly contribute to biodiversity conservation or sustainable use of its components? An example is provided in the table below.		
Foreseen at project start (to be completed at CEO approval or endorsement)		
Landscape/seascape ^[1] area <u>directly</u> ^[2] covered by the project (ha)	7,250	
Landscape/seascape area <u>indirectly</u> ^[3] covered by the project (ha)	23,450	

Explanation for indirect coverage numbers:	influence, indirectly, the entire land	Please indicate reasons
Actual at mid-term		
Landscape/seascape ^[1] area <u>directly</u> ^[2] covered by the project (ha)		areas will be subject to approval by landowners. Therefore the proposed
Landscape/seascape area indirectly ^[3] covered by the project (ha)		
Explanation for indirect coverage numbers:		Please indicate reasons
Actual at project closure		
Landscape/seascape ^[1] area <u>directly</u> ^[2] covered by the project (ha)		Establishment of Terrestrial Protected areas will be subject to approval by landowners. Therefore the proposed 2550ha of protected terrestrial area is not included here.
Landscape/seascape area indirectly ^[3] covered by the project (ha)		
Explanation for indirect coverage numbers:		Please indicate reasons

[1] For projects working in seascapes (large marine ecosystems, fisheries etc.) please provide coverage figures and include explanatory text as necessary if reporting in hectares is not applicable or

[2] Direct coverage refers to the area that is targeted by the project's site intervention. For example, a project may be mainstreaming biodiversity into floodplain management in a pilot area of 1,000 hectares that is part of a much larger floodplain of 10,000 hectares.

[3] Using the example in footnote 2 above, the same project may, for example, "indirectly" cover or influence the remaining 9,000 hectares of the floodplain through promoting learning exchanges and training at the project site as part of an awareness raising and capacity building strategy for the rest of the floodplain. Please explain the basis for extrapolation of indirect coverage when completing this

2. Are there Protected Areas within the landscape/seascape covered by the project? If so, names these PAs, their IUCN or national PA category, and their extent in hectares		
Name of Protected Areas	IUCN and/or national category of PA	Extent in hectares of PA
1 Huvalu Conservation Area	Conservation Area	5,400
2 Namoui Marine Reserve	Marine Reserve	27.67
3		
4		

3. Within the landscape/seascape covered by the project, is the project implementing payment for environmental service schemes? If so, please complete the table below. Example is provided.		
<i>e.g. Foreseen at Project Start</i>		<i>Please Indicate Environmental Service</i>
	<i>e.g. \$ 10 per hectare per year</i>	<i>Extent in hectares</i>
Foreseen at project start (to be completed at CEO approval or endorsement)	Information is not available	<i>Payments generated (US\$/ha/yr if known at time of CEO endorsement</i>
	Information is not available	<i>Please Indicate Environmental Service</i>
	Information is not available	<i>Extent in hectares</i>
Actual at mid-term		<i>Payments generated (US\$/ha/yr</i>
		<i>Please Indicate Environmental Service</i>
		<i>Extent in hectares</i>
Actual at project closure		<i>Payments generated (US\$/ha/yr</i>
		<i>Please Indicate Environmental Service</i>
		<i>Extent in hectares</i>

Part III. Management Practices Applied

4. Within the scope and objectives of the project, please identify in the table below the management practices employed by project		
<i>e.g. Foreseen at Project Start</i>	<i>E.g., Sustainable management of pine forests</i>	<i>Please indicate specific management practices that integrate BD</i>
		<i>Name of certification system being used (insert NA if no certification system is being applied)</i>
Foreseen at project start (to be completed at CEO approval or endorsement)	Establishment of Protected Areas and Management Plans	<i>Area of coverage</i>
	Information is not available	<i>Please indicate specific management practices that integrate BD</i>
	7250ha	<i>Name of certification system being used (insert NA if no certification system is being applied)</i>
Actual at mid-term		<i>Area of coverage</i>
		<i>Please indicate specific management practices that integrate BD</i>
		<i>Name of certification system being used (insert NA if no certification system is being applied)</i>
Actual at project closure		<i>Area of coverage</i>
		<i>Please indicate specific management practices that integrate BD</i>
		<i>Name of certification system being used (insert NA if no certification system is being applied)</i>

Part IV. Market Transformation

5. For those projects that have identified market transformation as a project objective, please describe the project's ability to integrate biodiversity considerations into the mainstream economy by measuring the market changes to which the project contributed. The sectors and subsectors and measures of impact in the table below are illustrative examples, only. Please complete per the objectives and specifics of the

Foreseen at project start		
		Unit of measure of market impact
Name of the market that the project seeks to affect (sector and sub-sector)	<i>E.g., Sustainable agriculture (Fruit production : apples)</i>	<i>E.g., US\$ of sales of certified apple products / year</i>
	<i>E.g., Sustainable forestry (timber processing)</i>	<i>E.g., cubic meters of sustainably produced wood processed per year</i>
Name of the market that the project seeks to affect (sector and sub-sector)	Sustainable agriculture and Eco-tourism	Information not available
		Information not available
Actual at mid-term		
		Unit of measure of market impact
Name of the market that the project seeks to affect (sector and sub-sector)	<i>E.g., Sustainable agriculture (Fruit production : apples)</i>	<i>E.g., US\$ of sales of certified apple products / year</i>
	<i>E.g., Sustainable forestry (timber processing)</i>	<i>E.g., cubic meters of sustainably produced wood processed per year</i>
Name of the market that the project seeks to affect (sector and sub-sector)		Information is not available
		Information is not available
Actual at project closure		
		Unit of measure of market impact
Name of the market that the project seeks to affect (sector and sub-sector)	<i>E.g., Sustainable agriculture (Fruit production : apples)</i>	<i>E.g., US\$ of sales of certified apple products / year</i>
	<i>E.g., Sustainable forestry (timber processing)</i>	<i>E.g., cubic meters of sustainably produced wood processed per year</i>
Name of the market that the project seeks to affect (sector and sub-sector)		Information is not available
		Information is not available

Part V. Policy and Regulatory frameworks

6. For those projects that have identified addressing policy, legislation, regulations, and their implementation as project objectives,

<i>Biodiversity considerations are mentioned in sector policy</i>		
Agriculture	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Fisheries	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Forestry	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Tourism	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Other (please specify)		Yes = 1, No = 0
<i>Biodiversity considerations are mentioned in sector policy through specific legislation</i>		
Agriculture	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Fisheries	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Forestry	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Tourism	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Other (please specify)		Yes = 1, No = 0
<i>Regulations are in place to implement the legislation</i>		
Agriculture	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Fisheries	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Forestry	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Tourism	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Other (please specify)		Yes = 1, No = 0
<i>The regulations are under implementation</i>		
Agriculture	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Fisheries	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Forestry	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Tourism	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Other (please specify)		Yes = 1, No = 0
<i>The implementation of regulations is enforced</i>		
Agriculture	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Fisheries	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Forestry	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Tourism	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Other (please specify)		Yes = 1, No = 0
<i>Enforcement of regulations is monitored</i>		
Agriculture	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Fisheries	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Forestry	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Tourism	1	Yes = 1, No = 0
Other (please specify)		Yes = 1, No = 0

All projects please complete this question at the project mid-term evaluation and at the final evaluation, if relevant:

7. Within the scope and objectives of the project, has the private sector undertaken voluntary measures to incorporate biodiversity considerations in production? If yes, please provide brief explanation and specifically mention the sectors involved. An example of this could be a mining company minimizing the impacts on biodiversity by using low-impact exploration techniques and by developing plans for restoration of biodiversity after exploration as part of the site management plan.

Part VI. Tracking Tool for Invasive Alien Species Projects in GEF 4 and GEF 5

Objective: The Invasive Alien Species Tracking Tool has been developed to help track and monitor progress in the achievement of outcome 2.3 in the GEF-5 biodiversity strategy: "improved management frameworks to prevent, control, and manage invasive alien species" and for Strategic Program 7 in the GEF-4 strategy.

Structure of Tracking Tool: The Tracking Tool addresses four main issues in one assessment form:
 1) National Coordination Mechanism;
 2) IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation;
 3) Policy Framework to Support IAS Management; and
 4) IAS Strategy Implementation: Prevention, Early Detection, Assessment and Management.

Assessment Form: The assessment is structured around six questions presented in table format which includes three columns for recording details of the assessment, all of which should be completed.

Next Steps: For each question respondents are also asked to identify any intended actions that will improve performance of the IAS management framework.

Prevention, control, and management of invasive alien species (IAS) Tracking Tool

Issue	Please select your score from drop down menu	Scoring Criteria	Comment:	Next Steps:
National Coordination Mechanism 1) <i>Is there a National Coordination Mechanism to assist with the design and implementation of a national IAS strategy? (This could be a single "biosecurity" agency or an interagency committee).</i>	3	0: National Coordination Mechanism does not exist 1: A national coordination mechanism has been established 2: The national coordination mechanism has legal character and responsibility for development of a national strategy 3: The national coordination mechanism oversees implementation of IAS National Strategy		
	0	Bonus point: Contingency plans for IAS emergencies exist and are well coordinated 0: NO 1: Yes		
IAS National Strategy Development and Implementation 2) <i>Is there a National IAS strategy and is it being implemented?</i>	2	0: IAS strategy has not been developed 1: IAS strategy is under preparation or has been prepared and is not being implemented 2: IAS strategy exists but is only partially implemented due to lack of funding or other problems 3: IAS strategy exists, and is being fully implemented		
Policy Framework to Support IAS Management 3) <i>Has the national IAS strategy lead to the development and adoption of comprehensive framework of policies, legislation, and regulations across sectors.</i>		0: IAS policy does not exist 1: Policy on invasive alien species exists (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable) 2: Principle IAS legislation is approved (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable. It may be that harmonization of relevant laws and regulations to ensure more uniform and consistent practice is most realistic result.) 3: Subsidiary regulations are in place to implement the legislation (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable) 4: The regulations are under implementation and enforced for some of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable) 5: The regulations are under implementation and enforced for all of the main priority pathways for IAS (Specify sectors in comment box if applicable) 6: Enforcement of regulations is monitored		
Prevention				

<p>4) Have priority pathways for invasions been identified and actively managed and monitored?</p>	2	<p>0: Priority pathways for invasions have not been identified. 1: Priority pathways for invasions have been identified using risk assessment procedures as appropriate 2: Priority pathways for invasions are being actively managed and monitored to prevent invasions (In comment section please specify methods for prevention of entry: quarantine laws and regulation, database establishment, public education, inspection, treatment technologies (fumigation, etc) in the comment box.) 3: System established to use monitoring results from the methods employed to manage priority pathways in the development of new and improved policies, regulations and management approaches for IAS</p>	<p>Comment:</p>	<p>Next Steps:</p>
Early Detection				
<p>5) Are detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys conducted on a regular basis?</p>	0	<p>0: Detection surveys[1] of aggressively invasive species (either species specific or sites) are not regularly conducted due to lack of capacity, resources, planning, etc 1: Detection surveys (observational) are conducted on a regular basis 2: Detection and delimiting surveys[2] (focusing on key sites: high risk entry points or high biodiversity value sites) are conducted on a regular basis 3: Detection, delimiting and monitoring surveys[3] focusing on specific aggressively invasive plants, insects, mammals, etc are conducted on a regular basis</p>		
0	0	<p>Bonus point: Data from surveys is collected in accordance with international standards and stored in a national database. 0: NO 1: Yes</p>		
0	0	<p>Bonus point: Detection surveys rank IAS in terms of their potential damage and detection systems target the IAS that are potentially the most damaging to globally significant biodiversity 0: NO 1: Yes</p>		
Assessment and Management: Best practice applied				
<p>6) Are best management practices being applied in project target areas?</p>	1	<p>0: Management goal and target area undefined, no acceptable threshold of population level established 1: Management goal and target area has been defined and acceptable threshold of population level of the species established 2: Four criteria are applied to prioritize species and infestations for control in the target areas: a) current and potential extent of the species; b) current and potential impact of the species; c) global value of the habitat the species actually or potentially infests; and d) difficulty of control and establishing replacement strategies. 3: Eradication, containment, control and management strategies are considered, and the most appropriate management strategy is applied to achieve the management goal and the appropriate level of protection in the target areas (Please discuss briefly rationale for the management strategy employed.)</p>	<p>Comment:</p>	<p>Next Steps:</p>
0	0	<p>Bonus point: Monitoring system (ongoing surveys) established to determine characteristics of the IAS population, and the condition of the target area. 0: NO 1: Yes</p>		
3	3	<p>Bonus points: Funding for sustained and ongoing management and monitoring of the target area is secured. 0: NO 3: Yes</p>		

	1	Bonus point: Objective measures indicate that the restoration of habitat is likely to occur in the target area. 0: NO 1: Yes		
	28	12	TOTAL SCORE	
			TOTAL POSSIBLE	

[1] Detection survey: survey conducted in an attempt to determine if IAS are present.

[2] Delimiting survey: survey conducted to establish the boundaries of an area considered to be infested or free from a pest.

[3] Monitoring survey: survey to verify the characteristics of a pest/IAS.

Annex 8 Portfolio of proposals arising from consultations during project formulation

ANNEX 8

PORTFOLIO OF PROPOSALS ARISING FROM CONSULTATIONS DURING PROJECT FORMULATION

This portfolio is compiled from the contributions of Village Councils and various government departments on the invitation of the Project Formulation Team. Most follow the format template provided. They are shown here as they were received, with minor editorial adjustments.

Although some proposals do not fit completely within the scope of the R2R Project, all received proposals are included here to serve as source material for the project implementation team. Many of the details will need to be reworked.

It is also important to await the results of the surveys and land use plans (Output 1.1) and management planning (Output 1.2) activities before deciding on what activities should be undertaken under Output 1.3.

PROPOSALS

Proposal 01: Assessing the value of Beveridge Reef to Niue's coastal biodiversity

Proposal 02: Re-vegetation plan/landscaped park for Aliluki area

Proposal 03: Various suggestions

Proposal 04: Legislation and policies review

Proposal 05: Niue High School senior students project

Proposal 06: Tuhia reef conservation management project

Proposal 07: Lakepa Maleloa conservation/heritage /marine protected area

Proposal 08: Motor vehicle access to a proposed conservation area in Makefu

Proposal 09: Rejuvenating forest areas through sustainable land management practices and propagation of indigenous tree species

Proposal 10: Species recovery

Proposal 11: Marine centre for learning and awareness

Proposal 12: MPA for the reef area between Mataga and Fisikalakala

Proposal 13: Organic farming

Proposal 14: Tuapa peka reservation and sanctuary

Proposal 15: Community conservation and management

Proposal 16: In-situ learning facility

Proposal 17: Conservation of local forestry & traditional food crops

Proposal 18: Huvalu forest conservation area management

Proposal 19: Reviving coconut tree farming

Proposal 20: Construction and upgrading of agricultural and coastal (sea) access tracks on Niue

Proposal 21: To assist the village council complete the retaining walls and to resurface the access road to the village central sea track

PROPOSAL 01: ASSESSING THE VALUE OF BEVERIDGE REEF TO NIUE'S COASTAL BIODIVERSITY

Concept note prepared by Brad Moore & Ian Bertram
Coastal Fisheries Programme, Secretariat of the Pacific Community
for Niue Department of Agriculture, Forest and Fisheries

Coastal biodiversity and fisheries contribute significantly to the food security, livelihoods and culture of both rural communities and urban populations throughout the tropical Pacific. The coastal fisheries of Niue are no exception to this. While Niue's coral reef system is limited to a narrow reef platform which drops off steeply, fish and invertebrate resources form an important source of income and protein to coastal communities, with recent survey work showing per capita levels of consumption ranging from 7.8 kg/year at Manakulu to 49 kg/year at Alofi North. In addition, small yet significant amounts of seafood are commonly exported by Niueans to family members living overseas, particularly to New Zealand. Niue's coastal fisheries have been managed through the Domestic Fishing Act 1995, Territorial Sea and Exclusive Economic Zone Act 1997, Domestic Fishing Regulations 1996, and customary and traditional approaches. However, in many areas, the benefits of coastal fisheries have been undermined by habitat degradation or loss, destructive fishing practices and over-exploitation of harvested species. With pressures on coastal fisheries projected to increase across the Pacific region due to the effects of increased population growth, climate change and other anthropogenic stressors on coastal ecosystems, there is a growing need to direct urgent and prioritised research to assist in the development of well-informed fisheries management strategies.

This concept note has been developed to assist Niue's Department of Agriculture, Forests and Fisheries with exploring the status of coastal resources at Beveridge Reef and examining patterns of genetic parentage in key coastal resources amongst Beveridge Reef and Niue. Beveridge Reef is approximately 125 nm SE of Niue. It is perceived that Beveridge Reef plays an important role in recruitment to coastal resources of Niue, however currently there is no evidence (empirical or otherwise) to support this. Additionally, given its geographic proximity as one of the southern-most corals reefs in the Polynesia region, it is likely that Beveridge Reef is a 'hot-spot' of local biodiversity and will provide an important refuge for tropical species under increased water temperatures associated with climate change. Accordingly, it is important to develop management strategies for Beveridge Reef, based on high quality scientific information that would maintain its ecological value and help promote sustainability of recruitment to Niue.

Key objectives of the project

The principal objectives of this project are to:

1. Provide an assessment of the diversity and status of finfish and invertebrate resources of Beveridge Reef through in-water assessments, including the identification of significant/valuable species such as listed or ecologically-significant species, those of importance as food items for communities in Niue, species of broader commercial interest, and key indicator species for monitoring purposes;
2. Establish a monitoring program at Beveridge Reef and collect baseline data to be able to evaluate the success of future management decisions;
3. Provide an assessment of genetic connectivity and parentage of coastal resources among Beveridge Reef and Niue;
4. Synthesise these results to develop well-informed management strategies designed to maintain ecological and economic sustainability of coastal resources in Niue waters; and
5. Develop and submit a management framework for Beveridge Reef to authorities.

Methods

General approach:

Given Beveridge Reef's geographic proximity, a special charter of a suitable vessel will be required for fieldwork at this location. By contrast, fieldwork at Niue will be performed using Niue's Department of Agriculture, Forests and Fisheries (DAFF) vessels, considerably reducing fieldwork costs. Fieldwork will take approximately four weeks, conducted in succession, with three weeks planned at Beveridge Reef and one week at Niue. The survey team will consist of five persons; one SPC lead scientist, one external consultant TBA by SPC, one external consultant TBA by Niue DAFF, and two DAFF coastal fisheries staff.

In-water assessments:

Assessments of the diversity and status (abundance, density, and biomass) of finfish and invertebrate resources (including coral) will be undertaken using a balanced design covering all suitably accessible habitats on Beveridge Reef. Surveys will be performed using standardised SPC methodologies, and will include underwater visual census of finfish populations and their supporting habitats, broad- and fine-scale assessments of invertebrate populations, photo-quadrat based approaches for assessing benthic habitats

(coral cover), and timed-swims for assessing coral species diversity. Importantly, the use of standardised survey methodologies allows for comparisons with previous SPC surveys in the region.

Assessments of genetic connectivity and the role Beveridge Reef plays to recruitment of coastal resources to Niue

Parentage analysis, based on mitochondrial DNA markers, will be performed on model species to assess the importance of Beveridge Reef to recruitment of coastal resources to Niue. For this component, giant clams (*Tridacna* spp.) will be used as a model for estimating connectivity. Parentage analysis has already been applied successfully for *Tridacna* spp elsewhere in the Pacific, and the mitochondrial markers required for this study have already been developed for *Tridacna* species, making this group an excellent model for assessing connectivity, while significantly reducing costs associated with marker development. Samples (mantle tissue) of *Tridacna* spp. will be collected from Beveridge Reef (adult clams) and Niue (newly recruited clams) in-situ, preventing the need to euthanize the animals. Samples will be collected by reef walking, snorkelling and SCUBA, with as many individuals as possible of the aforementioned life history stages collected from both reefs. Collected tissues will be stored in an 80% ethanol solution for analysis. Sequence data will be analysed using phylogenetic and population genetic approaches to determine parentage, relatedness and patterns of connectivity amongst the study reefs.

Project outcomes:

The expected outcomes from this project are:

1. Detailed understanding of the diversity and status of resources at Beverage Reef
2. Development of a baseline monitoring program from which to evaluate the success of future management decisions;
3. Greater understanding of the role Beveridge Reef plays to recruitment of important coastal resources of Niue, through the examination of model species via parentage analyses, to help develop and support well-informed management decision (such as the creation of marine protected areas); and
4. The development and submission of a management framework for Beveridge Reef to Authorities for approval process;

The following matrix identifies the outcomes, priority actions with a baseline of what exists at present. The matrix assumes funding will be identified for project implementation.

Outcome	Output	Activities	Baseline
1. Understanding of status of coastal resources and ecosystem at Beveridge Reef and Niue	Assessment of diversity and status of finfish and invertebrate resources and their supporting habitats at Beverage Reef	Undertake resource assessments (diversity, density and biomass of finfish and invertebrate resources and) Undertake assessments of benthic habitat diversity and health Establish baseline monitoring program that will serve to determine success of future management decisions. Conduct analysis and compile report Timeframes: Data collection and analysis: Month 1-6 (<i>assume to start mid 2015</i>) Draft report submitted: Month 8	No previous assessment of resources at Beveridge Reef, Several assessments of resources for Niue
2. Understanding of the role Beveridge Reef plays to replenishing coastal resources of Niue	Assessment of genetic connectivity and parentage of selected species among Beveridge Reef and Niue	Clams (<i>Tridacna</i> spp.) will be used as a model for connectivity in this component. Adult clams will be sampled from Beveridge Reef, and new recruits collected from Niue. Collected tissues processed and resulting data analysed using phylogenetic and population genetic approaches to determine parentage, relatedness and patterns of connectivity amongst the study reefs. Timeframes: Sample collection: Month 1 Sample processing and analysis: Month 2-6 Draft report submitted: Month 8	No previous assessments of connectivity or role of Beveridge Reef to recruitment to Niue
3. Beveridge Reef declared as Managed Area	Consultations for declaration	National consultation of results of assessment Propose declaration of an agreed management framework for Beveridge reef Drafting and submit to authorities Beveridge reef management regulations/declaration Time frame: Month 8-12	Uninhabitable reef, little to know fishing activity, naturally protected area due to distance from Niue

We have assumed field work at Beveridge reef would start sometime in non-cyclone season (in 2015) and when funds are secured

PROPOSAL 02: RE-VEGETATION PLAN/LANDSCAPED PARK FOR ALILUKI AREA

PROPOSAL FROM ALOFI SOUTH VILLAGE COUNCIL

DATE ...30 September 2014

CONTACT PERSON Robin Hekau **EMAIL** Robin.Hekau@mail.gov.nu **TEL** 4138

1. THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Aliluki area was the most damaged area of Alofi South from Cyclone Heta of 2004. The scope of work carried out immediately after the cyclone identified several options for the redevelopment of the area. It is these options that the Village Council wishes to seek assistance with to help us realise these in support of certain objectives of the R2R project objectives.

Its 10 years now since the cyclone and government have given no indication to address options identified to the redevelopment of this area.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

Niue Government solicited assistance from the Mayor of Manukau City Council, to define a number of redevelopment concept options for the Aliluki area after severe devastation from Cyclone Heta in 2004.

A report was developed in May 2004 which outlined 9 options for the area. Out of these, the Village Council is interested in pursuing the possibilities of attaining two given options for the area, which it feels is in line with the outcomes of the R2R Project Objective.

The two options that the Village Council wishes to explore further are:

- i. Re-vegetate the area entirely
- ii. Landscaped Park/Re-vegetation Plan

A SWOT analysis was carried out for each of the options, detailing negative and positive aspects. From these, there is a possibility of combining the different aspects of the two options which could result in the development of an alternative way forward.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

- i. Re-vegetate entirely

From the SWOT analyses, the following weaknesses were identified:

- Requires commitment to maintenance in the first 5 years to reduce weed competition for limited nutrients, light and other resources
- Labour intensive depending on the method of implementation – managed re-vegetation versus natural re-vegetation

Threats:

- Potential of uncontrolled weed growth limiting the establishment of native vegetation resulting in a poor quality park
- Cyclonic event adversely impacts on re-vegetation
- High labour input required
- Could be costly to implement

- ii. Landscaped Park/Re-vegetation Plan

Weaknesses:

- Natural regeneration of bush is a long term process
- Need to bring in top soil for lawns and planted areas

- Requires a commitment to long term maintenance to keep the area looking good
- Cost of developing the landscape

Threats:

- Lack of funding for ongoing maintenance
- Potential of damage should another major cyclone occur
- Use of exotic trees could result in the establishment of new weed species that compete with existing native species

The Project can assist us with the following opportunities identified, for both options:

- Promote environmental awareness of Niue's natural species and builds on other environmental themes such as organic production and alternative energy
- Provides habitat for native fauna
- Requires minimal additional earthworks and landfill
- Include interpretation signage for people to learn about native flora and fauna
- Possibility of inclusion of basic recreational activities such as walking/cycling tracks

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Costs:

- Removal and control of invasive weeds
- Re-vegetate approx. 20 hectares of land [plant purchase, weed clearance and labour - approx. \$10/sq. meter of land]
- Optional walking/cycling track – 1.5 – 2km long [1.5m wide concrete path = \$80/linear meter / 1.5m wide compacted stone/gravel path = \$70/linear meter]
- General landscaping such as lawns, tree planting, gardens, seats and signage along walkways [interpretation signage - \$300-\$1,000 per sign, depending on size / \$1,200 per wooden bench seat]
- New structures such as public toilets and a stage
- Detailed design costs

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

- Regeneration of native species
- Planned approach to species recovery, economic growth for the future of Alofi South
- Employment and capacity building opportunities for the people of Alofi South

PROPOSAL 03: VARIOUS SUGGESTIONS

From: Tutuli Heka Email tutuli.hekia@mail.gov.nu

Sent: Wednesday, 8 October 2014

Just quickly, here are some projects for Alofi North

	Project Name
1	Complete Fou Water Reservoir system
2	Review and update Alofi North coastal Fisheries Plan
3	Review and update Alofi North Water Management Plan
4	Develop Alofi North Village Development Plan
5	Upgrade Facilities of the Community Hall, cost NZ\$50K
6	Upgrade sea tracks
7	Build new bush tracks

PROPOSAL 04: LEGISLATION AND POLICIES REVIEW

FROM Andre Siohane, Ministry of Infrastructure **DATE** 14 September 2014

EMAIL andre.siohane@mail.gov.nu **TEL** 00683 5137

1 THE PROBLEM, THREAT OR OPPORTUNITY

Describe the existing problem or threat of a problem that is jeopardising the integrity of biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources assets and/or

Existing Problem

Legislation and Policies – Enforcement of legislations and policies is not performing. Monitoring and evaluation of all local and economic development is not undertaken.

Threat of a Problem:

Pollution of biodiversity (water) and Ecosystem (coastal waters) from all form of Waste, particular the wastewater (sanitation). No proper monitoring on the impact in ecosystem to determine the impacts.

Identify opportunities that may be available to avoid problems, enhance values

Strengthens human resource knowledge in the environmental monitoring programs and formulate a proper unit to coordinate and analyse finds into management practices that acceptable into local environment.

Review legislations and policies using integrated approach (upperstream-downstream management approach) which is the backbone of r2r.

2 WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT

Describe any action that is being taken, if any (i) Review Building Code –for septic design, (ii) Water Act 2012- Finalising Policies and Guidelines

By whom – Government-PWD- Water Division and Building Division, Villages/Communities, NGOs, Private Sector

Include cost/investment, source of funding – (i) EDF10- SPC (Disaster Risks), (ii) PWD-recurrent Level of success/achievement- (i) Finalising Stage (ii) Finalising Stage

What remains to be done? (i) Finalisation and acceptance by national stakeholders and then the endorsement process (ii) same a (i)

What is holding things up? (i) Availability of Consultants and financial

3 WHAT CAN THE PROJECT DO TO HELP

Describe the assistance being sought from the project

Implementation processes and monitoring programs. Procurement of hardware to undertake baseline data and ongoing monitoring programs

Will there be any partners for the work

Yes- National counterparts and regional / international firms

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Expertise, know-how – areas of specialization required –(yes)

Personnel – How many people would be involved? (2) Doing what? Field observations and data management (analyses and database)

Time – How long is it going to take? Baseline data 3 month, involved for the duration of the entire project , Do we need to make allowances for seasons? yes

Cost, budget – itemize by categories: personnel, equipment, materials, training, etc 150k

Equipment's and 150k for analysis depends on level of data require and location of analysis.

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results, products, systems that will be produced through this investment (It measure how the performance of the septic and waste management system and use data to improve design that is acceptable which will filter back to policies and decision makers)

Identify the beneficiaries (Local communities, Government, Private Sectors, Ecosystem, Biodiversity and Tourism sector including Donors)

Note the Project Outcome or the Objective that these results contribute to. Community Management Plans.. And how? Healthy environment and communities

What will happen to these results, products, etc when the project is finished? Integrate or mainstream into National Government programs

Who will take over the responsibility? National Government –Ministries of Natural Resources and Social Services.

PROPOSAL 05: NIUE HIGH SCHOOL SENIOR STUDENTS PROJECT

FROM Department of Education DATE 09 September 2014

CONTACT PERSON Birtha R Togahai EMAIL birtha.togahai@mail.gov.nu TEL +683-4145

- a) **Collection of Ecology & Ecosystem Data over a five year period** (Establishments of new conservation areas - both coastal ecosystem and terrestrial) by Year 12 & 13 Science Students.
- b) **Waste Water Management (Geographical, Biological, Economical issues)**

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Describe the existing problem or threat that is having an impact on biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources in your village -

The school and Niue do not have any comprehensive data on ecology or on the ecosystem. Through this project, the Science students at secondary school can make a start in collecting the required data as a baseline while contributing to the ecological monitoring that is being established by the project.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

Describe, in brief, any efforts by your organization to address the problem and where you have obtained support from, if any -

Science students are collecting some data from a selected area as part of their Science curriculum. This data is limited and based only on the scope of their assessments. Under the guidance of the project, ecological monitoring and other data gathering can be better targeted in collaboration with the Environmental Monitoring System to be established by the project.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

Describe the assistance you wish to have from the project

Will there be any partners for the work?

It is vital that we document, store and retrieve the relevant data so as to make a valuable contribution to the main project's Environmental Monitoring System. This data can provide vital information on Niue's biodiversity including diversity of different types of plants and animals. The school can team up with villages or communities collect the data.

The project can assist with funding to allow the students and staff to undertake this exercise as a data collection activity before and after school hours depending on the tide or time or day/month etc.

The Science Department is working in collaboration with the Social Science/Geography Department, the Maths Department and also Vagahau Niue Department

- *(Ecosystem) for the 5 year period and compare results of organism population. With Social Science they have units on coral ecosystem (relating to coral bleaching that happened here a couple of years back). Some visual aids would be helpful too with the junior classes.*
- *Waste / Water Management (Geographical/ Biological/ Economical/ Issues - will include the 3R's (Reduce, Reuse & Recycle); especially the recycling of cans & plastics.) Waste & Water Management is also an input from the Geography & Social Science Department. Plastics would be recycled as railings around the school blocks. This would involve paints (spray or otherwise), ropes, cement, timber, etc. Could be done as class projects. Have to figure out a way to collect plastic bottles around the island or from Tafalalo.*
- *Renewable Energy (Solar & Wind) - Wind Energy System's best site would be at the Hakupu sea track due to strong southeast trade winds.
Vagahau Niue Department & Social Sciences*
- *Publication of Vagahau Niue work on forest conservation and work on the cultural aspects of the environment they have yet to be published.*

Social Science & Geography Department

Rainforest Advocate – example of one aspect

- *Design a poster promoting awareness of rainforest destruction. Include information on:*

-
- 1. how are the rainforests being destroyed?
-
- 2. what impact will these actions have on the world and further generations?
-
- 3. you are to write a message or give advice to people on how to be sustainable and conserve the rainforests.
-
- Draw a draft copy of your poster on a separate piece of paper before presenting your good copy.
- Criteria
-
- 1. Your poster is to be presented on A3 paper.
-
- 2. Your poster must have information on how the rainforests are being destroyed.
-
- 3. Your poster must have information on how this destruction will affect the world and future generations.
-
- 4. your poster must have a message informing people as to what they could do to conserve this resource and how people can be sustainable.
-
- 5. you will be marked on presentation. your work should not be overcrowded or messy and should be colourful.
-
- This could be modified as well to suit any other natural resources (here on Niue) that the students (Class) feel that needs to be sustained or conserved.

Vagahau Niue Division, Department of Education Head Office

- Recruitment of Cultural and Language experts to document traditional and modern ethnological knowledge such as the uses, knowledge, beliefs, management systems and language our people used for our biodiversity for school use.
 - This can be achieved through the conduct of a literature review, interviewing the elderly folk, hosting traditional knowledge workshops or making personal observations over a certain period of time. This is vital to capture the remaining elderly left not just here on Niue but more so in hosting workshops with our overseas diaspora.
- Department of Education already has some materials but need a team to repackage it as part of educational suite of resources to support the Curriculum e.g establish learning resources or workbooks, School Glossary, staff publication etc.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Describe in some detail what is needed –

Personnel – How many people need to be involved? Doing what?

Time – How long is it going to take? Do we need to make allowances for seasons?

Cost – itemize by categories for: personnel, equipment, materials, training, etc

Personnel –

ITEM	COST
Documentation of Traditional Knowledge and beliefs; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - recruitment or secondment of two language experts working three days a week with the focus of collating all existing relevant information on Niue biodiversity - Project Co-ordinator to facilitate the School project, collect and monitor data, organise activities 	We currently pay our LC's a flat rate of \$200 per day equivalent to a DSA.

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results that are expected
 Identify the beneficiaries
 What will happen to these results when the project is finished?
 Who will take over the responsibility?

Results	Beneficiaries
Publication of; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Niue Biodiversity ecological data - Traditional Knowledge - Subject tool kits - Science, Social Science, Vagahau Niue, graded Workbooks for the two schools, Yrs 1-13 	Students, local and overseas Scientists
Collection of Ecology & Ecosystem Data over a five year period	Students, local and overseas, scientists Climate change experts
Waste Water Management (Geographical, Biological, Economical issues)	Residents, students local and overseas, Water Sector, Climate Change experts

PROPOSAL 06: TUHIA REEF CONSERVATION MANAGEMENT PROJECT

FROM: HAKUPU VILLAGE COUNCIL DATE: 29 SEPTEMBER 2014

CONTACT PERSON: PACIFIC ENTERPRISE MAUTAMA EMAIL: kerri.mautama@mail.gov.nu

TEL: 7661/4119/4093

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT

Tuhia Bay is endowed with rich cultural heritage values and folklore, terrestrial, coastal, marine biodiversity and spectacular scenery. It is the main terrestrial and sea access area for the community of Hakupu where they harvest and earn a living from the coastal and marine natural resources.

Over time, there are added problems of environmental degradation, water and human pollutants, and depleting biodiversity on the cliff area and within the inshore areas. Both human and natural impact on the fragile ecosystem if allowed to deteriorate can cause low resilience to the environment, living species and human health in the long term. These problems calls for immediate community actions to strengthen planning, management and regulatory actions to address existing pollutants impact on biodiversity conservation and to declare Tuhia Bay a community conservation and national protected area in addition to the Huvalu Forest Conservation Area.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

The Hakupu Village Council and the Niue Government in the 1990's developed the sea tack and cliff area at Tuhia Bay. But the 2 kilometres steep road has caused excessive water run-off during rainy seasons and contributed to scouring of the road, soil and makatea erosion into the adjacent protected ecosystem and downstream into marine life .

In 2012, the Hakupu Village Council through the support of the Niue Tourism Office attempted to batch up the road and made random curbs into natural holes to alleviate water pollution seeping into the ecosystem. Free access to the coastal area and sea has seen degradation of the environment biodiversity and overfishing through illegal means, such as spearfishing and use of toxic plants methods. . The impacts of these prohibited practices have compelled the Village Council to enforce by-laws of traditional ban.

However, this piecemeal approach is considered rather limited causing minimal impact on solving the pollution problem and should further involve other key stakeholders of the government and village groups. Principal to solving the diversity of problems the village council should ensure working together with government and donor partners to avoid the negative impact. It is really through this latter evaluation and realization that the village council is seeking to establish and build an integrated ridge to reef approach to addressing the whole scenario. The Tuhia Reef conservation forms part of the Hakupu Village Development Plan and could be reviewed under the R2R project.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

The Ridge to Reef project and UNDP/GEF commitment to support countries and communities to strengthen conservation and sustainable biodiversity and cultural heritage development activities will support the Tuhia Bay R & R project through information sharing from lessons learnt from other similar networks in the region. And opportunity for possible funding options and technical support for long term protection of the fragile biodiversity and living species in the environment, coastal and marine areas in Tuhia Bay. It will also contribute to capture and document the tangible and intangible values of Anapala Water Pool, Anatuku Watershed and Tuhia Sea.

It is crucial to secure partners, such as, government departments, overseas development partners and governments for the project. In this way, the project and stakeholders especially the local trustees will benefit

from the national, regional and international assistance, experiences and high level standards for sustaining the project to the future.

Hakupu Village has been involved through the preparatory and enabling activities during the initial years of GEF funded projects that it has built its capacity to learn and understand what resources and biodiversity should be developed to vie for medium-sized projects. The Huvalu Forest Area Conservation project was the original GEF funded project on the ground followed by numerous other national projects, consultation and data collection activities. Most of the latter projects were tagging on village traditional knowledge and resource assessments for national reporting obligations with little or no tangible benefits to the village people. The Tuhia Bay area identified for the project is part of the Huvalu Forest Conservation Area project.

The proposal therefore reflects the diverse portfolio of environment related issues which not only focus on the enabling activities such as encouraging community planning and assessment of the identified vulnerable areas but it is also vital that the project should extend to cover tangible activities as the best way for the donors, government and the community to realize the benefits from the funding and technical assistance to be provided.

It is impossible to identify a single problem for the purpose of complying with the national requirement, unless what the project formulation team is saying that Hakupu Village should well focus on the Huvalu Forest conservation issues for the lupe and peka, invasive species etc Note these problems are national oriented as well.

On the ground outcomes based on careful planning and assessment to ensure that project implementation is carried out according to the priorities of national government and local communities

In short, too many capacity building over the years without tangible benefits destroys the community spirit of participating in a project which, at the end of the day they gain very little at all while the external consultants and project team benefit from the funds intended to target real community beneficiaries.

The sustainability of projects are always a key issue that is included in the risk management consideration for post project by the government and the communities.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Needs clarification from the Project Formulation Team as per their comments to the primary draft proposal.

5 RESULTS TO BE ACHIEVED

A Supporting community and stakeholders commitment and collaboration to meet national and regional biodiversity R2R standards

B Pollution sources identified and re-assessed for effective solutions

C Watershed at Anatuku assessed

D Re-assessment of Tuhia Reef marine life and water quality tested

E Conservation measures on the Tuhia Reef area identified and addressed

F Water quality assured and maintained

Component	Activity	personnel	item	budget
Community Based (Locally manage marine conservation area)	Mapping Assessment/Clear sea tracks- Vahigano/Houku/Mata/	Villagers/Consultants/Environment Dept./Dept. of Justice, Lands and Survey	Materials/Transport/Equipment	30,000

Huvalu to Tuhia Extend Marine protected Area from Tuhia Sea to Kakaoka near Vaiea Border	Halafualagi/Ketuketu/Pala/Tanu/Kakaoka Consultation with landowners for agreement			
Caves management plan	Identify and locate all caves in the conservation area GIS and mapping Document stories about the caves	Villagers/Govt Depts.	1 x workshop and field survey Local consultant Develop mapping and images Documentation and printing	5,000 3,000 5,000 10,000
Tau nuaga pia-Arrowroot Start Processing Traditional Sites	Sited identified, documented and revived			
Assessment and Inventory of Hunting Tracks	Consultation with landowners	Villagers/Landowners/Govt. Departments	Identifying, Mapping, Marking and clearing of Hunting Tracks Collect data and compile for Publication-Narrative and Photography	\$10,000
Report Writing		2x Consultants and Assistants/Hakupu VC	Materials/Review and Update of Village Web Page	\$3,000
Marine Protection Area Book		Villagers/Hakupu VC/Govt. Dept./Consultants	Material/Transport/Meetings Costs/Writing and Printing	\$12,000

PROPOSAL 07: LAKEPA MALELOA CONSERVATION/HERITAGE /MARINE PROTECTED AREA

FROM: Lakepa Maleloa

DATE September 2014

CONTACT PERSON: Tongariro Reekie Konelio (Chairperson) **EMAIL** reekie.konelio@mail.gov.nu

TEL: 683 4326 (work) or 683 2432 (home)

Indicative Budget: NZ\$ 362,600.00

Key Principle:

Community base and local managed designated areas.
Does not involve a total ban on use of resources.
Respect Nature and the “kelemutu he kelekele” (ancestors of the land)
Adaptive management
Value local traditional knowledge and values
Treasure and respect heritage

GENERAL INFORMATION FOR LAKEPA

Area: 25 Sq Km (estimate) 10.2% of Niue’s land area

Population: 70

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Describe the existing problem or threat that is having an impact on biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources in your village

- Unsustainable use of biodiversity resources, uga, peka, lupe.
- The need to locally manage hunting of the targeted species.
- Feral Pigs
- Destroy forest understory
- Consume and destroy uga and uga habitat in the coastal forest
- Destroy agriculture plantation, crops and tree crops around households
- Unsustainable Land use
- No Proper designation of areas for various use eg agriculture, hunting, heritage, tourism, recreation, residential..
- unknown tapu area or tauga
- Peka and lupe corridor and traditional hunting areas not identify and marked....hunting is not regulated
- Old villages, settlement, burials sites, sports ground, caves, tracks, sea tracks, hunting tracks not marked, maintained and promoted
- Actual area of old settlements including burials sites not known or identify
- Unsustainable harvest of marine resources (inshore)
- No marine reserve or protected reef flats.
- Fono never use now days as a mechanisms of managing the marine species.
- Accessibility and distance difficult in some areas (reefs)
- Tracks not well maintained and not accessible
- Generally Traditional knowledge and life skills is low among the general village population especially among the younger generation and the visiting families from overseas

- Very little knowledge about Old settlements, warfare sites and trails and the significant and uniqueness of these areas.
- Increase and unsustainable agricultural activities
 - Access to old agricultural areas difficult
 - Old nupia (arrowroot processing areas) not known and identify
 - Old varieties and cultivars of agriculture crops (taros, bananas, yams) and tree crops disappear

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

Describe, in brief, any efforts by your organization to address the problem and where you have obtained support from, if any

The Lakepa Village Council do not have the financial resources and manpower to address the highlighted problem for Lakepa. It also has a very limited capacity and knowledge to manage its biological resources.

The Village of Lakepa have not been involved in projects and initiative in relation to conservation and heritage in the past and to take an ecosystem approach to conservation and management of its biological resources. This project will set a platform for the Village and the land owners, the resource owners to experience the need to conserve and manage biodiversity. The concept of conservation in entirety it's biodiversity resources is paramount to the livelihood of the people and the future generation of Lakepa. There is a story to be told under the project framework of how the ancestors of the people of Lakepa learnt to live in harmony with nature sustainably until recently. The threat articulated by the community in this proposal is real and should be address to ensure future generation benefit.

Local villager's hunts and traps feral pigs under the bounty hunter system coordinated by Environment Department but the problem still persist.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

Describe the assistance you wish to have from the project

Will there be any partners for the work?

- Village and Landowners Consultation Process to also include land owners in NZ and Australia. Young generation to participate.
- Awareness and knowledge management programme for biodiversity, heritage etc
- Determine ecosystem approach to managing unique habitat and heritage
- Determine and identify and conduct survey on various areas around Lakepa for various land use, agriculture, marine, tapu, tauga, hunting, caves, old villages and settlements
- Provide interpretation boards and signage on (all) important areas to also include heritage areas (tau matakavi mahuaiga he maaga moe tau vao gahua mo e takafaga, tau hala tahi mo e tau tahi fagota.
- Fund Feral Pig Control Programme (Lakepa Feral Pig Management Plan)
- Established Marine Protected Area (Locally managed) and Management plan
- Established Lakepa Conservation/Heritage Area.
- Identify various land use areas
- Identify birds and peka sanctuary (tauga peka)
- Identify tau luo ika, ava ika

Propose Partners for the Project

- Lakepa Village Council
- Lakepa Women Group
- Lakepa Youth
- Lialagi Project
- Department of Environment
- Department of Justice and Lands
- Department of Taoga
- DAFF
- Department of Education
- Lakepa Community in New Zealand and Australia
- Niue Tourism

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Describe in some detail what is needed –

Personnel – How many people need to be involved? Doing what?

Time – How long is it going to take? Do we need to make allowances for seasons?

Cost – itemize by categories for: personnel, equipment, materials, training, etc

Component	Activity	Personnel	Item	Cost (NZ)	Co-finance Or in-kind	time
Terrestrial Conservation Area (Protected Area)/Heritage and Marine Conservation Area						Year 1-2
	2 x Participatory Consultation and awareness	1x Facilitator 1x Technical Assistant	Consumables Workshop	1,000 100 1,000		
	Baseline study of biodiversity, heritage etc	village members	Field equipments etc	1,000		
	Identify which priority area(s) needed to conserve		Consultation workshop/field trip	5,000		
	Awareness Campaign	1x Facilitator	Develop information package/ Communication Strategy	1,000		
		Consultant	Develop Video			
		Consultant	Develop Posters, pamphlets,	10,000		
			Develop website Computers and softwares	10,000		

		Consultant	Maintenance	5,000		
				5,000		
	GIS	Consultant	GIS Training x 2 days	2,000		
			Consumables Refreshment	1,000		
			Survey, Field work, Ground truthing	1,000		
			Mapping and Printing	10,000		
	Develop interpretation boards and signs	Consultant	Design	10,000		
			Print and layout of boards and signs, materials	50,000		
			Erect and set up	10,000		
	Cleaning and maintaining of selected sites and tracks	1 casual contract	Part time (4 years)	40,000		
			Equipments	1,500		
			2xBrushcutter	1,500		
			1xChainsaw	8,000		
			Fuel, oil, etc			
	Improve access tracks (bush and sea tracks)		contract	15,000		
	Training					Year 1-2
	Survey and inventory	Consultant	2 x workshop	2,000		
	Trees and plants		2 x workshop	2,000		
	Wildlife and avifauna		2 x workshop	2,000		
	Marine species		2 x workshop	2,000		
	Declare Conservation/Heritage area			5,000		Year 3-4
	Traditional Knowledge and Documentation	Consultant	2 x workshop	2,000		Year 1-2
			Publication and printing	10,000		
Feral Pig Control	Procure ropes, traps, ammunition	1 x casual	Ropes, Nylons	2,000		Year 1-4
			SpringTraps	5,000		
			ammunition	1,000		
Develop Management Plan for Locally managed	Consultation	1 x Facilitator	2 x workshop	2,000		
				3,000		

Conservation, marine and heritage areas	Develop plans and publish					
Insitu conservation/ Craft/Heritage Training Centre	Construct Centre		Design building and area	2,000		Year 2-3
			Building materials	50,000	Co-finance 50,000	
			Building contractor	20,000		
			Display equipments	10,000	10,000	
	Training					
	Handicraft, weaving, Art and craft			10,000		
Waste Management	Improve waste segregation at household		Waste segregation bins.	3,000		Year 1
	Awareness		Guideline to managing waste	1,000		
Revenue Generation						Year 1-4
Small Cottage Honey production			2 x training on bee keeping	2,000		
			Ongoing training	2,000		
			Materials, Boxes etc	15,000		
			Processing equipments	5,000		
Coconut Replanting Scheme (backyard)	Fencing coconut seedlings once transplanting		Raise coconut seedlings	3,000		Year 1-2
			Rolls wire & nails	5,000		
Invasive Species Control	Control invasive weeds and plants		Mechanical and manual	4,500		Year 1-2
			Total Budget	362,600		

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results that are expected

Identify the beneficiaries

What will happen to these results when the project is finished?

Who will take over the responsibility?

Result	Beneficiaries	Result after project	Ongoing responsibility
Conservation Area established	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LLandowners • RResource owners • VVillage members including members living in other villages and overseas 	<p>Conservation area to continue to be locally manage and adaptive measures implemented</p> <p>Heritage area continue to use for education and</p>	Village Council, land and resources owners, NGO's (local and international) together with Niue Government continues to maintain the Area.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NNiue Government • LLakepa youth • Younger generation 	<p>awareness purposes by the villagers and the whole of Niue</p> <p>Locally Managed Marine Protected Area continues to be use sustainably by the community.</p>	Village Council ensure a Resource Mobilisation Strategy is develop to ensure sustainability is maintained.
Training Centre	<p>Ditto</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RResearchers • SSchool children and teachers • TTour operators • VVisitors including Lakepa families overseas 	<p>Ongoing use by the community to compliment other eco tourism/ heritage and nature tours in the village</p> <p>Use by the Women's Group and Men's Group for weaving and craft activities and training</p> <p>Stop over by Tourism operators on island</p> <p>Youth to use as training centre for craft and weaving lessons</p>	<p>Rental and hire of facility can contribute to maintaining the facility</p> <p>Village council to manage and maintain</p>
Waste management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All household in Lakepa 	<p>All house hold to segregate waste at home</p> <p>Reduce waste and pollution on the environment.</p> <p>Clean environment</p>	All household And Niue Waste Management
Income Generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community and all household 	<p>Increase income for the community</p> <p>Increase standard of living</p> <p>More sustainable living standard</p> <p>Different cultivars and superior varieties conserved and use adapt to climate change</p>	<p>Community and all household in Lakepa</p> <p>Lakepa Village Council</p>
Invasive Species	Lakepa environment	Conservation area free of invasive reducing threat to the environment	Lakepa community and Village Council
Feral Pig Control	<p>Uga habitat and Uga population recovers</p> <p>All villagers and resource users</p>	<p>Conservation area free of feral pigs</p> <p>plantation and crops are free from feral pigs</p> <p>Regeneration capacity of the forest is enhanced</p>	<p>Lakepa community</p> <p>Farmers and hunters</p> <p>Department of Environment</p>
Coconut replanting	All households in the community	<p>Traditional coconut varieties conserve</p> <p>Sold of coconuts and coconut products can increase income among the community members</p>	Household

PROPOSAL 08: MOTOR VEHICLE ACCESS TO A PROPOSED CONSERVATION AREA IN MAKEFU

FROM Darren Tohovaka Chairperson for Makefu Village Council **DATE** 07/10/14

CONTACT PERSON Darren Tohovaka **EMAIL** darren.tohovaka@mail.gov.nu **TEL** (work) 4125 (home) 4415

TITLE OF THE PROJECT: To gain motor vehicle access to a proposed conservation area in Makefu for the purpose of identifying known habitat (tauga peka) for the flying fox (peka) and recording their numbers and thereby developing a potential eco-tourism activity by completing a known track at Tuali in Makefu.

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Describe the existing problem or threat that is having an impact on biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources in your village

The Peka is suspected of becoming an endangered species in Niue. This is a concern because the peka is an integral part of Makefu heritage and culture.

There is a need to clearly identify known habitats of the Peka with a view to establishing those areas as conservation areas to allow for research into potential numbers as well as protect the existing numbers within those habitats. There may be an opportunity to develop a foot track to allow tourists to go on limited guided tours to these habitat thus providing a source of income to sustain the activity and condition of the track into the future.

With the research that could be done we could determine annual or known migratory paths which can assist to identify and establish buffer zones for the conservation tapu/area.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

Describe, in brief, any efforts by your organization to address the problem and where you have obtained support from, if any

A number of studies into the counting of peka have been conducted in the past by the Environment Department – however the Makefu community is concerned about the existing numbers of peak within Makefu and wish to identify clearly the habitats of peka and attempt to record their numbers with a view to establishing conservation or tapu areas for the future existence of the peka in Makefu.

The existing track which would allow partial access to the known tauga peka had already undergone development with the assistance of the Niue Government in It is proposed that a combination of the completion of the existing track as well as the development of a foot track to the habitat of the Peka would assist the activity to be successful.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

Describe the assistance you wish to have from the project
Will there be any partners for the work?

Makefu seeks financial assistance to complete an existing access track and develop a foot track to gain access to the habitat of the Peka and technical expertise to facilitate the recording of numbers of peak as well as information such as known migratory paths to determine potential conservation or tapu areas in Makefu.

The Makefu Village Council is committed to working with the Project as well as the Niue Government and key stakeholders such as the land owners and community to ensure the project succeeds and benefits Makefu.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Personnel – 5 people to help search for the tauga peka and establish GPS coordinates of the location in the forest areas of Makefu. 1 Expert to establish a recording program with possible training on appropriate process and procedure and creation of awareness programs.

Time – Travel into the forest to identify the tauga peka will take @ 20 days. Monitoring the state of the tauga peka on scheduled watches or through the counting program will take up to 12 months.

Cost –

Personnel: \$10,000

Equipment: \$35,000 (To complete existing track and foot track)

Training: \$2,000

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results that are expected

The questions I hope to answer from the results for this work are: 1) What are the number of peka at the tauga peka in Makefu? 2) What are their migratory patterns? 3) What can Makefu as a community do to protect the identified natural habitat of the peka for future generations? 4) Is there a need to establish conservation or tapu areas as well as buffer zones in Makefu to mitigate against any negative effects such as overhunting or bulldozing near known habitat?

Identify the beneficiaries

The environment/ecosystem/biodiversity of peka in the vicinity of Makefu is improved and protected from detrimental effects of over-hunting or hunting out of season. Human related activities such as restricted eco-tourism can also be considered or developed.

What will happen to these results when the project is finished?

The results will be used to provide a historical account of peka in Makefu and provide a platform for ensuring the peka has a protected habitat in Makefu. The study could also be a basis for further studies such as how to protect other species such as the lupe in Makefu.

Who will take over the responsibility?

The Government shall take over the responsibility particularly the monitoring of the state of the peka composition and habitats of rivers after the period of the project. The Makefu Village Council or their representatives will Government shall also ensure the recovery of species and habitats to their natural state after the application of the treatment.

PROPOSAL 09: REJUVENATING FOREST AREAS THROUGH SUSTAINABLE LAND MANAGEMENT PRACTICES AND PROPAGATION OF INDIGENOUS TREE SPECIES

FROM Mutalau Youth and Village Council **DATE**6/10/2014.....

CONTACT PERSON Maureen Melekitama **EMAIL** maureen.melikitama@mail.gov.nu **TEL** 006834111

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Describe the existing problem or threat that is having an impact on biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources in your village

Mutalau village is a well known agricultural based community that supply a majority of the agricultural products at the local market. However due to the extensive clearing of forest areas for agricultural production many indigenous tree species that provide sustenance and habitat for local fauna and serve cultural significance for use in traditional medicines and other purposes are at risk of disappearing. Invasive species have also contributed to the loss of indigenous species.

The community have two shade houses that would be ideal as the nursery for the propagation of indigenous tree species

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

Describe, in brief, any efforts by your organization to address the problem and where you have obtained support from, if any

Mutalau village has a number of organically certified farming areas that are audited on a yearly basis and discourage use

The Sustainable Land Management Project pilot project funded by UNDP and monitored by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries is another project that promotes sustainable use of land. There is no particular project that focuses on forest management but there is a component within the SLM project that has Project Activities:

- Develop list of indigenous tree species and research on invasive species.
- Removal of invasive species within village boundaries.
- Collection of seedlings out on the field. (Practical training session with Forestry expert)
- Setup propagation and maintenance area within the village.
- Practical training with Forestry personnel on propagation and maintenance for tree seedlings. (Use two shade houses at Kofekofe)
- Identify land area for planting and get consent from land owners to plant seedlings
- Practical exercise – planting of seedlings(youth project)
- Community training on the value of agro forestry
- Look at current agricultural practises and discuss with village alternative methods that are sustainable to collectively develop agricultural development guidelines
- Community discussion for the development of a forest conservation area.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

Describe the assistance you wish to have from the project
Will there be any partners for the work?

Mapping exercise – Practical mapping exercise to identify how much of the
Forestry Management –
Agricultural Production Guidelines -
The Ridge to Reef can assist with providing resources to carry out surveying and research

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Personnel – 10 people to collect
Propagation of tree seedlings
Distribution plan and area for planting
Designated conservation area or pilot site
People to do mapping exercise (guidance from DJLS)

Training –

- Proposal for practical training with local village youth to identify and collect indigenous tree species. This is to include how to propagate and maintain in preparation for planting. (Source personnel from Forestry Division to facilitate)
- Land Mapping Exercise to be guided
- Forestry Management Plan capacity building workshop with community.
- Sustainable Land Management and Agroforestry.
- Invasive Species training and practical exercise to remove invasive species within the village.

Time –

Collecting samples and setting up the simulated study area will take 10 days each. Monitoring the state of the invertebrates from the first day of exposure to Gemex will take up to 3 months.

Cost –

Personnel: \$10,000
Equipment: \$5,000
Training: \$2,000

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results that are expected

Considering

An increase in forest areas that help with capturing CO₂ emissions
Long term benefits indigenous tree species

Identify the beneficiaries

The environment/ecosystem/biodiversity of species in forest areas will improve and become

What will happen to these results when the project is finished?

The results will be used to combat future occurrences of the invasive species. The study could also be a basis for further studies such as how to prevent the occurrence of didymo in rivers.

Who will take over the responsibility?

The Government shall take over the responsibility particularly the monitoring of the state of the species composition and. The Government shall also ensure the recovery of species and habitats to their natural state after the application of the treatment.

PROPOSAL 10: SPECIES RECOVERY

FROM: TAMAKAUTOGA VILLAGE COUNCIL DATE: 08-10-2014

CONTACT PERSON: Lavea Amanaki Puheke EMAIL: lavea.puheke@mail.gov.nu TEL: (683) 5674

TITLE OF THE PROJECT: *To investigate the cause of loss/reduction of different species/inhabitants and to find solutions to repopulate/reproduce/strengthen different species/inhabitants long term...*

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Describe the existing problem or threat that is having an impact on biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources in your village

- The reefs of Tamakautoga were rich of different kind of species and inhabitants. Nowadays, you can hardly see any of those species/inhabitants or there none left at all. The people of the village were surprised and shock of what would have caused the loss/reduction of these species/inhabitants.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

Describe, in brief, any efforts by your organization to address the problem and where you have obtained support from, if any

- There were talks with the fisheries department before, but at the moment nothing has been done. There was an incident before where the village council closed part of Tamakautoga seas. But it wasn't for conservation; it was part of Niue custom if we lost someone at sea. But it worked both ways.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

Describe the assistance you wish to have from the project

Will there be any partners for the work?

- With the lack of qualified individuals and Science, R2R can assist the Fisheries Department with the resources to investigate/research the causes of loss/reduction of species/inhabitants as the Department have those individuals. Also to strengthen/reproduce/repopulate the few existing species/inhabitants that is endangered/almost extinct/extinct.
- Establish Regulations to prohibit/ban any kind of fishing and shellfish gathering (Fagota) at the conservation site.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Describe in some detail what is needed –

Personnel – How many people need to be involved? Doing what?

Time – How long is it going to take? Do we need to make allowances for seasons?

Cost – itemize by categories for: personnel, equipment, materials, training, etc

- Conservation site for the project...
- Personnel – whole community working together (limalima auloa e tau tagata he maaga ki ai) with Fisheries Department/qualified individuals (wiling to assist) to conduct reef surveys, research, analysis and reporting of data.
- Time – conduct surveys twice a year....
- Cost –

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results that are expected

Identify the beneficiaries

What will happen to these results when the project is finished?

Who will take over the responsibility?

Conservation site rehabilitated/repopulated/reproduce and free from threats/extinction.

PROPOSAL 11: MARINE CENTRE FOR LEARNING AND AWARENESS

FROM Tuapa Village Council **DATE** 07/10/14

CONTACT PERSON Sionepokau Sionetama **EMAIL** Sionepokau.Sionetama@mail.gov.nu or Priscilla.Kapaga@mail.gov.nu

TITLE OF THE PROJECT:

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Describe the existing problem or threat that is having an impact on biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources in your village

There is a lack of scientific and traditional knowledge on the coastal and ocean systems at the national and local level. Thus Niue's marine resources continue to be harvested at an unsustainable rate by individuals unaware of the consequences of using unsustainable fishing practices. Recreational activities on the marine environment continue to intensify as a result of increased efforts to develop the tourism industry. The effects of natural disturbances on the marine environment are exacerbated by these human interventions.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

Describe, in brief, any efforts by your organization to address the problem and where you have obtained support from, if any

Government sectors directly responsible for governing of environmental processes have not been successful in creating awareness of sustainable use of marine habitats and resources.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

Describe the assistance you wish to have from the project
Will there be any partners for the work?

The project can build a small marine centre to be placed on village council grounds on the riparian area of the marine protected area in Tuapa. The centre would need to be portable to be relocated during cyclone season.

The project can fund equipment such as computers, desks, a projector or t.v, stationery, fish tanks etc. for the centre. DAFF can seek assistance from SPC to provide other educational contents such as preserved fish species, posters and other interactive displays. DAFF can propose to SPC to provide staff throughout the year to assist on the educational tours to be run by DAFF and the community. The centre would contain the interactive displays. Outside the centre can be set up to hold meetings and activities for the school programme and tours. The centre would be placed adjacent to the village hall. So the village hall can also be utilised for meetings and school and tour activities.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Personnel –
Time –
Cost –

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results that are expected

- Locals and overseas visitors will be better educated on the cultural heritage, climate, food supply, and recreational use of the marine environment.

- School holiday programs and tours are set up and run by the community with assistance from DAFF and related organisations such as SPC.
- Placement of the marine centre above the protected area will allow centre programs to run in tandem with reef tours.
- The centre can also be a base for annual research teams such as the Oma Tafua research group which is a locally established whale research organisation. These groups can promote their work at the centre.
- The centre can be a base for the national coastal monitoring programme-where equipment can be stored and meetings held
- The centre can hold traditional knowledge workshops-vaka fishing, reef gleaning, making of fishing equipment using local tools etc
- Revenue generated from tours and holiday programs will go directly to the community. Local and visitor rates can be established. Visitors can be charged up to \$20 and locals may be charged half this amount.
- Economic development for the community-set up of food and beverage shops as well as souvenir shops among other possible developments.

What will happen to these results when the project is finished?

The project can set up the marine centre and provide the necessary training. However, it is the revenue generated from paid programmes such as school holiday programs and tours that will be used to maintain the functioning of the centre. DAFF will continue to work with SPC to fund necessary equipment and personnel to maintain the centre. The revenue generated will ensure self-sustainability of the centre.

PROPOSAL 12: MPA FOR THE REEF AREA BETWEEN MATAGA AND FISIKALAKALA

FROMTuapa Village Council..... **DATE**07/10/14.....

CONTACT PERSON Sionepokau Sionetama **EMAIL** Sionepokau.Sionetama@mail.gov.nu or Priscilla.Kapaga@mail.gov.nu

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Describe the existing problem or threat that is having an impact on biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources in your village

The community has noticed the catch of targeted fish and invertebrate species has continued to decline for a number of years. Species such as parrotfish, humu, trevally, clams and other reef species have been noticed to decrease in numbers. The proposed site for an MPA is submerged for most of the year which allows many reef species to forage the intertidal area for food. The site also has many pools which can be considered as nursery habitats for many species. It is thus important that a management measure such as declaring the area protected explored.

Community members have identified spearfishing of juvenile fish and frequent or uncontrolled spearing as some of the factors contributing to the decline of reef fish species. The coral reef community in this area may also be degrading adding to the decline of species and ecosystem processes. A study by Nagelkerken et al. 2012 identified that "Coral reefs have important economic, biological and aesthetic values; they generate about \$30 billion per year in fishing, tourism and coastal protection from storms. However, they have seriously degraded in the last few decades through human and natural impacts, such as pollution, overexploitation, coral bleaching, coral diseases and hurricanes...Overfishing is one of the principal threats to coral reef health and functioning, and has led to detrimental trophic cascades and phase shifts from coral reefs to macroalgal reefs at many Caribbean localities."¹This study suggests that nursery habitats in close proximity to marine reserves increased the biomass of small nursery fish by a large percentage compared to marine reserves that do not have access to nursery habitats.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

Describe, in brief, any efforts by your organization to address the problem and where you have obtained support from, if any

Traditionally, spearfishing, night hunting and tautau (English translation unknown) is banned for the first 6 months of the year to allow stocks to recover. However there are still a number of people that do not comply mainly due to food security issues.

The government does not have management guidelines and regulations for coastal fisheries.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

Describe the assistance you wish to have from the project
Will there be any partners for the work?

The project can conduct a baseline survey to identify the species and habitat composition on the reef and beyond (to incl. species and coral communities on the slope). The results of the survey shall determine the size of the area to be protected and the level of protection to be administered (Use IUCN/WCPA protected area categories). The results may also recommend species recovery plan or plans for severely depleted species.

¹ <http://www.plosone.org/article/info%3Adoi%2F10.1371%2Fjournal.pone.0036906>

The project can assist in developing a management plan for the protected area. A monitoring system as part of the management plan is set up by the project that is suitable and actionable by the community, government and other stakeholders involved. Enforcement of regulations and implementation of the strategies in the management plan would need to be conducted by both the village and the government. The management strategies would need to consider members of the community who rely heavily on marine resources for subsistence needs and as a source of income. The management plan should then have a provision to re-open the area for a period of time if monitoring results suggest that this can be done. The project can provide training and the tools for monitoring work and other management work.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Personnel – MPA experts, surveying personell, monitoring personnel

Time –5-7 days surveying

Cost –Personnel and equipment costs for surveying, monitoring and analyses.

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results that are expected

- Important habitats are restored
- Species abundance improved both inside and outside protected area
- Species biodiversity improved
- Improved understanding of coastal resources, habitats and ecosystem processes so as to have appropriate measures to sustain the coastal area as a source of food for future generations.
- Tuapa benefits economically-set up of local businesses to accommodate visitors to the area
- The area is recognised nationally and globally as a marine protected area.

After the project?

The Fisheries Division of DAFF shall endeavour as its mandate to ensure the management plan of the protected area continues to be effective and implemented by all relevant stakeholders.

The Community and DAFF shall continue to work in partnership to reduce non-compliance and maintain the integrity of the protected area.

PROPOSAL 13: ORGANIC FARMING

From Tuapa Village Council

1. PROBLEM WITH THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Growers are experiencing difficulties in growing root crops, vegetables & plants compared to a few years ago. Over use of land, variable climate conditions and bush fires has resulted in the deterioration of the soil. The reduction in the fertility of the soil has thus lead farmers to seek non-environmentally friendly solutions such as use of chemical or artificial fertilisers. Farmers are also using weed killer and other pest controlling chemicals which pose risk to soil health and the underground water system.

The focus is to try and bring people together to work cohesively and collaborate to tackle the challenges at present and look for a way forward.

2. What is being done about it already

Growers are encouraged to revert to traditional agriculture known as organic farming. This was the main method of farming of our forefathers. This method helps to maintain and sustain the soil and reduces risks of contaminating the underground water system.

3. How can the project help:

- Project to provide practical training and manual for organic farming (see below for soil management suggestions)
- Project to provide heap turning machine and a small portable shredder for village use (small scale compost production).
- Project to assist in developing a centralised organic centre for farming and gardening needs, in terms of provision of seeds, pots, greenhouse nets or materials/accessories such as small garden tools etc to assist with farming and general gardening and also storage of farming machinery etc.
- Project to assist in developing a large scale composting system/operation when or if small scale operations are established e.g. building a transfer station fully equipped with machinery and other tools. Tuapa can negotiate with Matavai or other large scale food caterers to provide food wastes (green and fish in particular) for this system. Tuapa can provide a facility where food wastage (from caterers or national functions etc.) can be recycled into compost.
- Develop ways to update community on new innovative organic methods e.g. strengthening relationship between DAFF and the Village as well as inter-village collaboration to share experiences and knowledge on sustainable land practices.

Soil Management: the main focus is on the maintenance and building of soil humus levels through the absence of artificial fertilisers and the addition of organic matter by various means

Green manure crops are essential to enhance soil structure and overall fertility and to add humus. Green manure crops should include legumes such as lupin, vetch, and clover to fix nitrogen.

Extensive cropping systems based on a rotation of cropping and restorative phases are effective and sustainable. Typically 2 to 3 years cropping is followed by at least 3 years pasture or mixed herb ley as a restorative phase.

Compost is essential for intensive organic market gardens, particularly for crops with a high requirement for nitrogen.

Organic food product is based on biologically active soils. So all management strategies on an organic farm must focus on enhancing biological and physical fertility.

Ingredients:

- Tree pruning, coconut husk
- Paper boxes, papers
- Fish frames
- Septic waste
- Seaweeds – piggery waste, chicken manure

Nitrogen fixer plants

- Grilicidia (ground cover)
- Mucuna)

Inputs required from the project:

10 x core farmers (male) and 10 x women home garden (veges/floral)

Time: According to individuals pruning timetable

Cost: Machineries : \$35k

Results that will be Achieved:

1. Sustainable agriculture practices
2. Increase in productivity for income generating
3. Soil maintenance-fertility improved and maintained
4. Increase in planting materials for distribution
5. Reducing contamination of underground water

Identify beneficiaries

Benefits:

- Offset carbon emission from the air and store it in the ground
- Carbon is an essential component for tree and plant biological processes. Composting organic matter and forming humus in our soil is a means to store carbon in the soil. This carbon can be taken up by plants and associated micro-organisms and maintains soil moisture and fertility.

Direct and indirect benefits:

- Tuapa and all other villages can learn sustainable land practices. Tuapa as a village and individual families can sell compost. The Village council would need to decide on a village scheme to generate income for the village and individual families.

After the project:

The Village Council with the assistance from the project to develop an income generating scheme to maintain the machinery and other collaborative activities required to maintain the community organic farming initiative.

The manual for organic farming developed by the project shall ensure methods are not forgotten.

DAFF to continue to provide technical advice.

Responsibility:

Village council

Partnership:

- Environment
- DAFF
- Civil
- Private Sector (Waste management – Ricky Makani)
- Food caterers

PROPOSAL 14: TUAPA PEKA RESERVATION AND SANCTUARY

FROM Tuapa Village Council **DATE** 07/10/14

CONTACT PERSON Mr. Sione Pokau Sionetama **EMAIL** Sionepokau.Sionetama@mail.gov.nu or Priscilla.Kapaga@mail.gov.nu

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Describe the existing problem or threat that is having an impact on biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources in your village

Tuapa-Uhomotu village bush boundaries has two significant colonies of the Pacific Flying Fox (*Pteropus tonganus*) or *Peka* in Niuean.. The Peka is a delicacy to most people on the island and is hunted at an unsustainable rate unaware of its population. The easy access bush tracks to lands of boundary to the colonies and the sophistication of firearms increases harvests of hunters.

There is a lack of scientific and traditional knowledge on the Niuean Peka at the national and local level. There is no information available that clearly identifies the specific land area of the actual colonies are located. There is also no information that provides protection either traditionally or legally so hunters cannot enter and shoots pekas' at their colony.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

Describe, in brief, any efforts by your organization to address the problem and where you have obtained support from, if any

None.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

Describe the assistance you wish to have from the project
Will there be any partners for the work?

The project;

- Meet and seek landowners and overall community approval and support
- Located and mark out colonies and surrounding land area as protected areas
- Count and record population as required for sustainable harvest policies
- Produces bill boards, information package on the Peka, colony, land area, and protection infor and requirement.
- Legal requirement to support protection of colonies and land area

The main partners of the project would be; the Environment Dept, DAFF, Justice Department, Crown Laws Office and the Tuapa Community. Other partners can be requested through government department's affiliation with regional technical organisation for their technical and scientific assistance and resources.

The project can fund equipment such as;

- Field laptop,
- A projector,
- Camera
- Counting equipment
- Bill boards & poster
- Clearing equipment
- And educational contents and other interactive displays to run and assist on the educational and awareness sessions with the community.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Personnel –

Time –

Cost –

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results that are expected;

- The local and national community will be better educated on Niue's Peka
- Identify and mark out the land, location where the peka colonies are
- Land where the colonies are protected by legal instruments or by community "Tapu"
- Peka colonies protected from any human intervention by legal instruments or by community "Tapu" except for conservation purposes
- Arrangement for population counting for sustainable harvest policies
- Community to have some sense of ownership of the colonies where attitude and conviction in the concept of the balance between protection/conservation and food security
- Economic development opportunity for the community through tour excess to the colonies.

What will happen to these results when the project is finished?

The protection or tapu put on the land and the protection on the peka colonies will self-sustain itself to the future as long as the community believes in the protection of the colonies and sustainable harvesting. Access for scientific analysis and population counting by government technical agencies can provide actual data for national harvesting policies.

PROPOSAL 15: COMMUNITY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT

FROM Taoga Niue, Department of Culture and Heritage **DATE** 06/10/2014

EMAIL Zarn.Kavisi@mail.gov.nu or Moiri.Enetama@mail.gov.nu **TEL** 683 4138/ 4656

1 THE PROBLEM, THREAT OR OPPORTUNITY

Over harvesting and degradation

The land degradation and over harvesting problems concerned with the Ridge to Reef (R2R) is a threat to future conservation in Niue. Some of the major concerns that were pointed out in a pilot study of Niue's coastal area of Alofi South and Makefu by Dave Fiske in 2007, coastal damage from modern tools (crow bars, hammers, axes), practice of using poison to gather fish, tradition of keeping all fish captured despite size, and taking of under sized uga (coconut crab). Niue's coral reefs are also prone to major damage from cyclones which can take years to fully recover. When cyclones occur with the addition of over harvesting and land degradation, the damage can be lasting.

The pilot study done by Fiske, acknowledges how Niueans show great concerns regarding the status of marine and coastal resources. It is also mentioned that there are no data to support claims to the depletion of marine wildlife or damage to the coral reef. The causes of the concerns that were pointed out also contains little research and proper data to support its claims. This project presents an opportunity to carry out such an objective to collect data on the status of coastal and marine resources. Not only will this data provide information on the status of the R2R area, it will also stand as a basis for comparison to future data collected. The comparison of data will provide information of marine resilience and where further action is needed for sustainability.

2 WHAT CAN WE DO ABOUT IT

Community conservation and management

At this stage Tāoga Niue is still drafting up ways in which traditional knowledge can be gathered. One of the key factors of this draft is recognising the differences in practices and coastal areas for the difference villages around the island. Where some areas are more concerned with uga (coconut crab) other areas maybe more concerned with fish numbers and the state of marine habitat. The ideal approach is to conduct surveys recording traditional knowledge of fishing practices from each village. The traditional knowledge collected can then be used to educate and promote traditional ways of protecting natural resources.

Some of the obstacles that could make things difficult are the lack of people to carry out the survey, getting traditional knowledge from elders that have gone to New Zealand/over seas but are well versed in traditional practises of fishing, and the reluctance of Niuean people to part with traditional knowledge. There is also the gender issue, where some people will refuse to be surveyed by a woman. Other problems includes timing as Tāoga Niue is a small department with other job requirements, timing can be a factor in carrying out consultations in each village.

3 WHAT CAN THE PROJECT DO TO HELP

Raising awareness is key at this point. For people's cooperation, they need to understand how vital their involvement is to the sustainability of natural resources. There is collaboration with DAFF's Fishery Department who are taking lead with the Project. Fisheries' collaboration along with community/village leaders cooperation can lead to an effective way of collecting and recording traditional knowledge.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Component	Activity	Personnel	Item	Cost (NZ)	Co-finance or in-kind	time
Training	Data collection, interviewing skills, Questionnaire	14	Stationery, lunch, transport, venue	\$2,500	\$3,000	2 days
Interview, data collection	Interviews, Documenting		Recording equipment, transport	\$2,500	\$2,500	5 days
Processing data input	Edit, Translate, Transfer, Storage	5	Laptop, External Modem	\$2,500		3 months
Publish Data	Online, Booklet		Translation and Publishing Costs	\$5,000	\$3,000	3 months
				\$12,500	\$8,500	

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

Raising awareness and educating village councils about how to conduct safe practices and usage of natural resources applying cultural approaches will be the main achievement. Once the communities see success in what the project is trying to achieve, hopefully they will continue to carry out such conservative practices. And will also be able to promote them throughout the village through such things as self policing, encouraging not only men but woman too, to teach their kids within their households. Apart from having the villages take over, data analysis will be also conducted every 6 months to an year to ensure the villages are sticking to the program and to monitor progress and identify areas that may need attention.

Actions will also be taken to have books available at primary and secondary school level concerning traditional knowledge for sustainable use of natural resources. Also information available through the Tāoga Niue website concerning the status of Niue's R2R and results and impacts from the project.

The data collected will be stored by the Tāoga Niue Department and will be accessed only by those that are granted permission by the Head of Department.

PROPOSAL 16: IN-SITU LEARNING FACILITY

FROM: Tāoga Niue, Department of Culture and Heritage DATE 06/10/2014

EMAIL Zarn.Kavisi@mail.gov.nu or Moiri.Enetama@mail.gov

TEL 683 4138/ 4656

1 THE PROBLEM, THREAT OR OPPORTUNITY

In-Situ Outdoor Learning Facility

Opportunity:

Building of an outdoor in-situ learning facility that will be attached to the new Niue Cultural Centre. This facility will incorporate hands on practical learning of Niue traditional knowledge and heritage to promote and further develop cultural learning.

The learning facility will be in a form of eco-garden containing Niue medicinal plants. Through training, a guide will take people through in a tour, and learning activities can also be set up for hands on learning.

Problem:

The Cultural Centre is still in the planning phase and has yet finalised a site for the building. There are two proposed sites to choose from.

Site A:

This site is located in Paliati where the Tāoga Niue Department is currently located. The site is beneficial as it is close to the Niue High School and the new Primary School with construction commencing next year. Having in-situ learning facility close to the schools means that the facility is easily accessible to students. There is also an opportunity for the DoE to incorporate programs and projects that will make use of these facility as a learning tool for promoting cultural heritage to young Niueans. This site also contains a track leading to Alofi Central which could be part of the in-situ facility where people can walk through as a scenic site and learn from the environment.

Site B:

This site is located in Halamahaga where the current Niue Primary School is. The Primary School grounds is ideal in the fact that it is already developed area allowing little work on its landscape. The area however, is close to the coast line which could pose a problem. Current events suggest that cyclones are becoming more extreme which means this site is prone to damage from future cyclones or natural disasters.

2 WHAT ARE YOU DOING ABOUT IT

The in-situ facility is still currently under planning phase. Once it is accepted it can move on to the development phase.

3 WHAT CAN THE PROJECT DO TO HELP

No assistance at this point, just the approval of the proposal. The project will require assistance from Education to implement outdoor learning activities to their learning program.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Component	Activity	Personnel	Item	Cost (NZ)	Co-finance or in-kind	Time
Architect	Manages project	1	Construct and develop site, Machine and equipment hire	\$5,000	\$10,000	4 months
Support staff	labour	2		5,000		

Building materials	Footpaths, garden		Gravel, top soil, compost	\$4,000		
Plants	Collect, grow seeds and nurture plants		Rare, Indigenous and Medicinal plants	\$2,000		
Pamphlet/Brochure, Display Boards	Document in-situ information in both vagahau Niue and English		Translator, Researcher, Cultural Expert, Publishing costs	\$10,000		3months
Training workshop	Tour guides	10	Facilitator, Venue and equipment hire , Transport	\$5,000	\$5,000	2 days
				\$31,000	\$15,000	

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

The main focus is to target visitors, all Niue people including students, in particular those with special interests in botany and biodiversity. Although tourism will play some part in raising awareness of Niue traditional medicine, the people will be the main focus. Having an out-door learning facility that allows practical hands on learning for young Niueans and will help promote cultural knowledge for future generations. Not only that, but having such activities would stand as a foundation for future projects with similar agendas of promoting and sustaining traditional culture and knowledge.

Once the project is completed, this facility will be open to the public to learn and enjoy Niue culture in an outdoor environment. A guide can be made available by the Tāoga Niue staff, or visitors can take a scroll and read information available on display boards. There will also be booklets or pamphlets on plants made available to those who would like to learn more about Niue medicinal plants and their values.

The area will be under the care of Tāoga Niue. The site is to be constructed and developed in a manner that would require very minimum maintenance other than trimming every second month including the removal of fallen debris.

PROPOSAL 17: CONSERVATION OF LOCAL FORESTRY & TRADITIONAL FOOD CROPS

From: Department of Agriculture, Forests and Fisheries

Contact : Natasha Toeono-Tohovaka

CONCEPT FOR INCLUSION IN R2R

1. Establishment of small genebanks for villages to conserve, propagate and distribute plants to farmers and households. This can be for a variety of forestry plants and traditional food crops. This could be done by Government through DAFF through the mass propagation of these varieties for distribution to households. Establishment of plantations/orchards should also be included to encourage the planting of traditional forestry, fruit tree & crop varieties by a greater No of famers/households.
2. Conservation of traditional forestry plants and crops. Assistance needed from Regional experts from SPC for Collection of Tissue culture of traditional crop varieties and underutilized crops. Documentation, collection of samples should be undertaken and sent to Centre for Crops and Trees (CePACT), SPC – Fiji.
3. Possible importation of Climate Ready crops and fruit trees, also look at bringing in forestry species (ie Sandalwood) and other varieties from neighboring countries.
4. Production of Resource materials- ie billboards for plant crops and trees and other important information. These could be projects which villages can undertake through Village councils to document traditional agricultural and fisheries practices within each village.
5. Establishment of village areas which focuses on different methods of soil rehabilitation – composting, use of legumes etc.

PROPOSAL 18: HUVALU FOREST CONSERVATION AREA MANAGEMENT

PROPOSAL FROM HAKUPU VILLAGE COUNCIL

DATE 30 SEPTEMBER 2014

CONTACT PERSON: PACIFIC ENTERPRISE MAUTAMA EMAIL: kerri.mautama@mail.gov.nu

TEL : 7661/4119/4093

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT

The Huvalu Forest Conservation Area project was included in the regional conservation project in 1996 funded through GEF/UNDP , Niue Government and the communities of Hakupu and Liku. It is a joint project which is gradually becoming obscured due to lack of funding support to fulfil the prescribed forest management plan and updating data collection survey and resource assessment activities. Almost 20 years the forest management plan needs independent reviewing to confirm growing challenges of invasive species, overharvesting of fruit bats and wild pigeons, land crabs and trees for community and family traditional shelters. The forest should have fresh conservation mechanism for enforcing the protection of biodiversity, ecosystem services, traditional and cultural values and signage for tourism, cultural, education activities

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT

The village has established an Environment Task Force in 2010 to monitor the 1997 Huvalu Management Plan which document the various activities and tasks for keeping the forest sustainable and thriving in the future. However, due to lack of funding and the multitude of community and family tasks the Task Force has been quite dormant in meeting their responsibilities and obligations. The central government also lacks funding and a resource to provide assistance since it is a national project.

3. HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

It is envisaged given tentative support from the Ridge to Reef Project national consultation in September 2014 that the current issues concerning the Huvalu Forest Conservation Area could be supported under the project. The project would provide technical and financial support towards addressing the identified problems in the forest area.

4 INPUTS

Not required according to the advice from the Project Formulation Tea comments of 29/9/14.

5. RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

- Increased knowledge of young generation and new residents on the Huvalu Forest Conservation Area project and management plan activities and responsibilities
- Strengthened promotional activities for education tours
- Construct and install track and resource information signage in the main areas of the forest
- Increased knowledge on the GEF/UNDP funded projects
- Continue to strengthen regulation of shooting wild pigeons and fruit bats and hunting of coconut crabs in the area

Component	Activity	Personnel	item	budget
Management Plan for Lupe, Peka and Coconut crab	Review in consultation with Environment Dept/UNDP	1 Consultant	Research of Huvalu Forest Data Base and Technical reports	\$2000
	Consultation	1 x consultant		5,000
	Survey and monitoring	All villages members and resource owners	2 x workshop	5,000
		Village rangers and students	Contract	20,000
	Develop Plans for the targeted species	Consultant	Contract	15,000
	Print and Implement plan	All village members		
		All village members	2 x workshop	5,000
Tracks and interpretation Boards and tracks	Develop interpretation Boards	Village members	2 x workshop	5,000
	Printing		20 boards and signage	50,000
	Erect , construct and launch		Contract	5,000
			materials	5,000
	Improve tracks	All villagers and community/Govt.	Clear and clean tracks	10,000
			materials	10,000
Training	Ecotourism Tours training	All villages and community	2 x workshop	5,000
		Eco tour operator		
	Educational tour materials and information to developed	All villages and community	2 x workshop	5,000
			Materials and publish documents	10,000
Resource mobilisation strategy	Develop RBS for Huvalu Forest	Community/Consultants	2 x workshop	5,000
Strengthen relationship agreement with Liku Village Council/Community	Memorandum of Understanding Agreement	Preliminary meetings/Consultants	Materials, Transport and refreshments	\$2,000
Resourcing and enriching of Huvalu Forest Data Base	Photography and Video Capturing/Conservation Advertisement	Consultants/Villagers/BCN/ Media		\$5,000

PROPOSAL 19: REVIVING COCONUT TREE FARMING

FROMMutalau Youth and Village Council **DATE**6/10/2014

CONTACT PERSON Maureen Melekitama **EMAIL** maureen.melikitama@mail.gov.nu **TEL** ...006834111

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

Describe the existing problem or threat that is having an impact on biodiversity, or ecosystem services, or natural resources in your village

The village of Mutalau used to be a coconut farming stronghold when the village was highly populated. These days only a few families have continued the legacy and the persistent destruction of new plantations by feral pigs is threatening the survival of this tradition.

The community is finding it more and more difficult to have coconuts for human consumption and domestic pig feed compared to 10-20 years ago whether it is dry or green coconuts.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

We have tried planting big plantations but failed as all new coconut plants get eaten or disturbed by pigs.

We planted smaller plantations as they are more manageable. We also build fences around each individual coconut plant. This is time consuming and costly and only practiced by those who can afford the time and money to do it.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

- The project can assist with providing resources in technical assistance and financial resources to carry out the planting project.
- The project can help develop an effective way to strengthen or improve the smaller scale i.e. small farms with fences built around each individual coconut tree.
- The project can help identify innovative use for different varieties of coconuts where products can be produced and sold.
- The project can help identify different varieties of coconuts and effective ways of managing them to the stage where they are not vulnerable to being eaten by pigs.
- The project can help develop the SLM farm or the existing vanilla shed for coconut processing.
- The project can help set up workshops to promote traditional knowledge on sustainable use of coconut resources. The workshop can also educate people on different varieties of coconuts.

INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

List the results that are expected

Identify the

What will happen to these results when the project is finished

Who will take over the responsibility

PROPOSAL 20: CONSTRUCTION AND UPGRADING OF AGRICULTURAL AND COASTAL (SEA) ACCESS TRACKS ON NIUE

Country: Niue

Sector of Activities: Agriculture and Fisheries

Project Area: Coastal and Bush tracks around Niue

Duration of Project: 3 – 5 years

Estimated Costs: \$400,000 (USD)

I. Project Background

1.1. Project Origin

While Niue has relatively good tar sealed primary roads interlinking outer villages and the main capital, Alofi, the secondary service roads and small inland feeder roads that provide access to agricultural lands of the 14 village communities and families are dirt and lime covered roads. The condition of these roads varies considerably with most requiring considerable work to allow for access by common affordable family vehicles. The departments of Public Works, Agriculture and Forestry are responsible for repairing and cleaning these roads however the poor condition and uneven rocky nature of many of these roads results in the limited tractors and mowing equipment breaking down and requiring constant expensive repairs.

Sea tracks were relatively well established and heavily used by fisher folk of all ages and sex up till recent times when cyclone Heta in 2004 destroyed or severely damaged most of the tracks on the Western leeward side of the island. This side of the island is most accessible and provides the greatest amount to seafood to the local population. The origin of this project thus derives from the need to significantly improve agricultural access roads, and rebuild damaged sea tracks in order for the people of Niue to access their land and sea in support of activities relating to food production and economic income generating opportunity through farming of vanilla, noni, and other products, or fishing and shell fishing.

The Department of Agriculture, Forestry & Fisheries will be the primary driver in the implementation of this project. The Department of Public Works has the means and expertise on road upgrades and construction and would be responsible in conjunction with village communities for road repairs and upgrade, as well as construction of sea tracks. The Village councils would be involved in the coordination of village input and selection of key access roads. The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries would contribute to the cleaning of secondary and feeder roads, as well as the construction of sea tracks in collaboration with villages concerned. Tourism would also provide input into the planning and design processes.

1.2. General Information

Sea tracks and bush roads play an integral role on Niue with the provision of access for the Fishers and farmers of the country to their land, plantations and places where natural resources could be harvested for household consumption, community obligations and for commercial and semi-commercial purposes. The Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries holds a mandate of ensuring that the farmers and fishers alike are able to maximize, in a sustainable manner, their activities be it farming the land or fishing from the ocean and reefs. This outcome cannot be achieved without good safe access to the resources. Economic development initiatives in fisheries and tourism also rely on good safe access to primary forest and coastal attractions, providing important income generating opportunities for Niue and its people.

An estimated 80 - 90 percent of Niueans and other resident ethnic groups depend on subsistence farming and foraging on the reef flats or fishing for household consumption and income generation. Middle to lower class earners make up the majority of Niue's economy, therefore this group is heavily dependant on subsistence farming and fishing that would help alleviate reliability on expensive imported goods. Relative to Niue's

population, the import of commodities such as rice, potatoes, flour, and frozen and canned fish products is considerably high and there is significant scope for import substitution through increased agriculture and fishing activities.

A number of agriculture related groups exist on the island. The Niue Island Farmers Association and Niue market association service many of the local farmers and fisher folk producing agricultural products and seafood sold at the local market place. The Niue Island Organic Farming Association (NIOFA) is an NGO established to advocate organic farming and the elimination of toxic/noxious chemical from Niue. NIOFA has a key role in the development of commercial vanilla and noni farming and is involved in the organic certification of farms.

There are three formally established NGO groups directly related to Marine resource use, the Niue Island Fisherman's Association (NIFA), Niue Canoe Fishermen's Association (VAKA) and Niue Island Sport fishing Club (NISFC), who have operated for varying lengths of time. All three are considered to be weak due to limited resources and limited membership. These associations operate under a voluntary arrangement. NIFA was established in 1989 and covers all sea user groups, VAKA in 2004 focusing on canoe and traditional fishing interests, and NISFC in 1997 focuses on sport fishing and tourism related activities. A national tourism association also exists, catering for the interest of small tourism related businesses and service providers.

While increased production in agriculture and fisheries to assist in food security, subsistence level income generations, and commercial economic development are key focuses of government and this project, the management and sustainable use of resources (soil, forests, fisheries, and biodiversity in general) are major areas of DAFF and DOE work. Apart from policies and legislation governing these matters, Niue is currently implementing a new sustainable land management project aimed at identifying sound land management practices and mainstreaming these into government planning, policy development and economic development processes. Management of fisheries resources is dealt with by the DAFF through domestic legislation and a number of management plans. More recently there has been a move to integrated management through a community-based management approach, particularly for coastal fisheries.

II. PROJECT AREA

With respect to sea tracks, the project area will focus on the Western side of the island, most heavily damaged by cyclone Heta. Prioritization and selection of tracks to be repaired or constructed will be based on the population size of adjacent villages, the existence and condition of any existing tracks, and general duration of calm conditions prevailing allowing maximized usage of the tracks. New roads and tracks will be considered to areas where access is not currently available, or restrictive to older folk or those physically disadvantaged.

With respect to bush roads, the project area will be island wide. Bush roads will be selected and prioritized for upgrading in terms of population of adjacent villages, suitability of land for agriculture, usage for economic development such as vanilla plantations, Noni, forestry, taro or any other farming ventures that enables the user appropriate access for the production of crops. Roads for repair will also be heavily based on their current condition. Proven growers that have shown a historical steady production of agricultural crops will be considered for opportunity to further develop their areas of production with upgrades of their access roads. Initiatives for development of young farmers and departmental (Agriculture) objectives for large and small experimental areas may also require access roads to be constructed.

The machinery sought for on going mowing of the access roads and sea tracks will be maintained at the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, and Tourism as the departments responsible for carrying out these maintenance services.

III PROJECT RATIONALE

Over the last thirty odd years Niue has invested considerably in the development of Agriculture by way of coconut plantations, taro, cassava, bananas, yams, limes, passion fruit, and other agricultural products. In recent years this has grown to focus not only on subsistence agriculture but more so on export products to support economic development and growth. Under the most recent National Integrated Strategic Action Plan Niue has identified the commercial production of Vanilla and Nonu as two major areas for economic development in the agricultural sector. Taro export and other species will be maintained and continue to grow as market opportunities develop. Government has also initiated a Young Farmers program that will contribute to increased agricultural production over the next few years.

The Agricultural sector is reliant on the farmers, local communities, and investment interests being able to practically access (by common affordable vehicles) land for various crops. As a result, over the years government has assisted farmers and communities by developing a series of permanent bush roads/secondary service roads, often one lane wide, which cut through the interior and out to the coastal fringes of the island. With the introduction of larger machinery (bulldozers) coupled to the cultural practice of rotational farming, a maize of small arterial roads have developed off the main bush roads. As dirt roads, there is a continuous need for maintenance by way of clearing overhanging branches and cutting down grass, weeds, and scrub, which line the center and sides of these often very rough roads. Government, through the department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) continues to maintain these roads through the operation of a clearing program involving two old tractors fitted with flail slasher mower units.

The same DAFF program was developed also to assist with the clearing of coconut plantations. Originally these plantations were planted for copra but more recently have been planted for local consumption, export, local sale, coconut oil production, and to support domestic pig farming as feed. As the agricultural sector has grown and spread out, the demand on these roads, maintenance programs and its aging machinery has increased over the years. Given the direction of government to move to increased commercial scale farming it is envisaged that the improvement and maintenance of roads will increase in value and the demand on the existing old machinery will increase significantly. It is likely that Noni farms may in future also require assistance from such programs.

With the sea tracks there are common landing places and entries that has been traditionally used for access. Sea tracks that are commonly used are mostly situated on the western side of the Island where the sea is mainly calm during the year. However, eastern sea tracks are also used albeit not as frequent as the western side. With a growing tourism industry, one of Niue's key strategic areas for economic development, the access tracks to the sea also provide increased benefits to visitors and opportunity for local reef tours and guides.

Apart from the large proportion of people fishing and gleaning to fringing reefs, Niue's current artisanal fisheries consists of a boat and canoe fishery comprising of 50-60 aluminum boats and 150 canoe fishermen operating predominantly on a subsistence basis but some semi-commercially. Fish resources, in particular tuna and other pelagics are considered by Niue as a major natural resource available to support food security and significant economic development opportunities in the fisheries sector. Putting aside the three major access points to the ocean (Sir Robert's Wharf, Avatele ramp, and Namukulu ramp), the majority of the 150 canoes also rely heavily on access tracks with safe footing to enable them to safely store and launch and retrieve their canoes. Canoes are traditionally lightweight and are carried up and down the sea tracks for storage on higher ground. The artisanal component of the fisheries produces an estimated 150 mt of fish annually.

As noted earlier, sea tracks were relatively well established and heavily used by fisher folk of all ages and sex up till recent times when cyclone Heta in 2004 destroyed or severely damaged most of the tracks on the Western leeward side of the island. Appendix.1 provides an indication of the percentage of damage incurred to the main sea tracks (and tourism scenic tracks) immediately following cyclone Heta. Although some of these tracks have been repaired to varying degrees, the majority, have not had any repairs carried out to them, and this has limited access to the younger, physically strong, and more agile fisher folk. The estimated cost of repairs to sea tracks following cyclone Heta was approximately NZ\$500,000.00. Government has made a decision to restore certain strategic access tracks, but more focused at a level that provides safe footing and access. Some tracks will not be returned to their original status.

At present the government of Niue, through DAFF, PWD and Tourism Departments, invests an estimated NZ\$50-80,000 into maintaining bush and sea roads annually. This investment is considered high and it is envisaged that with an intervention improving the roads themselves will result in more economical long term servicing, with increase production and benefits deriving from agricultural, fisheries and tourism activities.

IV PROJECT OBJECTIVES

The main objectives of this proposal are to:

- Enhance the agricultural and subsistence fisheries production levels for food and income generation, as well as tourism activities through the improved accessibility to fertile land and coastal fisheries.
- Upgrade the existing bush access roads and provide new ones where appropriate (resources permitting), to enable improved access and long term cost effective maintenance.
- Upgrade the existing sea tracks and provide new ones where appropriate (resources permitting), to enable improved access and long term cost effective maintenance.

- Provide access to fertile and suitable land areas for commercial farming and other economic development related investment activities.

V. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Bush/Agricultural Roads

1. All existing major secondary service roads where applicable, will be repaired and upgraded as a matter of priority, by removal of protruding rocks, sharp mounds, filling of large holes and bogs, and clearing of roadsides. It will entail the acquirement of local lime aggregate, and the use of civil engineering machines (trucks, rock breaker, excavator, bulldozer and loaders). The civil division of PWD, DAFF, and the villages adjacent to respective tracks will carry out this task. It will entail the acquirement of local lime aggregate, and the use of civil engineering machines (trucks, rock breaker, excavator, bulldozer and loaders). The civil division of PWD, DAFF, the villages adjacent to respective tracks, and relevant landowners will carry out this task.
2. Arterial or feeder roads into the agricultural land will developed by bulldozer, burying with lime base course aggregate, and rolling. Rocks, sharp mounds and holes will be filled to ensure tractor and mower can service these roads. The civil division of PWD, DAFF, the villages adjacent to respective tracks, and relevant landowners will carry out this task.
3. Two small tractors (50-60 horse power) with flail slasher units and three heavy duty brush cutters will be acquired to mow bush roads, sea tracks (where appropriate), agricultural plots (coconut plantations, noni farms, etc). These will be housed at DAFF who will be responsible for mowing services. Agricultural mowing will operate on a cost recovery bases.

Sea Tracks

4. Selected sea tracks of significant value for subsistence fisher folk, canoe fishermen, and tourism related activities will be repaired in the villages most affected by cyclone damage. The project will focus on providing at least one track to each reef flat area suitable for local reef fishing and gleaning purposes. Population size, traditional and economic value, and level of use are factors that will determine the location and size of tracks. In most cases tracks will be simple set of steps or concreted safe footings and rope railing where appropriate. This will entail boxing and pouring concrete steps or small pads, or perhaps ladders, creating a track down to the fringing reef flats. In special cases it may require an access road to be developed and steps put in (subject to resources available).

VI INDICATIVE COSTS

1. Secondary service road upgrading and repairs.	\$75,000.00
2. Arterial or feeder road upgrading and repairs.	\$75,000.00
3. Selected sea tracks	\$150,000.00
4. <u>Tractors and heavy duty brush cutters.</u>	<u>\$100,000.00</u>
<u>Total Estimated Costs</u>	<u>\$400,000.00</u>

VII. PROJECT BENEFITS

Canoe Fishermen

The landings are easier and safer to access, rather than climbing down or up on rocky uneven outcrops carrying canoes, fishing gears and the catch.

Women and Youth

Accesses to the reefs are easier and safer for women, men and children of all ages to venture for reef gleaning and fishing.

Shellfish, small reef fish and other activities such as soaking traditional costumes and tapa cloth will be made easier, safer, and hopefully lead to increased production levels.

Tourism

Safe and accessible roads to sites of significance and scenic beauty, and for recreational purposes such, as swimming, and reef walks, reef fishing, snorkeling, and also caving.

Fisheries Research

Access for conducting research and monitoring of reef fisheries.

Search and Rescue

Easy of access in times of emergency as has been experienced in the past.

Village Council

Enable villagers' access for resource harvesting and planting for home consumption and possible commercial aspirations, such as, long term fruit plants or small-scale vegetable plots or logging plants.

Agriculture

Access for research and development areas

Overall

Economic benefits

Areas of potential farming such as poultry, pig farming, subsistent and commercial farming, and fishing will be enhanced via easy access allowing vehicles to be nearer or in some cases at the production site. Harvesting capacity will increase and production is anticipated to increase also with transportation on site or near to.

Labor Intensity

This area is one of the most important aspects of having this proposal carried forth. Labor-intensive ventures such as fishing from the canoe or gleaning on the reef or farming on the land, provision of roads significantly cuts the time and energy in reaching production areas.

Social

Recreational areas are accessible such as swimming holes, barbeque areas, camping and lookouts would also be included via the establishment of the roads.

VIII. ISSUES AND PROPOSED ACTIONS

Ownership of land

Niue with ownership of land by different family groups may prove a bit difficult in sorting and selecting which roads to upgrade, however on the other hand coastal access is shared by community groups and may stand to be easier to identify and implement the proposal.

Action

In the consultation phase these issues will be discussed and finalized before implementation a meeting with the village council and landowners will be in place.

Equipment and Heavy Machinery Availability

Machinery and equipment are limited and machinery is being constantly used for other developments and availability may be limited.

Action

Bush tracks may be incorporated with the plough program as to when the bulldozer is within the area then an approved track may be constructed or upgraded within this time frame.

Timing of Implementation

Programs of departments are different and could be in conflict

Action

Involving all stakeholders in a consultation phase to set time frames and programs

IX POSSIBLE RISKS

- Conflicting Interests of users
- Settlement of Land
- Settlement of programs
- Availability of Machinery
- Future very large cyclones may damage sea tracks again, despite their construction to resist such damage.
- Weather and time may erode bush roads, and if not maintained effectively they could return to previous status.

Reference:

1. 2006 Niue Census Report
2. 2005 – 2006 DAFF Corporate plan
3. B. Pasisi & D. Talagi 2006 Niue Wharf Repair and Upgrading

Resource:

1. Public Works Personnel
2. Alofi South MP

PROPOSAL 21: TO ASSIST THE VILLAGE COUNCIL COMPLETE THE RETAINING WALLS AND TO RESURFACE THE ACCESS ROAD TO THE VILLAGE CENTRAL SEA TRACK

FROM AVATELE VILLAGE COUNCIL **DATE** 01 December 2014

CONTACT PERSON Ata Tiakia / Ozwin Ikiua **EMAIL** atiaki@yahoo.com **TEL** 5940

For consideration by the Project Formulation Team

1 THE PROBLEM OR THREAT YOU NEED HELP WITH

The village has one main sea track used by families and fishermen from other villages together with tourists. The people in the community relies on the sea to provide sustenance and meet some of their village commitments and if the access is very poor the number of fishermen's will be decrease and most families won't be having fresh fish for their meals.

During heavy days with rain the soil and phosphate been washing down to the sea, this highly affected the small fishes and everything that was on the reef. If this is to continue for another ten years this will become a major problem which may affect the people's health in the community and will destroy the growth of other small living creatures around the area and the sea.

Our access road and the whole area around the grounds was mostly sloppy and we need retaining walls to help to hold the soil and phosphate from washing down to the sea. The phosphate from the potholes and the un finished tar seal road was also washing down to the sea. The unfinished tar sealed in some areas became very dusty on hot days and its not healthy for people in the community if they do wish to have picnics and family days at the beach.

During cyclone seasons too, the fishermen's always have to remove their canoes to the higher grounds because there was no retaining walls on some areas and some are not high enough to block the waves.

2 WHAT IS BEING DONE ABOUT IT ALREADY

More than ten years ago the commuinty worked together in trying to plant coconut trees around the place and collect rocks for the walls in trying to hold what was around, from washing down to the sea. These trees and walls are now needed to replant and renewed. The access road has never been maintain since.

The government and the funded project at the time can only manage to do one lane access to the beach.

3 HOW CAN THE PROJECT HELP

We need funding from the project in order to fund for the materials and other resources. Resources are the major problem, its very hard to do all projects at the same time with limited resources. We need assiatance in providing the resources by the project and more happy to delicate some people in the community to work. The access road hasn't been upgraded since the past 10 years hence this proposal was submitted with expectation to be approved. We also need a qualify person to give us a quote of how much this project cost, but due to the time given to submit the proposal the mentioned figures below are the estimated figures.

4 INPUTS REQUIRED FROM THE PROJECT

Firstly as stated in number three we need a qualify person to give a qoute and how much work

needed to do.

Describe in some detail what is needed –

Personnel – We need a group of 5 peoples in the community to replant the trees. (approx \$500.00)

Time taken 1-2 months

Equipments \$200.00

Season Allowance - \$150.00

For retaining walls - A group of 4 workers from the community (approx \$20,000.00)

Time taken 6-8 months(depends on the availability of government machineries)

Machineries cost (approx \$5000.00)

Loads of Cement (approx \$40,000.00)

Loads of Rocks(approx \$12,000.00)

Other Materials (approx \$10,000.00)

For Access Road- A group of 5 workers from the community.

Time taken 6-12 months (depends on the availability of government machineries)

Allowance - (approx \$30,000.00)

Season Allowance - (approx \$6,000.00)

Loads of cement - (approx \$15,000.00)

Tar sealing - (approx 10,000.00)

5 RESULTS THAT WILL BE ACHIEVED

- People with boats will have more access to tow down to the ramp.
- More space for the local vaka to park on.
- No more impacts on the lives of small insects from been washed down to the sea.
- Easy access to the local community and expected more people to use .
- More tourist tours where the village council can collect fees from.
- Other lives of small insects will be saved
- Less pollution from the phosphate and soil from been washing down to the sea.
- Happy fishing and healthy families in the community.
- More people will be having fresh fish and they can sell in the market.
- The council will open to the public to have picnics or family day and collect fees from.

The Avatele Village Council members was elected and voted for by the people in the village. In the past years these are the dreams of the people in the village to develop and upgrade the beach and the access. At the moment the Council is looking after the place and do some small projects from the small funds from the government and in what the council can afford . The Council will take over and continue to look after the place for the benefit of the people in so many ways and hoping that there will be another chances of having projects like this to upgrade the place every 15 to 20 years.

Annex 9 Signed Letter of Agreement

**STANDARD LETTER OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN UNDP AND THE GOVERNMENT OF NIUE
FOR THE PROVISION OF SUPPORT SERVICES**

HOW TO USE THIS LETTER OF AGREEMENT

- This agreement is used to provide appropriate legal coverage when the UNDP country office provides support services under national execution (or national implementation modality).
- This agreement must be signed by a governmental body or official authorised to confer full legal coverage on UNDP. (This is usually the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Prime Minister /or Head of State.) The UNDP country office must verify that the government signatory has been properly authorised to confer immunities and privileges.
- A copy of the signed standard letter will be attached to each PSD and project document requiring such support services. When doing this, the UNDP country office completes the attachment to the standard letter on the nature and scope of the services and the responsibilities of the parties involved for that specific PSD/project document.
- The UNDP country office prepares the letter of agreement and consults with the regional bureau in case either of the parties wishes to modify the standard text. After signature by the authority authorised to confer immunities and privileges to UNDP, the government keeps one original and the UNDP country office the other original. A copy of the agreement should be provided to UNDP headquarters (BOM/OLPS) and the regional bureau.

Dear Mr. Richard Hipa,

1. Reference is made to consultations between officials of the Government of Niue (hereinafter referred to as "the Government") and officials of UNDP with respect to the provision of support services by the UNDP Multi-Country Office for nationally managed programmes and projects. UNDP and the Government hereby agree that the UNDP Multi-Country Office may provide such support services at the request of the Government through its institution designated in the relevant programme support document or project document, as described below.

2. The UNDP Multi-Country Office may provide support services for assistance with reporting requirements and direct payment. In providing such support services, the UNDP Multi-Country Office shall ensure that the capacity of the Government-designated institution is strengthened to enable it to carry out such activities directly. The costs incurred by the UNDP Multi-Country Office in providing such support services shall be recovered from the administrative budget of the office.

3. The UNDP Multi-Country Office may provide, at the request of the designated institution, the following support services for the activities of the programme/project:

- (a) Identification and/or recruitment of project and programme personnel;
- (b) Identification and facilitation of training activities;
- (c) Procurement of goods and services;

4. The procurement of goods and services and the recruitment of project and programme personnel by the UNDP Multi-Country Office shall be in accordance with the UNDP regulations, rules, policies and procedures. ~~Support services described in paragraph 3 above shall be detailed in an annex to the programme support document or project document, in the form provided in the Attachment hereto. If the requirements for support services by the Multi-Country Office change during the life of a programme or project, the annex to the programme support document or project document is revised with the mutual agreement of the UNDP resident representative and the designated institution.~~

5. The Government and UNDP have entered into commitments to govern UNDP's assistance to Niue provided under the Special Fund Agreement (SFA) with New Zealand signed by the Government of New Zealand on its behalf on 29 June 1963, including the provisions on liability and privileges and immunities, shall apply to the provision of such support services. The Government shall retain overall responsibility for the nationally managed programme or project through its designated institution. The responsibility of the UNDP Multi-Country Office for the provision of the support services described herein shall be limited to the provision of such support services detailed in the annex to the programme support document or project document.

6. Any claim or dispute arising under or in connection with the provision of support services by the UNDP Multi-Country Office in accordance with this letter shall be handled pursuant to the relevant provisions of the SFA.

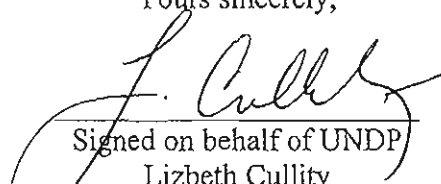
7. The manner and method of cost-recovery by the UNDP Multi-Country Office in providing the support services described in paragraph 3 above shall be specified in the annex to the programme support document or project document.

8. The UNDP Multi-Country Office shall submit progress reports to the Government of Niue on the support services provided and shall report on the costs reimbursed in providing such services, as may be required.


9. Any modification of the present arrangements shall be effected by mutual written agreement of the parties hereto.

10. If you are in agreement with the provisions set forth above, please sign and return to this office two signed copies of this letter. Upon your signature, this letter shall constitute an agreement between your Government and UNDP on the terms and conditions for the provision of support services by the UNDP Multi-Country Office for nationally managed programmes and projects.

Yours sincerely,


Signed on behalf of UNDP
Lizbeth Cullity
UNDP Resident Representative

HK


Richard Hipa
Secretary to Government

Date: 21/03/2016

Attachment

**DESCRIPTION OF UNDP MULTI-COUNTRY OFFICE SUPPORT SERVICES FOR THE PROJECT
"APPLICATION OF RIDGE TO REEF CONCEPT FOR BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION, AND FOR
THE ENHANCEMENT OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICE AND CULTURAL HERITAGE IN NIUE"**

1. Reference is made to consultations between the Ministry of Natural Resources of Niue and officials of UNDP with respect to the provision of support services by the UNDP Multi-Country Office for the nationally managed project "Application of Ridge to Reef Concept for biodiversity conservation, and for the enhancement of ecosystem service and cultural heritage in Niue", referred to as "the Project".

2. In accordance with the provisions of the letter of agreement signed on 16th March 2016 and the programme document, the UNDP Multi-Country Office shall provide support services for the Project as described below.

3. Support services to be provided:

Support services	Estimated schedule for provision of services	Cost to UNDP of providing such support services (USD, per unit)	Estimated Amount (USD)
1. Procurement of goods and services			
a. Recruitment of consultants (advertising, short-listing, interview)	20 during the lifetime of the project	As per UPL: US\$336.76	\$6,735.20
b. Procurement of low-value equipment (<US\$ 100,000): identification, selection, issue purchase order and follow-up	24 during the lifetime of the project	As per UPL: US\$168.57	\$4,045.68
c. Procurement involving a Contracts, Assets and Procurement committee (>US\$ 100,000): identification, selection, contracting/issue purchase order and follow-up	2 during lifetime of the project (for example procurement high-tech spatial survey and information system)	As per UPL: US\$715.76	\$1,431.52
2. Payment Process			
a. Direct payments (disbursement only)	40 payments during the lifetime of the project	As per UPL: US\$29.92	\$1,196.80
b. New vendors created for payment	10 vendors during the lifetime of the project	US\$30.95	\$309.50
3. Training/Knowledge Management and other ad hoc support services	During project lifetime when required by the Implementing Partner	As calculated according to staff timesheets and	Amount annually estimated in

		actual costs for those services, following UNDP policies and procedures	advance in the AWP, and charged to project budget based on real services provided and their true costs (Estimated cost US\$10,000)
--	--	---	--

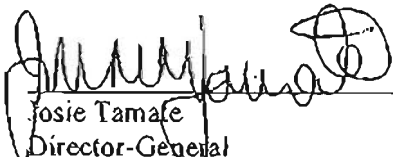
4. Description of functions and responsibilities of the parties involved:

This Project is implemented through UNDP's National Implementation Modality (NIM), with the Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) as the designated national executing agency ("*Implementing Partner*") of the project. MNR shall have the technical and administrative responsibility for applying Global Environment Facility (GEF) inputs in order to reach the expected Outcomes/Outputs as defined in the project document. MNR is responsible for the timely delivery of project inputs and outputs, and in this context, for the coordination of all other responsible parties, including other line ministries, local government authorities and/or UN agencies.

UNDP serves as an Implementing Agency for this project. Services requested by the Implementing Partner in support of achieving project Outcomes will be provided by staff in the UNDP Multi-Country Office in Samoa. Recovery of costs for such services will be calculated based on actual costs, in accordance with UNDP's Cost Recovery Policy. When determining actual costs is not possible, or when it is specifically indicated, the Universal Price List ¹/ Local Price List will be applied. The Annual Work Plans will specify in more detail the requested services and their associated cost on a yearly basis. In addition, the Implementing Partner may also request those services on ad hoc basis.

Additional support services to the Project will be provided only upon request to UNDP from the Implementing partner based on this LoA.

Agreed by:
Implementing partner

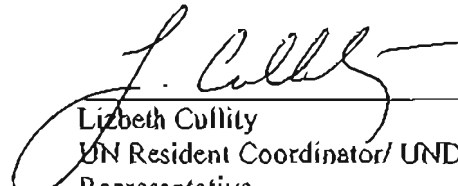


Josie Tamate
Director-General
Ministry of Natural Resources

21/03/2016

(date/month/year)

Agreed by:
United Nations Development Programme



Lizabeth Cullity
UN Resident Coordinator/ UNDP Resident Representative
For Multi-country Office for Cook Islands, Niue, Samoa and Tokelau

22/03/2016

(date/month/year)

¹ The cost of services in the Universal Price List are revised on the annual basis

Note to Attachment 1

"Application of Ridge to Reef Concept for biodiversity conservation, and for the enhancement of ecosystem service and cultural heritage in Niue" Project LOA.

It should be noted that budget allocated in the approved project document for support services is USD14,300 however, the LOA for support services states a budget up to USD23,718.70. In the event that the implementing partner request service above the approved threshold of USD14,300, a request for additional budget for support services needs to be communicated to GEFSEC for approval.

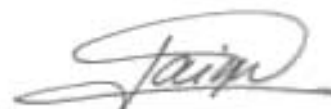
Endorsed:



Dr. Josie Tamate
Director General
Ministry of Natural Resources
Government of Niue

Date:

15/4/16



Jaime De Aguinaga
Officer in Charge
UNDP MCO for Cook Islands, Niue,
Samoa & Tokelau

Date:

15/04/16